



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

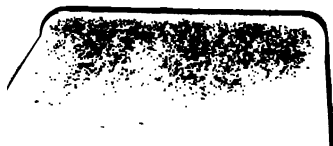
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

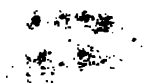
### About Google Book Search

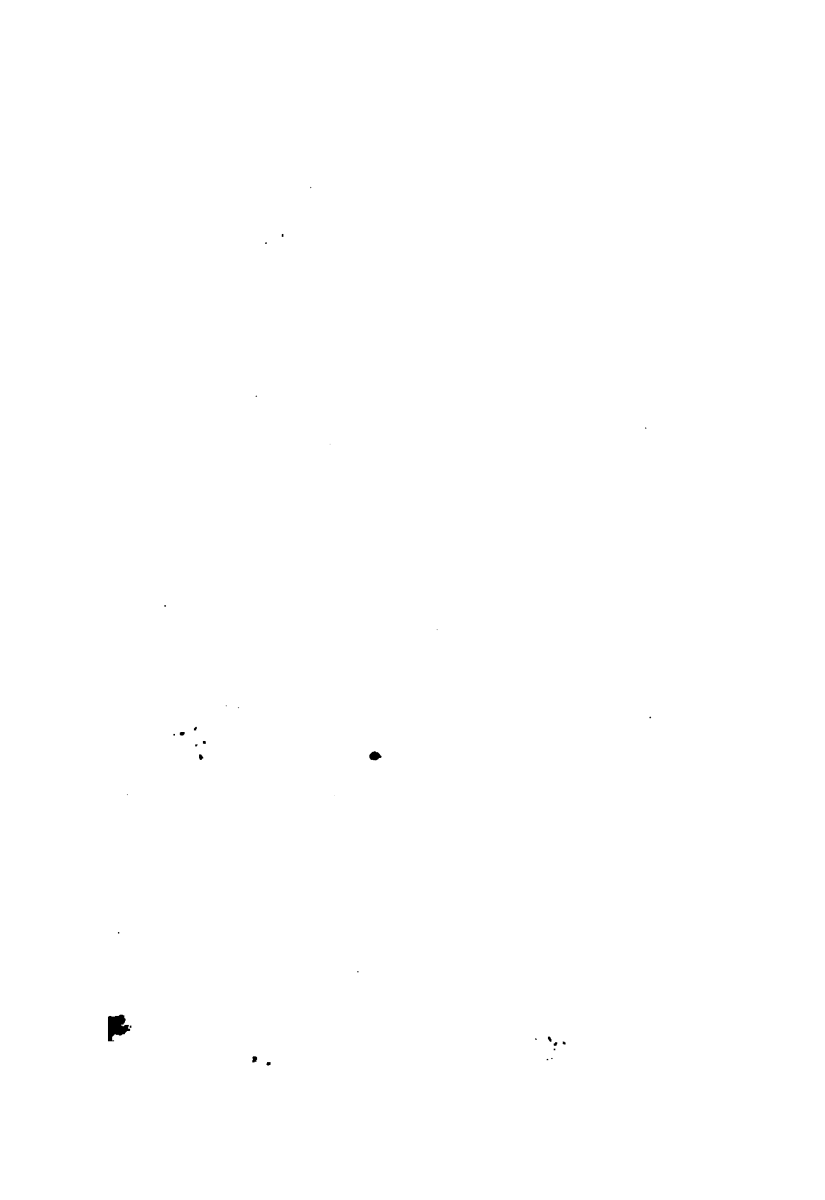
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



228 f 210







**CONVERSATIONS**  
**ON THE**  
**HISTORY OF ENGLAND.**

*By the same Editor.*

**TALES OF THE EMPIRE; OR, SCENES FROM THE  
HISTORY OF THE HOUSE OF HAPSBURG. 1s. 6d., paper 1s.**

**THE LIFE OF WILLIAM LAUD, ARCHBISHOP AND  
MARTYR. Fcap. 8vo., 3s. 6d.**

**TWENTY SERMONS PREACHED AT S. JOHN'S,  
HAVERSTOCK HILL. 7s.**

**London: JOSEPH MASTERS, Aldersgate Street.**

CONVERSATIONS  
ON THE  
HISTORY OF ENGLAND,  
FOR  
*The Use of Children.*

By C. A. B.

EDITED BY  
JOHN BAINES, M.A.,  
VICAR OF LITTLE MARLOW, BUCKS.

LONDON:  
JOSEPH MASTERS, ALDERSGATE STREET,  
AND NEW BOND STREET.  
MDCCCLXVI.



**LONDON:**  
**PRINTED BY JOSEPH MASTERS AND SON,**  
**ALDERSGATE STREET.**



## P R E F A C E.

---

THIS little book does not profess to supply any want, or to throw any new light upon history. It is simply the result of an endeavour to place before the author's own child the outlines of English History, and is now published in the hope that by the aid of friends, some assistance may be rendered to the much needed restoration of the author's parish church. This will account for one or two notes which have only a local or personal interest.

As the book is intended for children, some pains have been taken to collect, from various sources, anecdotes or stories of the childhood of the sovereigns, a feature possessing natural interest for a child's mind.

It has not been thought necessary to introduce the young reader to the din of religious controversy; but as the book has been written by a member of the Church of England, so it assumes that those who read and use it have been brought up in that faith.

J. BAINES, M.A.,  
Vicar of Little Marlow.

*Fest of the Ascension.*



# CONTENTS.

---

CHAP.	PAGE
I. The Ancient Britons and Roman Invasion	1
II. The Saxon Invasion . . . . .	11
III. The Saxon Kings, and the Danes . . .	18
IV. The Norman Succession, William the Con- queror . . . . .	31
V. William II., (Rufus) . . . . .	38
VI. Henry I., (Beauclerc) . . . . .	42
VII. Stephen . . . . .	48
VIII. Henry II., (Plantagenet) . . . . .	53
IX. Richard I., (Cœur-de-Lion) . . . . .	60
X. John, (Lackland) . . . . .	66
XI. Henry III., (of Winchester) . . . . .	72
XII. Edward I., (Longshanks) . . . . .	78
XIII. Edward II., (of Carnarvon) . . . . .	83
XIV. Edward III., (of Windsor) . . . . .	90
XV. Richard II., (of Bordeaux) . . . . .	100
XVI. Henry IV., (Bolingbroke) . . . . .	107
XVII. Henry V., (of Monmouth) . . . . .	113
XVIII. Henry VI., (of Windsor) . . . . .	120
XIX. Edward IV., (of York) . . . . .	128
XX. Edward V. . . . .	133
XXI. Richard III. (Crookback) . . . . .	137

CHAP.	PAGE
XXII. Henry VII., (Tudor) . . . . .	141
XXIII. Henry VIII. . . . .	147
XXIV. Edward VI. . . . .	156
XXV. Mary I. . . . .	161
XXVI. Elizabeth . . . . .	165
XXVII. James I., (Stuart) . . . . .	177
XXVIII. Charles I., (the Martyr) . . . . .	185
XXIX. Charles II. . . . .	196
XXX. James II. . . . .	208
XXXI. William and Mary, (Orange) . . . . .	215
XXXII. Anne . . . . .	222
XXXIII. George I., (Hanover) . . . . .	229
XXXIV. George II. . . . .	235
XXXV. George III. . . . .	242
XXXVI. George IV. . . . .	250
XXXVII. William IV. . . . .	254
XXXVIII. Victoria . . . . .	257

# EASY LESSONS

IN

## ENGLISH HISTORY.

---

### CHAPTER I.

THE ANCIENT BRITONS, AND ROMAN INVASION.

B.C. 55—A.D. 410.

*Johnny.* Mamma, please, will you tell me a story?

*Mother.* Yes, my boy, what shall it be?

*Johnny.* Prince Arthur, or King Alfred, or Guy Fawkes.

*Mother.* Oh, I think you know those stories all by heart—I have told them to you so often. Suppose I tell you about all the kings of England from the beginning, one every day, till they are finished?

*Johnny.* Yes, please.

*Mother.* Very well; but first of all I think I had better tell you how Britain came to have any inhabitants. Do you remember the Tower of Babel, and how GOD dispersed the people, and caused them to speak different languages?

*Johnny.* Yes; did any of them come to England?

*Mother.* I do not suppose that any of them came straight to this country, for travelling was not so easy in those days as it is now, but they wandered in

various directions, north, south, east, and west, and further and further, till at last the whole earth was peopled. Do you remember Japhet?

*Johnny.* Yes, mamma, he went into the ark with his father Noah.

*Mother.* Yes. Well the descendants of Japhet are said to have travelled westward, and to have peopled the country now called France, and then they soon found their way across the Channel into Britain.

*Johnny.* Mamma, why do you say Britain? you are telling me about England.

*Mother.* England was not called England then, my boy, nor for a long time after that: the people called themselves Ciltzy, and how they came by the name of Britons is rather uncertain; some say a prince of the name of Brute came and settled here, and gave his name to the country; but it seems more likely that the name was given by some people called Phœnicians who used to trade with the inhabitants for tin, and called it Baratanac, which means tin-island, and when the Romans came here they called it Britannia: so England and Scotland have ever since been known as Great Britain.

*Johnny.* Was Britain like what England is now, mamma?

*Mother.* No; early historians tell us that it was covered with forests and marshes, and that there were wolves and bears in those forests, as also plenty of game on which the people mostly lived. The people themselves were very wild and savage, but of good stature and fine looking, with yellow hair. They sometimes wore the skins of beasts as a protection against the cold, but more commonly went without any clothes at all, and covered their bodies instead with all manner of devices, birds, flowers, animals, which they stained blue, so that they could never be washed off. By degrees, however, as they came to

have more intercourse with foreigners, especially on the southern coast, they learnt to dress themselves to receive their visitors, and adopted a sort of coarse woollen costume, with which their flocks supplied them.

*Johnny.* What sort of houses did they live in ?

*Mother.* Their houses were as rude as the people who lived in them ; they were huts made of turf and covered with skins or boughs of trees, and sometimes they were only caves dug in the earth ; but the people were a very hardy race, and lived to a good old age : a Grecian author, Plutarch, tells us they sometimes lived to be 120 years old.

*Johnny.* Were the churches covered with boughs ?

*Mother.* The true GOD was not worshipped in Britain at that time, so there was no need for churches ; the Britons, like their neighbours the Gauls, were heathens ; they had a sort of religion, as almost all nations have, though it was a false one, and they erected what they called temples, though we do not exactly know their use. Do you recollect Stonehenge ?

*Johnny.* Yes, on Salisbury Plain.

*Mother.* Well, that was one of their temples, and there were many more all over the country. Some say there was a road all through the land connecting these temples with each other, with many doublings and windings like the coils of a serpent, and that the great Druidical stones, as they are called, which we so frequently meet with, are the remains of this road. Their priests were called Druids, and lived in groves of oak trees, which they held as sacred, and they had an especial veneration for the mistletoe, which you know grows on its branches : they cut it down once a year with a golden knife, and stored it in a precious ark. Very little is known of their belief, as it was chiefly communicated by word of



mouth to their followers, but they are supposed to have had cruel rites, and to have sacrificed human victims. Besides the Druids there were bards, whose chief occupation seems to have been singing to their harps the exploits of their heroes; these remained for some hundred years after the expulsion of the Druids, and have handed down to us all those strange stories of early times with which we sometimes meet and which probably had some truth in the beginning, but have been so obscured by the fancies of the narrator that it is difficult to distinguish the true from the false.

*Johnny.* Oh, tell me some!

*Mother.* Why, I thought you liked true stories best. Well, let me see: here is one. After a long list of kings only known by their names, comes one called King Lear; by-and-by, when you are older and can read Shakespeare, you will see what a beautiful story he has made of it. In the mean time this may suffice. King Lear having grown old and weary of reigning bethought him that he would divide his kingdom between his three daughters, Goneril, Regan, and Cordelia; but he resolved to give the largest portion to the one who loved him most. Now the two elder sisters were selfish and cunning, and knew that their father would easily be satisfied with smooth words; so Goneril said she loved him more than her own soul, which had King Lear been a Christian would have shocked him and opened his eyes at once; as it was, he was so pleased with what seemed the greatness of her affection, that he at once divided to her a large portion of his kingdom: Regan, seeing how well her sister had succeeded in deceiving her father, was not much behind in her protestations, declaring she loved her father above everything in the world, so the king divided another portion to *her*; then he asked Cordelia, his youngest and best

beloved child, how much she loved him : she was the only one who really loved him at all, and for that very reason she did not use many words, but simply answered that she loved him as a dutiful daughter ought to love a tender father.

King Lear, who after the protestations of his elder daughters, had expected great things from Cordelia, was very angry at what appeared to him so cold and ungrateful a reply that he left her portionless. The elder sisters were quickly married, one to the Duke of Cornwall, and the other to the Duke of Albany, and took possession of their respective kingdoms, whilst the gentleness and graces of Cordelia commended her, all dowerless as she was, to the affections of the King of France, whose wife she became. However, it was not long before King Lear found out who loved him, and who loved themselves, for his elder daughters having got all they could, soon treated the old man with coldness and neglect, and he was banded about from one court to the other, the number of his attendants gradually diminished, and himself deprived of all regal state. Then his heart turned to Cordelia, who opened her arms to receive him, and with the permission of her husband, came over with an army, and replaced him on his throne, which, however, he did not live long to enjoy, being bowed down with grief at the ingratitude he had experienced from those he had trusted, and with compunction for having injured the innocent.

*Johnny.* That is a very pretty story ; please tell me another.

*Mother.* No, not to-day, we will wait till we get to a more certain portion of our history, but I will tell you the name of one more king who lived a long time after King Lear—King Lud—and I only mention him because you will meet with his name in story books as having founded London, or at least given

his name to it, Lud Town, and because he was brother to Cassivelaunus, who was the chief prince in Britain when Julius Cæsar invaded it.

*Johnny.* Is not that pillar at Stanmore called Cassivelaunus's Pillar, mamma?

*Mother.* Yes, and it is said to commemorate the battle fought between Cassivelaunus and Julius Cæsar.

*Johnny.* Who was Julius Cæsar, mamma?

*Mother.* A Roman general who conquered a great many countries, and he has given a long account of his travels and conquests in a book called his Commentaries, which you will read when you go to school. He is the first historian who tells us anything certain about Britain and its inhabitants, though other authors wrote afterwards from the legends and traditions gathered from the people.

*Johnny.* Did Julius Cæsar conquer Britain?

*Mother.* No; I am going to tell you. It is related of Julius Cæsar that on occasion of his writing to the Senate at Rome to acquaint them with a victory he had obtained over Pharnaces, King of Pontus and the country now called the Crimea, his letter contained only three words, "Veni, vidi, vici," which means, I came, saw, and conquered; and I suppose he thought he was going to take possession of Britain in the same easy way. So he probably would if he had not made so very sure of it, for a barbarous people as the Britons then were, would have had very little chance against such a general and such soldiers as the Romans; but so it was, Cæsar began his invasion without knowing anything of the country or people or mode of warfare, or even of their coasts and tides, and so was quite unprepared for the stubborn resistance he met with, or the disasters which came upon his army and ships. On first arriving on the

shores of Britain he found all the heights covered with men armed with darts and javelins, who followed his course on land as he sailed on to find a footing for his army: at last he made the attempt near Deal in Kent. The Britons stood ready on the beach to force the Romans back as they attempted to land. The soldiers could not be persuaded to throw themselves into the sea in their heavy armour, and even Julius Cæsar began to despair of effecting his purpose, when the standard-bearer of the 10th Legion set the example by leaping into the waves with his colours in his hand, exclaiming, "Fellow-soldiers, follow me, unless you will betray the Roman Eagle into the enemies' hands." Inspired by his example, they leaped after him, gained a footing, fought a battle, routed the Britons, and pitched their tents. However, Cæsar found too late that he was in no condition to pursue his advantage, and the Britons soon discovered it too, and harassed him, and though they were frequently defeated when they met in a fair field, they gained great advantages by dividing the Roman army, and entangling them in thickets and marshes. In the mean time Cæsar's ships had been all dashed to pieces, and he was very short of provisions, so in the end the Britons and Romans were both glad to be quit of each other, and Julius Cæsar went back to Gaul. He came again in the spring, but it was with little better success, and he finally abandoned the enterprise. A Roman historian called Tacitus, says, "Cæsar rather showed us the way to Britain than took possession of it." And though the Romans cast longing eyes from time to time towards our shores, they did not attempt any formal conquest of it until nearly a hundred years after, (44 A.D.,) when Claudius was Emperor of Rome, and Caractacus the chief prince of Britain, and as historians tell us, a

son of Cymbeline, of whom we know little or nothing more than that some coins remain to this day with his image on them.

*Johnny.* Did Caractacus drive the Romans away like Cassivelaunus?

*Mother.* No. The Romans came better prepared on this second invasion, and perhaps Caractacus trusted too much to former successes, and so the Romans eventually triumphed, but it was not without a very hard struggle on the part of the Britons to retain their liberty, or without great efforts on the part of the Romans. Some of their choicest generals were engaged in the war, amongst them Vespasian and Titus, (afterwards themselves Emperors,) and Plautius, who when commander-in-chief, summoned the Emperor Claudius himself to assist in the final conquest, A.D. 44. Caractacus eventually was taken prisoner to Rome, to grace the triumph of the conqueror, where his noble bearing so struck Claudius that he gave him his liberty.

*Johnny.* Was that the last battle?

*Mother.* No. The Britons from time to time tried to free themselves from their chains: several stories are told us, and I will repeat one to you. There was a queen called Boadicea who having suffered some wrongs from the Romans, gathered together a large army of discontented people in the absence of the Roman general, and falling unexpectedly on the Romans, killed, some say, as many as eighty thousand. Paulinus, being informed of this, hastened back to meet Boadicea in the open field, where she appeared in a chariot with her daughters, riding up and down the ranks of her soldiers, and encouraging them to fight; at the end of her harangue she let loose a hare which had been concealed in the folds of her garment, and was supposed to be a lucky omen. A desperate battle was fought, the Britons were routed, and

Boadicea poisoned herself rather than fall into the enemies' hands. After this a Roman general of the name of Agricola was Governor of Britain, A.D. 78, during the reigns of Vespasian and Titus, and though he was at war with the Britons nearly all the time he was in the country, yet he seems to have won his way better than any one before him by using conciliation instead of insult after victory, and so by degrees he civilized the Britons, introducing many useful arts, building fortifications, making roads, &c. Up to the last of the Romans' stay in Britain, a period of nearly four hundred years, there were those who never would relinquish their liberty, and abandoned their own homes rather than do so, joining with their neighbours the Picts and Scots in a perpetual petty warfare; yet the greater part of the people submitted to the Roman yoke, and adopted even during the time of Agricola the manners, language, and dress of their conquerors. In short he seems to have been a very great benefactor to the country and its inhabitants, and to have won great glory for himself. I am sorry to tell you that after the good Titus died and his brother Domitian came to the throne, who was as bad as his brother had been good, Agricola was recalled to Rome on pretence of rewarding his services, and there poisoned.

*Johnny.* Were there no kings in Britain at this time?

*Mother.* There were a great many petty princes who took the name of king, and the Romans do not seem to have cared to deprive them of it, being content to levy contributions of men and money on them, and keep them in subjection. But I must not forget to mention King Lucius, who was a Christian, and though there is every reason to think that Christianity had been introduced into this country soon after the death of our LORD, as some say, by the Apostle S.

Paul himself, it does not seem to have flourished until the time of Lucius, and even then not to have been sufficiently conspicuous to attract the notice or persecutions which were going on at Rome under the Emperors. It is near the close of these dreadful persecutions that we hear of the first glorious army of British martyrs, amongst whom stands foremost S. Alban, in whose memory the abbey was built which still bears his name. He was a Roman soldier who having concealed a Priest in his house was so won by the conversation of the good man, that when his persecutors at last discovered his retreat, he gave himself up in his stead, and on refusing either to betray his guest or burn incense to the gods, was led out to execution, and in his turn converted another soldier who was employed in his martyrdom, and who likewise suffered for CHRIST's sake. After this the Church had rest under Constantius, who married a British and Christian princess, Helena : their son Constantine, said to have been born at York, was likewise a Christian, and from this time we hear of the Church flourishing, and British Bishops appearing at Councils.

Then comes a period of great confusion, of which we know very little but that there was a constant warfare going on between the petty princes, the stronger oppressing the weaker, and the Romans having too much to look to at home to be able to give any assistance. In short, at last Britain became so troublesome a possession to the Romans, that in the time of the Emperor Honorius they finally abandoned it, A.D. 410.

Of the Church too we hear but little, and only infer that it must have fallen into a very sad state, as in the times of the Saxons, of whom I am going to tell you in my next little chapter, we find S. Augustine coming over from Gregory, then Bishop of Rome,

to convert the heathen Angles, or English, as they had now come to be called.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Julius Cæsar's First Landing . . .	B.C. 55
His Second Landing . . . . .	54
Claudius' Triumph . . . . .	A.D. 44
Revolt of the Iceni under Boadicea . .	60
Agricola governor . . . . .	78
Departure of the Romans . . . . .	410

---

## CHAPTER II.

### THE SAXON INVASION.

A.D. 449—800.

*Johnny.* Now, mamma, you said you would tell me who came to Britain after the Romans went away.

*Mother.* Yes, I did. They were some people from the shores of the German Ocean, called by the three names of Jutes, Angles, and Saxons, but now generally known by the name of Saxons. These people, unlike the Romans, not only came, but stayed, and never went away any more.

*Johnny.* Did they? I thought the Danes came.

*Mother.* So they did, and the Normans after them, but the Danes were driven out again, and though the Normans stayed, they never turned the Saxons out; but we are getting on too fast, we must see how and why the Saxons came.

*Johnny.* Are they here now?

*Mother.* Yes; the bulk of the people are of Saxon origin.



*Johnny.* Why did the Britons let the Saxons come?

*Mother.* The Britons invited them, in the first instance, as I am going to tell you. The Saxons, Angles, and Jutes, were pirates, that is, sea-robbers, who used not only to fight against ships they met at sea, but sometimes landed on the coast, and carried off all that came within their reach. They had been troublesome neighbours, even before this time, but after the Romans had left Britain they took advantage of the defenceless state of the inhabitants to commit greater depredations, and to venture further inland; so that what with the Saxons on the south, and the Picts and Scots on the north, the poor Britons were in great straits, and not knowing what to do, sent to the Romans to beg they would come and help them. The Romans returned for answer, that they had quite enough to do to attend to their own affairs, which was true enough just then. So the Britons were obliged to take care of themselves, which they might very well have done if they had been an united people, but Britain was then divided into a great many little kingdoms, and the chiefs or kings as they called themselves, could not agree as to what was best to be done. They were also by this time a less warlike people than when the Romans first came, having learnt the arts of peace from their conquerors, and having adopted their more luxurious mode of living. At last it was agreed, that one of these many kings should take precedence of the rest; and about this time we read of Vortigern as the chief, who being a weak (as well as wicked) prince could devise no better method of ridding his country of its enemies than that of bringing in one to expel another. This proposal was, that the Saxons should be invited to help to turn out the Picts and Scots. The Saxons desired nothing better, and immediately sent over an

army under the command of Hengist and Horsa, which landed in the Isle of Thanet, A.D. 449.

*Johnny.* Where is that, mamma?

*Mother.* In Kent,—Ramsgate, where you went once, is in the Isle of Thanet; it does not look much like an island now, but it really is divided from the main land by the little river Stour.

The Saxons soon got the better of the Picts and the Scots, who being unused to their mode of warfare were very speedily routed; but having accomplished this they were in no haste to depart. The Britons now began to repent of their rashness, but it was too late. At last they tried to get rid of their new allies by force, upon which the Saxons made friends with the Picts and Scots, and turned their arms against their inviters, thus making use of each party in turn against the other, taking care all the time to push their own conquests and to secure what they conquered, though it took them 130 years to conquer the island.

It was about this time that the celebrated King Arthur lived.

*Johnny.* Was he a real king? I thought he was only in story books.

*Mother.* Oh, yes; there is little doubt that he was a real king, though such very unlikely things are told of him that I do not wonder you should have thought he was not real. He was the great champion of the Britons against their invaders for many years, and was really so brave, and performed such wonderful exploits for them in a time of great need, that we can hardly wonder that they should have exaggerated his doings, till at last they thought he was something more than mortal. Do you remember Tintagel Castle in Cornwall?

*Johnny.* Did King Arthur live there?

*Mother.* He is said to have been born there, and

his last battle was fought at Camelford, near Tintagel, when he is said to have been ninety years old. Those who delighted in marvellous stories would not believe for a long time that he was dead, but were always expecting that he would appear again, which story gained more credit from the fact that few were aware where he had died. The plain story seems to be, that having been mortally wounded in this battle, he was conveyed away whilst still alive to Glastonbury, where he died and was buried by the side of his wife Guinevere. About six hundred years after, the spot which tradition had always pointed out as his resting place was opened by order of Henry the Second, when at a considerable depth they came (it is said) to a leaden cross inscribed with Arthur's name, and many feet deeper still a rough coffin hewed out of the trunk of a tree in which lay the skeleton of a very large man, and by his side a female whom they supposed to be Guinevere. The ashes of Arthur were placed in a marble tomb, where they reposed till the time of Henry the Eighth, when the Abbey was destroyed.

*Johnny.* Tell me something more about King Arthur.

*Mother.* Not now; we must see what the Saxons are about. I shall have some stories to tell you about them presently. In spite of Arthur's valour he could only keep them at bay for a time, for they were gradually possessing themselves of the whole country, and driving the poor Britons further and further back, or making slaves of them, till they had taken possession of all that is now called England except Cornwall and Wales. This they divided into seven kingdoms called a Heptarchy, and one of the seven kings, under the name of Bretwalda, was always chosen to be chief over the others. The names of *these* kingdoms were—

1. Northumbria embraced the present counties of Lancashire, Cumberland, Westmorland, Northumberland, York, and Durham.
2. Mercia : of all the kingdoms of the Heptarchy this was the finest and largest ; it was bounded on the north by the Humber, on the west by the Severn, on the south by the Thames, on the east by Essex and East Anglia, so contained all we now call Midland Counties.
3. East Anglia was surrounded on two sides by the German Ocean, and bounded by Mercia on the west, and by Essex on the south. It contained the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, and a part of Cambridgeshire.
4. Kent, one of the smallest and least important at first, and the most important of all in the end. It was bounded by the Thames on the north, by the sea on the east and south, and by the little kingdom of Sussex on the west.
5. Essex contained the counties of Essex, Middlesex, and part of Hertfordshire.
6. Sussex contained the counties of Sussex and Surrey.
7. Wessex, the third in importance, extended from the borders of Sussex to the Tamar, and was bounded on the north by the Thames.

It will be quite impossible for me to tell you, the deeds nor even the names of all these kings, I must content myself with a few of the most remarkable. In the time of King Arthur we find two of more note than the rest, Ella, King of Essex, and Cerdic, King of Wessex, and this last one you must remember, because from him Queen Victoria is descended.

Now then for one or two stories of those times. The Saxons introduced not only their customs and language into England, but also their Pagan religion. What Christianity there was was driven away with

the Britons into Wales and Cornwall, and other remote places. Before, however, we come to the conversion of the Saxons, I must tell you something of the British Church. False doctrine seems to have crept in, and a great deal of laxity to have prevailed after the departure of the Romans, so much so indeed that those who were anxious for better things sent to France for advice and assistance, and the result was that German (since called S. German) Bishop of Auxerre, came over to instruct and reclaim the Christians from the errors into which they had fallen. There is a story told of him that on one occasion he headed an army (for bishops were sometimes obliged to fight in those days) against an invading enemy, and gave for his war-cry, Hallelujah, which was thrice repeated by his soldiers. They happened to be posted in a mountainous country, so that the echoes catching the word, it reverberated from hill to hill, and so frightened the enemy, who imagined themselves surrounded on all sides, that they laid down their arms and fled without striking a blow. This was called the Hallelujah victory. We hear also at this time of S. Patrick, who converted the Irish to Christianity, and of S. Columba in Scotland, but the disciples and followers of all these good men, as I said before, were driven into holes and corners, and England was again heathen, and so had to be reconverted.

*Johnny.* Who converted it?

*Mother.* One day an ecclesiastic named Gregory was walking through the slave market at Rome, when he noticed some youths, so different in their appearance from any of their companions (for the Saxons had flaxen hair and blue eyes) that he could not resist stopping to inquire whence they came, and on being told that they were Angles, likened them to angels, in appearance, and on hearing further that they were

heathens resolved to go and convert their countrymen. He asked and obtained leave from the Pope to do so, but he seems to have been so much beloved by his people that they protested against his leaving them, so for the present he abandoned the idea. In the meantime his way was being prepared for him. Ethelbert, King of Kent, married Bertha, a French princess; she was a Christian, and brought with her to his court a Christian bishop, so that when some twenty years later Gregory having himself become Pope, recollected his Angles or Angels, and sent a band of missionaries to convert the English, the soil was in a measure ready to receive the seed. Augustine,—for that was the name of the priest who accompanied the little band, had the good fortune to land on the Isle of Thanet, A.D. 596, which was within King Ethelbert's dominions. He was graciously received by the king, and permitted to preach to the people; the result was the conversion and baptism of the king himself, and nearly the whole of the inhabitants of Kent. Do you remember Canterbury, and the little church of S. Martin?

*Johnny.* Oh, yes, where the old woman showed us a door where the queen used to come in.

*Mother.* Yes: and Johnny thought the queen must be Queen Victoria, and not Queen Bertha, who lived so many hundred years ago: well, that was the church where Ethelbert was baptized, and it is the oldest in England: it was very soon too small to hold all who wished to come to it, and others were built, and at last the foundations were laid of that beautiful cathedral, and Augustine was made by the Pope the first archbishop of Canterbury. Thence the gospel spread by the preaching of Augustine and other good men. Northumbria seems to have been the next kingdom to embrace the Christian faith; there it took root and flourished under the teaching of the bishops

Paulinus and Aidan, and the fostering care of the good Kings Edwin and Oswald. In the reign of the former were laid the foundations of the cathedral of York, which rivals, if it does not surpass, that of Canterbury; of the latter a very pleasing story is told that the bishop Aidan not being able to speak English fluently, the king used to stand by his side and translate his sermon sentence by sentence to the people, an example which has been followed only a few years since in the island of Hawaii, where the late good king, of whom, and of his queen, I shall have more to tell you by-and-by, was in the habit of going about in the same way interpreting the words of the preacher.

Now I think this chapter will be long enough, it comprises a period of more than three hundred years, at the end of which time all the kingdoms of the Heptarchy were united under one king, Egbert, King of Wessex, a descendant of Cerdic, and the first king of all England. He began his reign about A.D. 800.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Arrival of the Saxons . . . .	A.D. 449
Conversion of Ethelbert . . . .	596
Egbert, King of England . . . .	800

---

### CHAPTER III.

#### THE SAXON KINGS, AND THE DANES.

A.D. 800—1066.

*Johnny.* Are there going to be any more battles?  
I suppose not.

*Mother.* A great many more. Why did you suppose not?

*Johnny.* Because Egbert had got all England.

*Mother.* But do you not remember the Danes ?

*Johnny.* You said they were driven away again.

*Mother.* True ; but there were a great many battles first ; for two hundred years they continued to harass the kings. Egbert was scarcely seated on his throne before the old Britons thought they would try if they could not recover their independence : however, that was quickly settled ; they were driven back to their Welsh mountains, but Egbert soon found he had a more formidable foe to contend with in the Danes, a people inhabiting the country now called Denmark. The Danes were descended originally from the same ancestors as the Saxons, and were like them, or worse than they, a lawless set of pirates, who cared more for plunder than conquest, so that it was very difficult to manage them. They would descend on any part of the coast that happened to suit them, and ravage it, and make off again. Sometimes they were brought to fight a battle, and defeated, but this was of little use, as there were so many of these sea-kings, as they called themselves, that a treaty made with one did not prevent others from playing the same pranks, and so they continued to be the scourge of England during the reigns of Egbert, of his son Ethelwolf, and of his four sons, Ethelbald, Ethelbert, Ethelred, and Alfred. Of Ethelwolf, we know little more than that he was in perpetual warfare with these enemies, that he married for his second wife, Judith, a French princess, his first having been the mother of his four sons, and that he engaged as preceptor to his sons S. Swithun, Bishop of Winchester. The reigns of Ethelwolf's three eldest sons are but a continuation of the same warlike story : of the third, Ethelred, it is said he was a very good man, and received his death-wound in a battle fought with the Danes about the year 871. Alfred succeeded him.



## ALFRED THE GREAT. A.D. 871—900.

*Johnny.* Wasn't it Alfred who burnt the cakes?

*Mother.* Yes; poor King Alfred fought many battles with the Danes without any success, and at last having been entirely routed, he fled with a few followers. After a while he dismissed them, that each might have a better chance of safety. He retired to the little island of Athelney, in Somersetshire. Athelney is not like other islands, surrounded by water, but by a morass and marsh, with only just a little narrow footway to reach it. There was a neatherd's cottage on the island, where the king concealed himself, and where weary of such constant reverses he remained many months: the neatherd and his wife, not knowing who their guest was, set the king about all sorts of work in return for housing and feeding him, and so once upon a time, as you know, the good-wife told him to watch the cakes, and gave him a good scolding for letting them burn. I need scarcely tell you that when King Alfred got his own again he did not forget his kind friends, but took them out of their marshy island, and the herdsman whose name was Denulf, became Bishop of Winchester. But to return: after some months King Alfred's followers gained a great victory over the Danes, in which they slew their general Hubba, and took their sacred standard called "the Raven," which struck a panic into the army, who were completely routed. Do you remember the white horse on Ashdown, in Wiltshire, which you saw from the railway carriage? That is cut to commemorate the great battle of Ashdown fought between Alfred and the Danes, and it has been kept up as a memorial ever since. Soon after this King Alfred's friends found out his retreat, and he thus called a council of his chief men

to consider how they should improve their advantage; and what do you think the king did?

*Johnny.* Fought a battle, and conquered the Danes.

*Mother.* First of all, he disguised himself as a harper, and went into the Danish camp, where he remained some days, taking note of all that was going on, and seeing that the general, Guthrun, was not at all expecting an attack or prepared for it, Alfred assembled his army secretly and silently in Selwood forest, fell upon the Danes and routed them completely, taking Guthrun prisoner. It is said that Alfred gave permission to those Danes who fell into his hands after the battle to remain in the country on condition of embracing Christianity; many accepted the terms, amongst whom was Guthrun. As for those Danes who were already settled in the country Alfred did not turn them out, only henceforth he kept them in subjection, and there was no further attempt at resistance during his reign. Alfred had now time to cultivate literature and the arts of peace, and it is the actions and events of his after life more than his military exploits which have obtained for him the name of Great.

*Johnny.* Was he a giant?

*Mother.* Not in stature, but in other respects he may be said to be so, having been one of the most remarkable kings who ever sat on the throne of England. Some of his laws remain to this day, and he was founder of the University of Oxford.

*Johnny.* Were the colleges at Oxford built by King Alfred?

*Mother.* Only one; University College is said to have been founded by him; but one being built, put it into the heads of other people to build more, and so Oxford came to be what it is.

*Johnny.* Was King Alfred very learned?

*Mother.* No; the education of those times was

very defective indeed, and Alfred does not seem to have been able either to read or write well when he became king, though he seems to have always had the wish to improve his education : there is a story told of him when he was a little boy, that his mother, Queen Judith, offered a beautifully illuminated book to the first of her sons who could read it, and Alfred though the youngest contrived to win it. And as soon as he had leisure to devote himself to literature he gave one portion of his time to study. His court came to be the resort of learned men, and anxious to bestow on others the advantages of which he felt the need, he resolved to establish a school for learning, and that was the origin of the University of Oxford.

*Johnny.* Did he read all day long ?

*Mother.* No ; he divided his time into three parts, —eight hours he gave to public affairs, eight more to study, sleep, meals, and recreation ; the remaining eight to devotion : and how do you think he measured his time ?

*Johnny.* He looked at the clock.

*Mother.* There were no clocks in those days : he used to burn wax candles which had rings round them, so that he knew what hour it was by looking to see how far his candles had burnt down. Then he divided his money, half of which was set aside, first for charitable uses or in alms to the poor ; secondly, in establishing religious houses ; thirdly, in supporting scholars at Oxford ; the fourth portion for poor monks. The remaining half was expended on his own family, in pensions to strangers who visited his court, and in encouraging architects and other workmen. He fortified towns, built many ships, with which he fought some battles at sea with the Danes, and finally left his country in peace and prosperity.

*Johnny.* Was he very old when he died ?

*Mother.* Only fifty-two in age ; most of those years

had been spent in war and trouble; besides that, he never enjoyed good health: but if we were to hear all he did in those years, we might think his life had been longer than most men's; and so he lay down to rest, loved, and lamented by all men.

His wife's name was Alswitha; they had several children; and he was succeeded by his son Edward, surnamed the Elder. Elfleda also, one of his daughters, was conspicuous in the next reign.

#### EDWARD THE ELDER. A.D. 900—925.

*Johnny.* Did the Danes come again after King Alfred was dead?

*Mother.* They did; but King Edward reaped the fruits of all his good and great father had done in the land, and with the assistance of his sister Elfleda, widow of the Earl of Mercia, made battle with the Danes, and so completely baffled all their attempts at invasion that they came to be a jest, instead of as they had been a terror to the people of England. Edward was succeeded by his son

#### ATHELSTAN, A.D. 925—941,

a very good king, much beloved by his subjects; his court seems to have been, as the court of England ever has been, a refuge for distressed princes, three of whom were under his protection. One of these, Hako, is spoken of as having converted the Swedes his subjects to Christianity. Athelstan was succeeded by his brother

#### EDMUND THE FIRST, A.D. 941—946,

whose reign gave great promise, but was suddenly cut short at a banquet. Leolf, a noted robber, intruded himself unbidden at one of the tables, and the king in a rage rose, seized him, and dragged him out himself; in the scuffle the robber contrived to stab the king. He died in the twenty-fifth year of his

age, A.D. 946. In this reign we first hear of Dunstan, who afterwards became so conspicuous a person in history: he was at this time abbot of Glastonbury. Edward was succeeded by his brother

EDRED. A.D. 946—955.

*Johnny.* The kings were all brothers.

*Mother.* The laws of succession were not settled in those days, the crown seems generally to have been given in peaceable times to the nearest relation of the late king whose age or character made him most fit for it, to the exclusion of those we should now call the rightful heirs. I have very little to tell you about Edred: he was feeble in mind and body and was governed by Dunstan, a very able man. The next king was Edmund's son and Edred's nephew,

EDWIN THE FAIR. A.D. 955—959.

*Johnny.* Why was he called fair?

*Mother.* I suppose he was very handsome, and being only seventeen, perhaps he was also rather effeminate. He married his cousin Elgiva. The Church in those days did not allow of marriage with kindred, unless in a very remote degree, and his subjects were much displeased at the alliance, still more Dunstan, who seems to have behaved very cruelly to poor Elgiva, and to have headed an insurrection against the king. What became of Edwin was never rightly known, but he disappeared, and Dunstan placed his brother,

EDGAR, A.D. 959—975,

on the throne.

*Johnny.* How old was he?

*Mother.* Only thirteen; of course he was in the hands of Dunstan, and fortunate it was for him that there was a firmer hand on the reins of government or the downfall of the family would more speedily

have taken place. Edgar was himself a man of dissolute mind and manners, but Dunstan ruled so well that England had not been so prosperous for many years, and he acquired for the king the title of Edgar the Peaceable. Amongst other arts patronised by Dunstan seems to have been that of working the precious metals; some specimens of Saxon enamelling are still preserved, indeed the celebrated Golden Frontal at Milan is said to have been of Saxon workmanship, though I am not sure if it is of this exact date. S. Dunstan himself is sometimes said to have wrought at this work. He had a very chequered life, sometimes in high favour, then banished, then recalled: he died Archbishop of Canterbury. I must not conclude this history without telling you the story which all historians give of this king. He once heard of a beautiful princess whom he thought he should like to have for a wife, but as he had not leisure to go and see her himself, he sent one of his lords, who fell in love with the lady and married her himself without telling her anything about the king, to whom he reported that it was all a mistake about her beauty. However he was soon found out, for the king happened to go hunting in that part of the country, and invited himself to visit Ethelwold and his wife; the former hurried home and begged his wife to disguise her beauty, lest the king should discover the fraud; but she being a vain woman, set herself off to the best advantage, and so pleased the king that he soon after caused the death of her husband, and married her himself.

Edgar died, and was buried in the Abbey of Glastonbury, and his eldest son, the child of his first wife, was crowned king, at the age of fifteen, but

EDWARD THE MARTYR, A.D. 975—978,

for that was his name, was not suffered to reign long,

his step-mother the wicked Elfrida having made up her mind that her own son should be king. Shortly after his accession Edward paid her a visit at Corfe Castle, where she caused him to be stabbed whilst drinking a cup of wine on horseback.

**ETHELRED II., THE UNREADY, A.D. 978—1016,**

then became king, but he was wholly unfit. The Danes quickly discovered his weakness, and renewed their incursions. Too indolent or too cowardly to meet them in fair fight, he had recourse to a very short-sighted stratagem, and ordered a massacre in one night of all the Danes residing in England, including the sister of Sweyn, King of Denmark. This so enraged her brother that he collected a great army and made war in England, a war which lasted nine years, and which eventually gave the Danes possession of the country for a few years, and Ethelred was obliged to fly.

**EDMUND II., IRONSIDE. A.D. 1016—1017.**

Sweyn was never himself crowned king, having died rather suddenly, and after his death Ethelred returned accompanied by his son Edmund, surnamed Ironside, and endeavoured to recover his crown, but he had to relinquish it again on the arrival of Knute, Sweyn's son, who came over with an army. Edmund Ironside and he at last made a compromise, and proposed to divide the country between them, but Edmund was shortly after murdered, A.D. 1017, and though he left two brothers and two sons, they were all young, so Knute took possession, and was crowned King of England. He is commonly known by the name of

**CANUTE. A.D. 1017—1035.**

Though he obtained the kingdom by violence, he was a very good king, and took great pains to con-

ciliate his subjects. His chief difficulty seems to have been to dispose of the Saxon princes. Edmund's brothers had retired to Normandy with their mother, Emma, her brother Richard being the Duke of Normandy at that time. Canute proposed an alliance with Richard, offering him his sister in marriage, and asking the hand of Emma. The proposals were accepted; Edmund and Edward, the sons of Edmund Ironside, were sent to the court of Hungary, where they were brought up and eventually married, one to the daughter of the king, the other to his sister-in-law. The former died childless, but three of Edward's children survived him—Edgar Atheling, Margaret, and Christina.

But to return. Whatever Canute had been in the early part of his life, it is certain his later years were devoted to a holy life; one historian says of him, "Who would have thought that a prince who caused so much blood to be spilt in the early part of his life, should have been modest, just, and truly religious in the latter part of it, so as to obtain the affection of his adopted subjects, and such universal esteem among foreigners?"

*Johnny.* Didn't you tell me something about Canute on the sands at Ryde one day?

*Mother.* Ah, yes; I must not forget that story. Some foolish courtiers had carried their flattery so far as to try and persuade him that the winds and seas would obey him. To rebuke them he ordered a chair to be brought and placed on the sands; as the tide was flowing, it very quickly began to surround the king, who turning to his courtiers, rebuked them for their blasphemous flattery. He is said never to have worn his crown from that time, but to have hung it above the crucifix in Winchester Cathedral. Canute left the crown of England to the son of Emma, Hardicanute, and that of Denmark to Harold.



his step-mother the wicked Elfrida having intended that her own son should be king. So his generous Edward paid her a visit at Cor-  
 where she caused him to be stabbed whilst  
 a cup of wine on horseback.

ETHELRED I. THE UNKIND. A.D. 978—

After becoming king, but he was wholly un-  
 found quickly discovered his weakness, and  
 then incursion. To protect it for con-  
 siderable time, he had recourse to  
 cunning, stratagem, and ordered a ma-  
 and night of all the Danes residing in Eng-  
 ending the sister of Sweyn, King of Denmar-  
 encouraged her brother that he collected a gr-  
 and near was in England, a war which las-

years, and which eventually gave the Dane-  
 sion of the country for a few years, and  
 was obliged to fly.

EDMUND II., IRON-SIDE. A.D. 978—

Sweyn was never  
 died rather suddenly, and  
 returned accompanied by  
 Ironside, and under

he had acquired a

Sweyn

Iron-

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

Harefoot, the son of his first wife; but Harold happened to be in England at the time of his father's death, and Hardicanute absent.

HAROLD HAREFOOT, A.D. 1035—1039,

took possession, but he only reigned four years, and then

HARDICANUTE, A.D. 1039—1041,

returned, and became king, but his excesses soon terminated his existence also; and so ended the Danish dominion of England, which lasted less than thirty years. The only redeeming story told of Hardicanute is that he befriended his half-brother Edward, the son of Emma. Both brothers, Alfred and Edward, had been invited over, but Alfred quickly met with an untimely end, at the instigation, it was said, of Earl Godwin, of whom I must tell you something presently. Edward's road was now open to the throne, but he seems to have feared the treachery of Earl Godwin, who, however, espoused his cause, and he was crowned King of England; and so the Saxon line was restored again in the person of

EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. A.D. 1041—1066.

*Johnny.* You said you would tell me something about Earl Godwin.

*Mother.* I did. He is said to have sprung from a very low origin; some say he was a neatherd who having given shelter to a Danish nobleman, was by him taken to court, where he speedily won his way, married the daughter of the Earl, whose name was Githa. I may as well tell you that he had six or seven sons and one daughter; the name of one of his sons, of whom we shall hear again, was Harold, and the name of his daughter Editha. He was Earl of Kent and the most powerful noble of his time, so *though* King Edward could have no affection for the

derer of his brother, he could not afford to  
 rel with him. In the present unsettled state of  
 gs, however, Godwin made his own terms with  
 ard, and one of these was that he should marry  
 laughter.<sup>1</sup> Edward was crowned on Easter Day,  
 1. He was a very holy, good king, much beloved  
 his subjects. The only complaint they made  
 not him was his love for the Normans, which, of  
 se, was very natural and no more than was right.  
*henny.* Why?

*other.* Do you not remember that Queen Emma,  
 ard's mother, took refuge in Normandy? When  
 became Canute's wife her sons remained with and  
 brought up by their uncle, Duke Richard, and  
 son, Duke Robert, sent a fleet to assist his cousin  
 ard, to take possession of his kingdom. It  
 therefore, very natural he should like to have  
 e friends about him who had befriended him in  
 long exile, and to place them in situations of  
 t. But the English seem to have been jealous  
 his, and Earl Godwin headed a party of disaffected  
 ple in an insurrection.

*henny.* I thought the king married Earl Godwin's  
 ghter?

*other.* So he did; but if you recollect, it was  
 a marriage of his own choosing, and though she  
 a very virtuous and beautiful princess, they do not  
 a to have been at all happy in their domestic life.

*henny.* What did Edward do to Earl Godwin?

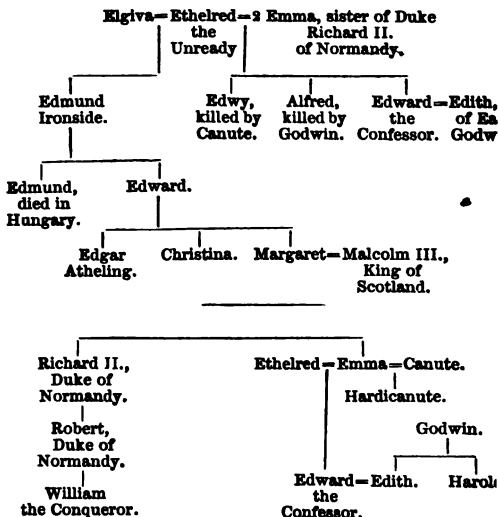
*other.* He banished him with all his sons; how-  
 , the English people were very fond of the family,  
 after a time procured their recall. Edward died  
 r a peaceable reign of twenty-four years. He  
 the last of the Saxon kings. He founded West-  
 ster Abbey, where you know there was a great  
 ice held lately on Innocents' Day, 1865, in honour  
 Edith, the *Confessor's* queen, was Lady of the Manor of Little  
 ow, Bucks.

of its eight hundredth anniversary, it having been consecrated on that day.

### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Accession of Egbert . . . . .	A.D. 800
Birth of Alfred . . . . .	849
Accession of Alfred . . . . .	871
Death of Alfred . . . . .	900
S. Dunstan Archbishop of Canterbury	959
Massacre of Danes by Ethelred . . .	1002
Canute King . . . . .	1017
Edward the Confessor died . . . . .	1066

### GENEALOGICAL TABLE.



## CHAPTER IV.

## THE NORMAN SUCCESSION.

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR. A.D. 1066—1087.

*Mother.* Who was the last king we read about?

*Johnny.* Edward the Confessor.

*Mother.* Yes; after his death there were three claimants for the crown. I told you of Edgar Atheling, the grandson of Edmund Ironside, he was the rightful heir to the crown after the death of his uncle; he was also in England at the time, but he was only a child, weak too in mind and body, and there seems to have been no wish on the part of the people of England to have him for their king,—their favourite was Harold, Earl Godwin's son: but a third claimant appeared in the person of William, Duke of Normandy, cousin to the late king, and to whom it is said King Edward had left the crown by his will.

*Johnny.* How was he cousin to Edward?

*Mother.* Queen Emma, wife of Ethelred, and mother of Edward, was sister to Duke Richard of Normandy, who was grandfather of William; his own father, Robert, Duke of Normandy, died whilst William was still a child.

*Johnny.* Oh, tell me something about him when he was a little boy.

*Mother.* He had many a hardship to endure, and had to fight his own way, which probably helped to make him such a stout warrior. His life seems to have been wonderfully preserved, as there were those who were jealous that his father should have bequeathed the dukedom to him, and would willingly have taken his life if they could; many a time it is

said he was taken away from his bed in the middle of the night and concealed in the hut of a peasant. His favourite game when he was a little boy was playing at soldiers; he formed a little company or battalion, of which he took the command.

*Johnny.* I like to hear about the kings when they were little.

*Mother.* Do you? well, I will try for the future to begin with the childhood of the kings, though I am afraid I shall find it rather a troublesome matter sometimes to find anything about their early years. But now to return to our story. Whatever William's right might be he came to claim the throne; he having previously got Harold into his power and forced him to take an oath that he would not oppose him. Whether Harold thought because his oath was forced from him that it was not binding, I do not know, but certain it is, that he caused himself to be crowned King of England the day after Edward died, and trusted to the popularity of his name and the swords of his subjects to keep possession. Duke William did not leave him long undisturbed however, he came over with a great army. Harold hastily collected his followers, and met William at Hastings, where a bloody battle was fought, and Harold killed, and William became King of England. He vowed to build and endow a monastery on the spot, in memory of this victory. A stately mansion still bears the name of Battle Abbey, built on the same ground and partly amongst the ruins of the old abbey. There is a handsome room used, I believe, as a dining-room, formed out of the old cloisters, all the old work remaining filled in with modern masonry. Never was a crown so easily won. By one battle William had obtained what Romans, and Saxons, and Danes had taken so many years to accomplish. Had there been any one to take Harold's place, perhaps the

issue might have been different, but the English seem to have been panic-stricken, and to have made an almost abject submission. The Norman conquest, however, was, as we may say, the making of England; she emerged from barbarism, and took her place henceforth amongst the civilized nations of Europe. Of course all did not so receive him, and from time to time there were insurrections, of which we shall hear presently. All this story I have been telling you about King Edward, and Harold and William, was worked on canvas by William's wife, Queen Matilda, as is still to be seen.

*Johnny.* Where? I should like to see it.

*Mother.* Perhaps you may some day; it is at Bayeux, in Normandy, where it is preserved under a glass case; there are a great many yards of it, but it is very coarse and rough, not at all like the tapestry work of the present day, only its age and the tale it tells make it very valuable. William's brother, Odo, was bishop of Bayeux.<sup>1</sup>

*Johnny.* Was William the Conqueror a good king, mamma?

*Mother.* He promised fairly, and began with moderation, but so soon as he was crowned king (which took place in Westminster Abbey on Christmas Day,) and felt himself pretty safe, he changed his behaviour, becoming very harsh and tyrannical. He was very rapacious, seizing everything he could for himself, or his followers, who were more greedy than himself, and treated the poor English with great oppression and cruelty. William found it difficult to satisfy all his followers, and restored taxes which under the name of Dane-gelt had oppressed the English sadly in the times of the Danes; he began also to devise other means of raising money, one of which was to

<sup>1</sup> William gave the Manor of Little Marlow to Odo.

confiscate the lands of all who had assisted Harold; and to bestow them on his nobles, many of whose descendants hold them to this day. All this did not, as you may suppose, make William's subjects very fond of him. As he was quite aware of this, he took great pains to prevent their meeting secretly, and devised a very strange way of preventing it.

*Johnny.* What was that?

*Mother.* He ordered every candle and fire to be put out at eight o'clock, at which hour a bell was tolled called a curfew bell (from two French words *couvre feu*,) and whoever disobeyed paid a very heavy fine. I suppose he thought if the people had no light they must go to bed, and then they could not do any mischief. This was only one of many ways in which he tried to bring the English into subjection, and deprive them of the power of resistance; however, in spite of it all, several attempts were made to get a party to restore Edgar Atheling, but William was too strong for them, and any attempt of the kind only made him more determined to put the Normans into all high places. He next began to deprive the clergy of their benefices, and turned nearly all the bishops out of their sees, replacing them with foreigners. He quartered soldiers on the monasteries, and forced the poor monks to feed them; if they refused, he deprived them of their homes, and gave them to his own people. It must be said, however, that some of the bishops he brought over were eminent for their learning and piety, especially Lanfranc, an Italian, and Archbishop of Canterbury. Then he ordered French to be taught in all schools, and endeavoured to make it universally spoken; there are a great many words in use which are derived from the French.

*Johnny.* Tell me some.

*Mother.* Veau, veal; mouton, mutton; bœuf, beef. There is a very nice book which you shall read when



you are a bigger boy. The author illustrates the Saxon subjection to the Norman by drawing attention to the fact that all words of dignity, luxury, and refinement, are Norman, and all those which indicate labour of the soil and the produce of labour are Saxon; for instance, sovereign, prince, duke, palace, castle, hall, are Norman, whilst home and earth are Saxon; and one very curious thing he tells us, that the names of live animals are Saxon words, cow, calf, deer, fowl,—but as soon as they pass into the cook's hands, they get a Norman name, beef, veal, venison, pullet.

*Johnny.* Go on telling, mamma.

*Mother.* King William had no sooner settled matters at home, than he had to turn his attention to those abroad: he had left Queen Matilda and his eldest son Robert in Normandy, but the latter was young and hot-headed, and not at all popular, and the French king thought it would be a good opportunity to harass his rival, for he was very jealous of William's increasing power. However, William speedily equipped an army of English, for he thought it most prudent to take them out of the way of mischief and to leave the Normans to take care of what they had in England; besides that, he probably cared more for the lives of his own people. However, the English did him good service, and fighting for him with right good will, speedily recovered the towns which had been taken, and turned Philip and his Frenchmen out. William had scarcely got home again, however, before he had to return to quell a rebellion, headed by his son Robert, who had been instigated by the French king to demand the fulfilment of a promise he said his father had made him of resigning the Duchy of Normandy to him. William denied any promise or intention of doing so, and father and son took up arms against each other. *Still worse to tell, Robert fought hand to hand with*

his father, unhorsed and wounded him: he was very much shocked when he found who it was, and begged his father to forgive him, which he did, and Robert came to England.

*Johnny.* How didn't Robert know him?

*Mother.* Do you remember when you went to the Tower the other day you saw all those figures in armour? well, that was the dress in which people fought in those days; with those helmets on no one could see his neighbour's face.

*Johnny.* Mamma, I think the beef-eater said that William the Conqueror built the Tower.

*Mother.* I dare say he did. Some suppose it to have been begun by Julius Cæsar, but it seems very uncertain whether he had anything to do with it; we know, however, at all events, that William built a good part of it. Now I am going to tell you of another of William's deeds, and a very wicked one it was. Do you recollect the New Forest?

*Johnny.* Where you went from Ryde to see Aunt Anna last year.

*Mother.* Yes; that was formerly a part of the forest which William had made.

*Johnny.* Did he plant the trees?

*Mother.* I do not suppose he planted any of the trees which are there now, but William did plant a forest there to keep all manner of game, which he was fond of hunting, but first of all he had to pull down and destroy towns, and villages, and churches, and to turn out of house and home a great number of people, to whom he is said to have made no amends. Perhaps it was a punishment from GOD, (it was thought so at the time,) that two of William's sons and a grandson perished in the forest.

*Johnny.* What else did he do?

*Mother.* I have not much more to tell you about William. He led a very troubled life, what with

quarrels between his sons at home and constant fighting abroad: however, the last war in which he was engaged was of his own seeking: he thought he would be revenged on the French king for all the trouble he had brought upon him, so he raised a great army, and went into Normandy, whence he was never more to return. An accident laid him on his death-bed. Before he died he portioned his sons, giving Normandy to Robert, England to William, and a sum of money to Henry. He died near Rouen, and was buried by his own request in the abbey church of S. Stephen, at Caen, which he had himself built. Henry seems to have been the only one of the Conqueror's sons who was present at his funeral, which was very meanly attended, his followers having probably gone off to make their court to Robert and William. It was rendered still more remarkable from a circumstance which occurred at the time. Just as they were lowering the coffin into the grave, a Norman knight claimed the ground as a portion of his inheritance, for which he said William had not paid when he built the church. The debt was discharged by Henry, and the Conqueror left to repose in peace.

William married Matilda of Flanders, by whom he had four sons and six daughters—

Robert, Duke of Normandy.

Richard, killed by a stag in the New Forest.

William, King of England.

Henry, who succeeded William as King of England.

Cicely, Abbess of the Holy Trinity, at Caen.

Constance, married to the Duke of Brittany.

Adela, married to Stephen, Earl of Blois, of whom we shall hear again.

Adeliza, promised to Harold; she died young.

Agatha, married to Alfonso, King of Galicia.

Gundred, Countess of Surrey, whose remains were

supposed to have been found not many years since at Lewes, in Sussex.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Battle of Hastings . . . . .	A.D. 1066
Lanfranc Archbishop of Canterbury . .	1070
Rebellion of Robert in Normandy . .	1079
The New Forest made . . . . .	1081
Death of William in Normandy . .	1087

### CHAPTER V.

#### WILLIAM II., (RUFUS.)

A.D. 1087—1100.

*Johnny.* Who is the next king?

*Mother.* William Rufus, the Conqueror's second son. Robert, the eldest, you know, had the dukedom of Normandy left him by his father. He ought rightly to have had the throne of England, but William seems to have been his father's favourite son, and Robert not being in the way to dispute the matter, William took possession.

*Johnny.* Why was he called Rufus?

*Mother.* Because he had red hair, and was of a very florid complexion; he was stout and awkward, and had eyes of two different colours speckled with black spots.

*Johnny.* How very funny; I like this story.

*Mother.* But I have nothing more funny to tell, nor very amusing either, and certainly nothing good. William was a very vicious prince, with all his father's faults and none of his virtues. When first he became *king there was one person who had a little control*

over him, and that was his old tutor, Archbishop Lanfranc; but after Lanfranc died he threw off all restraint, and took possession of the revenues of the see of Canterbury, and did not appoint another archbishop for four years; nor would he then, had he not had a dangerous illness, which frightened him on account of his misdeeds. He then appointed Anselm, an Italian, who happened to be in England. I will tell you more about him presently.

He now began to quarrel with his brothers, first with Robert, and then having made it up with him, both brothers turned their arms against Henry, and besieged him in the castle of Mount S. Michael.

*Johnny.* Do you mean S. Michael's Mount in Cornwall?

*Mother.* No; but just such another castle, built on just such another rocky island, which is surrounded by the sea at high tide, only it is on the other side of the English Channel, on the coast of France. There is a story told of these two princes during this siege which shows their different dispositions, so I will tell it to you. After Henry had been besieged some time, he was sorely distressed for water, upon which he sent to his brother Robert for a supply; Robert complied with his request, which made William very angry; he said it was very bad policy to assist one's enemies, to which Robert replied that it was more noble to subdue an enemy by arms than by thirst, and that they could not find another brother if they lost this one. The quarrel was soon after made up, but poor Henry wandered about in sorry plight for a long time after having escaped from the castle; at last he came to live in England, and Robert went off to the Crusades. You know what that means?

*Johnny.* A war to rescue the Holy Land from the infidels.

*Mother.* Yes. The next bad thing we hear of

William is that he persuaded Robert that, as he wanted money to raise an army to go there, he had better sell him the dukedom of Normandy, which Robert agreed to do, and as William had no money of his own, he laid his hands on all the church property, vacant sees, and convents he could, and the remainder he exacted from his subjects in the shape of oppressive taxes.

*Johnny.* Did William go to the Crusades?

*Mother.* No; he had enough to do at home to keep his neighbours in order; first the Scotch, then the Welsh kept him employed. He seems to have been a brave man, and successful in his wars, and in one of his battles slew the King of Scotland, Malcolm, and his eldest son, A.D. 1093.

*Johnny.* Didn't you tell me something about Malcolm once?

*Mother.* Yes; you remember Edgar Atheling who went into Scotland when the throne of England passed into the hands of the Normans? His sister Margaret married Malcolm. Besides the son who was killed there were three others, but the people preferred making Malcolm's brother, Donald, king; so Edgar Atheling took his sister and nephews, and came to live in England.

*Johnny.* Go on, please.

*Mother.* William was always quarrelling with somebody, and above all he kept up a perpetual warfare with the Pope; and although the Pope might sometimes be in the wrong, it does not follow that William was in the right; on the contrary, his chief reason for opposing the Pope was that he himself was an irreligious, bad man, who did not like control of any kind, and he vented his anger on good Archbishop Anselm, because for conscience' sake he defended the Pope, whom he looked upon as his *spiritual father*. William had other causes of com-

plaint against the Archbishop because he found himself steadily opposed in all his attempts to appropriate church revenues, and Anselm became so obnoxious to him at last that he never rested till he drove him into exile.

*Johnny.* What did William next?

*Mother.* I have little more to tell, his reign was a very short one, only twelve years, and his end was sudden. He was very fond of hunting in that New Forest which his father had planted, and whilst engaged in this sport, a random shot from the bow of Walter Tyrrel found its way to the king's heart, and killed him on the spot. You remember I told you in the last reign that two of King William's sons were killed in the New Forest, and that people thought it was the Hand of GOD visiting the sins of the father upon the children, and people thought besides in this case that his untimely death was a judgment for his own sins, especially his oppression of GOD's Church.

Tyrrel, frightened at what he had done, fled, and the king's body was placed in a cart that was at hand, and carried to Winchester, where it was buried. His age was forty-four, and few princes have gone to their grave less regretted. The only work of his which remains to our time is Westminster Hall, which was built by him. He died unmarried, and as he left no children, his brother Henry, (Robert being out of the way again,) naturally succeeded him, and leaving his brother's body to be borne to its resting place by strangers, he hurried off to Winchester to secure his treasure.

*Johnny.* Is that all? what a short story.

*Mother.* It is rather short; the next shall be longer and more interesting I hope.

*Johnny.* You have not told me anything about William when he was a little boy.

*Mother.* Yes; do you not remember his throwing water at his brother Robert? That was only a boyish freak, though it ended in so much mischief. It had been well for him if he had had no worse sins to answer for. I am sorry I can find no other story to tell you about him till he was grown up to be a man.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Defeat and death of Malcolm III., King of Scotland . . . . .	A.D. 1093
The First Crusade . . . . .	1095-6
Westminster Hall built . . . . .	1097
William killed . . . . .	1100

---

### CHAPTER VI.

#### HENRY I., (BEAUCLERC.)

A.D. 1100—1135.

*Mother.* As I had nothing to tell you about William's boyhood except that freak in which Henry was also concerned, I will begin at once by telling you all I know of Henry's early years. He was the first of William the Conqueror's sons who was born in England, and a story is told of his father sending for him to be witness to some deed, though he was only a little baby. Perhaps he thought it would please the people to have the little prince's name attached to it. He was always a studious boy, and is generally supposed to have been educated at Cambridge. You know as he grew up that he wandered about without home or lands of his own, and indeed



was so poor that when he followed the chase he was obliged to go on foot, because he could not afford a horse; but whether he went on foot to Winchester in that chase in which Rufus was killed, I do not know. The kings frequently held their court there in those days, and the treasure which Henry wanted to possess was kept there. He was not, however, allowed to have it all his own way, the treasurer opposed him, saying that Robert was now the lawful king, for the nobles had sworn that he should succeed if William died without children, and though Robert was in the Holy Land, he would take care of the treasure for him till he came back.

*Johnny.* What did Henry then?

*Mother.* As he saw it was likely there would be an opposition to his title amongst the nobles, he trusted to his good looks and pleasant manners, and went about amongst the people promising them a redress of their grievances, reminding them that he had been born in England, which his brothers had not, and telling them they should have an English queen, all which so pleased the people that they were vehement in his behalf, and the nobles soon found it was of no use to attempt to thwart their wishes. Henry beginning to feel his party stronger, hastened off to London, where he persuaded the Bishop to crown him, three days after William's death.

*Johnny.* Did Henry do what he promised?

*Mother.* Yes; he was a much better man than his brother, the late king, and seems to have been a lover of order. The first thing he did was the most popular thing he could have thought of, he stopped the curfew bell, and as everybody had suffered from that oppressive law, of course everybody was pleased that it was given up; he also repealed several other laws which had fallen heavily on the Saxons, and

recalled good Archbishop Anselm; then he began to look about for a Saxon wife.

*Johnny.* Did he find one?

*Mother.* Yes; the lady he fixed on was Matilda, daughter of the good Queen Margaret, and niece to our old friend Edgar Atheling. She was a very virtuous and good princess, but having been brought up in a convent under the care of her aunt, who was the abbess, she was supposed at first to be a nun, in which case the king could not have had her for a wife. The question was referred to Archbishop Anselm, who agreed to inquire into the matter. Princess Matilda said herself that she was not a nun, and never had intended to be so, that she had only entered the convent for protection; she was not, however, very ready to marry the king.

*Johnny.* Why not? did not she want to be queen?

*Mother.* Because Henry had been rather a wild youth, and she was afraid he would not make a good husband, but at last she was persuaded that it would be a very desirable marriage for the country, and she consented.

*Johnny.* Did Robert ever come back and want to be king?

*Mother.* I was just going to tell you about him. Yes: he came back to Normandy about a year after Henry's marriage. He had sold Normandy to King William, you recollect, so he really had no right to that, though he had to the throne of England; however, Henry thought it better to keep quiet, and let Robert enjoy Normandy, lest he should want to come over and take the throne of England next.

*Johnny.* And did he?

*Mother.* Yes; in course of time he arrived to assert his claim, and there was a strong party too ready to support him; but Anselm was very desirous of keeping peace, if possible, and persuaded the

nobles to stand by Henry. The matter ended in each keeping what they had, and it was agreed Robert should receive a pension from England; Matilda effected a reconciliation between the brothers, and Robert came over on a visit to Henry.

Next came the old story of the king and the pope quarrelling about who should choose the bishops, each party thinking they had the best right. Anselm of course took part with the pope, and it ended at last in each party giving up something.

Now we must go back to Robert again. He was a very generous prince, I am afraid we must also say extravagant. He had spent so much in the wars that he had no money left, and worse than that, he was in debt, so he applied to Henry for payment of the promised pension. Henry put him off with fair promises, and when Robert became importunate, he sought and soon found an opportunity for a quarrel, which ended in Henry's taking an army into Normandy, ravaging the country, and fighting a pitched battle at Trenchbray, 1106, in which Robert and Edgar Atheling (who had espoused his cause) were taken prisoners and brought to England. Edgar Atheling was soon released, and died at a good old age.

*Johnny.* And what did Robert?

*Mother.* That is a sad story. Henry, unmindful of Robert's generosity at Mount S. Michael, was so cruel as to cause him to be shut up in Cardiff Castle, in Wales, where he remained a prisoner for the rest of his life, more than twenty-six years. Some historians add that he caused his eyes to be put out, but as it is doubted by others of quite as good credit, we will hope it was not true.

*Johnny.* How very wicked!

*Mother.* Henry's wickedness did not go unpunished even in this world. He had deprived his young nephew William, Robert's son, of his dukedom,

though he did not succeed in getting him into his hands, and now he sent his own son William into Normandy where he made the States swear fealty to him, and to strengthen his cause he betrothed him to Alice, daughter of the Count of Anjou. As they were both very young, Alice was to remain with her father, and William to come home to England: but he never reached home; the ship in which he sailed, called the White Ship, was wrecked, and all on board perished but one poor man who clung to the rigging, and was picked up next day. He told the tale that the prince had been put into the boat, and would have got safely away, but on hearing his half-sister, the Countess of Perche, call for assistance, he went back to save her, when so many people jumped into the boat that it sank, and all were drowned.

*Johnny.* Was that King Henry's only son?

*Mother.* Yes, and he loved him dearly, and is said never to have smiled again after he heard of his death.

*Johnny.* Where was his mother? what did she say?

*Mother.* Queen Matilda had died two years before this, so she was spared that sorrow. She died greatly beloved and regretted, full of alms-deeds. She built and endowed several hospitals, and left many other good works behind her.

Though King Henry had no other son, he had a daughter, named after her mother, Matilda, who had made a great marriage with the Emperor of Germany, but he was very old and she was very young, so she was soon left a widow, and having no children, returned to England, where King Henry declared her his heir, and made the people swear allegiance to her: among the first to take the oath and the first to break it was his nephew Stephen de Blois, son of his sister Adela.

*Johnny.* Why did he break it?

*Mother.* You will see presently. In the mean time Henry made Matilda marry Geoffrey of Anjou, the brother of that Alice to whom her brother William was betrothed. It was a very unhappy marriage, and caused Henry a great deal of uneasiness for the rest of his life, for Matilda and her husband were always quarrelling; by-and-by, however, they had a little son, which pleased King Henry very much, as now he thought he should have another heir to his crown after Matilda's death.

Henry died soon after the birth of his little grandson, whilst he was on a visit to his daughter and her husband in Normandy. His death was a very curious one; he is said to have been in general a very temperate man, but having committed an excess in eating too many lampreys, a little fish of which he was very fond, it proved the cause of his death.

*Johnny.* I never saw a lamprey; what is it like?

*Mother.* Like an eel; did not you see some last summer in the vivarium at the zoological gardens? and, by-the-bye, I must tell you that Henry I. was so fond of animals that he laid out a zoological garden at Woodstock and another at Caen.

*Johnny.* I do not remember the lampreys.

*Mother.* Ah, you did not know then that they had killed a king, but you will observe them next time, I dare say. Do you not want to know why Henry was called Beauclerc?

*Johnny.* Oh, yes; I forgot to ask you.

*Mother.* Because he was a scholar, Beauclerc meaning good scholar. He was the only one of his family who seems to have taken to books, and learning revived very much in his reign, especially in the Universities. He built a palace in Woodstock that he might be near Oxford, where he often retired to read and converse with learned men; he also built

and endowed several abbeys, amongst others that at Reading, where he was buried, A.D. 1135.

Henry was married to Matilda, daughter of Malcolm, King of Scotland, by whom he had two children.

William, affianced to Alice, daughter of the Count of Anjou, died young.

Matilda, married first to Otto, Emperor of Germany, secondly to Geoffrey Plantagenet, Count of Anjou, by whom she had three sons,

Henry, Geoffrey, and William.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Battle of Tenchbray	. . .	A.D. 1106
Death of Prince William	. . .	1120
Death of Henry I.	. . .	1135

---

## CHAPTER VII.

### STEPHEN.

A.D. 1135—1154.

*Johnny.* I suppose we are going to have a queen now?

*Mother.* Not so, the next is King Stephen: I must tell you how it came to pass. Stephen was the son of Adela, Henry's sister, who had married Stephen, Count of Blois; this brother and sister were very fond of each other, and when Henry was in trouble Adela had shown him many kindnesses. Now that Henry was king he had an opportunity of returning his sister's kindness by pushing the fortunes of *her son*, for Stephen was her third boy, and had

nothing but his good looks and pleasant manners wherewith to make his way in the world. She was very glad to send him to the court of his uncle, who was very fond of his nephew for his own as well as for his mother's sake. I am sorry to say that Stephen was very ungrateful for this kindness.

*Johnny.* How did he show that he was ungrateful?

*Mother.* You remember I told you that he was the first to take the oath of allegiance to the Empress Matilda and the first to break it. There seems very good reason to believe that he never meant to keep it, as he was always trying to make a party for himself, especially after the second marriage of the Empress with the Count of Anjou.

*Johnny.* Why then?

*Mother.* Because it is said he wanted to marry her himself, and so secure the crown. Of course when Maude was married there was an end to his hopes of that kind, if he ever had any; but King Henry bestowed on him lands and money, and married him to another great heiress, Matilda, daughter of the Count of Boulogne, so that he had no excuse at all for his conduct.

*Johnny.* Well, but what did he do?

*Mother.* King Henry was no sooner dead than Stephen hastened to England; he crossed the sea in such a storm of thunder and lightning that the only wonder was that he arrived at all, and people thought it a bad omen. I do not know if it was on that occasion, or whether he came over again in a storm, but once he found refuge in Portsmouth harbour, or rather that part of it called Gosport.

*Johnny.* Gosport which we can see from Ryde?

*Mother.* The same; and Stephen is said to have given it the name "God's port" in remembrance of his escape, and as we have not much that is good to tell of

him, I may as well tell you that he built the parish church of Gosport as a thank-offering for his deliverance. But to return. Stephen made all speed to get to London, and told the Archbishop of Canterbury that King Henry had changed his mind about the Empress being queen, and had left the crown to him; and as Stephen was very much liked, and the Empress was not liked at all on account of her haughtiness, people were quite ready to believe his story and accept him as their king.

*Johnny.* But did not the Empress come and try to get it herself?

*Mother.* Yes, indeed; she had no notion of giving up a kingdom without a struggle; and Stephen knew she would come, and tried very hard to make friends with everybody. However he did not set about it quite in the right way; for instance, to please the nobles he allowed them to build castles and fortify them, and they increased so fast that one historian says there were no less than a thousand at last in divers parts of the country. These nobles were no better than robbers, who oppressed their poor neighbours, and seized whatever they wanted, and if the king called them to account, they were insolent, and shut their castles against him. Whilst he was occupied in punishing them, the Scotch would take advantage of the opportunity to make incursions, and then the Welsh, and then the Normans would be troublesome, so that he did not know what to attend to first, and this led him to do another very unpopular thing, which was to bring over foreign soldiers, called mercenaries.

*Johnny.* What does that mean?

*Mother.* Soldiers who fight for pay, and for any one who will hire them. Do you not remember the German and Italian legions in the late war? they were mercenaries, and the people did not like these



foreign soldiers then any more than they do now. By-and-by Matilda herself came over, having first raised an army under her brother, the Earl of Gloucester; David, the King of Scotland, took the part of his niece at first, but having been completely routed at the battle of the Standard, (A.D. 1138,) Stephen made him promise he would not meddle again in what did not concern him. Do you remember seeing Arundel Castle where the owls are kept?

*Johnny.* Yes.

*Mother.* Well, Adelicia the Queen Dowager<sup>1</sup> lived there, and Matilda on her arrival in England went on a visit to her, though it does not seem very clear that she was invited. However, the queen behaved very handsomely to her, for when Stephen came directly to besiege Matilda there, she sent him word that she did not want to have anything to do with the quarrel, but that as Matilda was her step-daughter and her guest she should protect her, upon which Stephen allowed Matilda a safe journey to Bristol. I cannot tell you of all the battles that were fought, but soon after this Stephen was taken prisoner, shut up in Bristol Castle, and loaded with irons, A.D. 1142. His wife, Matilda, went to the Empress to beg for his release, promising that he should leave the country. The Empress was very haughty, and would come to no terms; upon which Queen Matilda and her son Eustace summoned their friends, and attacked the Empress, took the Earl of Gloucester prisoner, and nearly captured the Empress herself.

*Johnny.* How did she escape?

*Mother.* In a coffin, into which of course nobody thought of looking. The Earl, too, escaped, for his sister could not do without him, and was glad to make terms and exchange him for King Stephen.

<sup>1</sup> Second wife of Henry I.

Then the whole thing began over again, and the Empress had another narrow escape from Oxford.

*Johnny.* How did she get away that time?

*Mother.* The snow was on the ground, and she, with two or three attendants dressed all in white, made their way through the enemy's camp without being seen, crossed the Thames, which was frozen over, and got away safely. At last, tired of this constant warfare, she returned to Normandy (A.D. 1147) with her son Henry, and left Stephen in possession of the crown, which, however, he did not long enjoy. The young Prince Henry was not inclined to rest satisfied, and presently (A.D. 1153) returned to England, where hostilities were about to begin, but the Earl of Arundel interposed and persuaded each party to spare their country the miseries of another civil war; Stephen's son Eustace dying about this time made the matter easier, and it was at last agreed that Stephen should reign for his life, and Henry succeed him, (A.D. 1153.)

*Johnny.* And how long was Stephen king?

*Mother.* A very short time; he died 1154. When freed from civil war Stephen seems to have tried to make some amends for all the misery he had occasioned, and as historians allow him to have had many good qualities, his story shows us how dangerous it is to commit one sin. The breaking of his oath to Matilda led on to all this bloodshed, he never enjoyed the crown he had so dearly won, and his own son did not succeed him.

He died in the fiftieth year of his age, and was buried at Feversham Abbey, which he had founded. He married Matilda, daughter of the Earl of Boulogne, and had three children—

Eustace, who died before his father.

William, Earl of Boulogne.

Maria, a nun.

## PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Battle of the Standard . . . . .	A.D. 1136
Stephen defeated . . . . .	1142
Second Crusade . . . . .	1148
The Empress retires to the Continent .	1147
Henry lands in England . . . . .	1153
Death of Stephen . . . . .	1154

## CHAPTER VIII.

## HENRY II., (PLANTAGENET.)

A.D. 1154—1199.

*Johnny.* Plantagenet; what a long name, what does it mean?

*Mother.* Yes, it is a long name, and has been a very famous one in history, and yet it was first given in jest to Henry's father Geoffrey, because he wore a sprig of broom in his cap; the French word for broom is *genet*, so his friends laughingly called him Planta-genet, a name which adhered to his race for many generations.

*Johnny.* Are you going to tell me anything about Henry Plantagenet when he was a boy?

*Mother.* His mother was so engaged in her wars with Stephen that she had not time to look after her children, who were left in the hands of servants until Henry was about ten years old, when he was brought over to England, and pursued his studies under a tutor in the city of Bristol for four years, at the end of which time his uncle, the Duke of Gloucester, took him back to Normandy, where he was received with great honour at the celebrated Abbey of Bec: this Abbey gave two archbishops to England in the

persons of Lanfranc and Anselm. Two years later his father bestowed on him his maternal inheritance of Normandy, and at the age of sixteen he received knighthood from his uncle David, King of Scotland, after which we find him bringing over an army to support his mother, as I told you in the last reign. On Stephen's death he arrived and took peaceable possession of his kingdom. Indeed, the people were so tired of war that they were thankful to receive their lawful king on any terms, and waited patiently for six weeks till a favourable wind brought him to England. He was crowned the day after his arrival by Theobald Archbishop of Canterbury. Besides being King of England, he had large possessions in France, being Duke of Normandy and Count of Anjou, and in right of his wife Eleanor, also Duke of Aquitaine, Guienne, and Poitou; he also conquered Ireland.

*Johnny.* How rich he was! I suppose he did not want any more?

*Mother.* On the contrary, the more some people have the more they want: ambition was one of Henry's sins, and he was always trying to enlarge his possessions in France, and fighting with his brothers to deprive them of their domains. But Henry's worst foes were those "of his own household," as we shall see presently.

*Johnny.* How many children had King Henry the Second?

*Mother.* Four sons—Henry, Richard, Geoffrey, and John, and several daughters. But before I tell you anything about them I must introduce you to another person of great consequence who lived and died in this reign—Thomas à Becket.

*Johnny.* Who was he?

*Mother.* He was the son of a rich merchant of London called Gilbert à Becket. I have told you *about the Crusades*, and how all sorts of people went

to fight in Palestine against the Saracens; not only knights and warriors, but simple citizens and rich traders left their business and their homes to go out and do GOD service, as they thought, against the Infidel. Amongst them went Gilbert à Becket, who was taken prisoner by a Saracen, and detained for some time: indeed he might have ended his days in prison, but the Saracen had a beautiful daughter, who was very kind to him, and contrived a way for him to escape, so he returned safely to England.

*Johnny.* And did she go too?

*Mother.* Not then, perhaps they could not both get away without being found out; perhaps they never thought about it at the time, but when Gilbert was gone the maiden was very lonely, and no doubt Gilbert too thought very often of his deliverer, whom I dare say he never expected to see again. You may guess how surprised he was one day to hear that a foreign woman was roaming about the streets of London repeating his name; he quickly sought and found her. It was the Saracen maid, who had found her way to England, though she knew only two English words—London and Gilbert. She repeated the first till she got the captain of a ship to bring her to London, and then she wandered about repeating her lover's name till she found him too. Then she was baptised by the name of Matilda, and married to Gilbert, and their only son was the famous Thomas à Becket.

*Johnny.* Now tell me about him.

*Mother.* First we hear of him in history as King Henry's chancellor and great friend and favourite; he was a very learned and able man, and managed the affairs of the kingdom with great discretion. Being very rich, he always lived in great state, but he did not spend all his money on himself, he was of a bountiful disposition, and liberal in his charities.

He was not a priest at first, but when Theobald Archbishop of Canterbury died, King Henry persuaded him to be ordained, and so become Archbishop of Canterbury.

*Johnny.* And did he?

*Mother.* Yes, but very unwillingly; no doubt he foresaw that Henry would not be so well pleased when he came to manage the affairs of the Church, for Becket was a man who would do his duty, whoever disliked it. The kings in those days were very fond of meddling in the affairs of the Church, and the popes and kings were always quarrelling, so that it was difficult to say sometimes who was right and who was wrong. So we must always bear in mind, when we hear Becket spoken against, that he had a very difficult task thrust upon him, that of serving two masters, the pope being the one whom he considered himself bound to obey in spiritual matters rather than the king. Again, Becket was the first Saxon who had been put into any position of trust since the Norman conquest, and the Normans—the king's party—were very jealous of that.

*Johnny.* What happened then?

*Mother.* Just what Becket had foreseen. The first thing he did on being consecrated Archbishop was to resign his chancellorship; he thought that he could not fill both offices and do his duty: but the king was very angry. Then, though he still kept up his external state, he adopted a simple mode of life in his own person, living frugally, and accustoming himself to hard ways, which he considered was more suited to his priestly character. This was accounted an affectation of sanctity by some, whilst others charged him with worldly pride: but there are none of whom some will not speak ill; doubtless he had his faults as well as other people, but on the whole I think we may fairly say that he was more sinned against than sinning.

*Johnny.* How did they sin against him?

*Mother.* You shall hear. He quickly began to carry out reforms and oppose the king in Church matters, until in the end from having been King Henry's great friend, Becket became so obnoxious to him that he did not rest until he drove him into banishment.

*Johnny.* Did he ever come to England again?

*Mother.* He did. It would have been better for King Henry if he had not; but a reconciliation was effected, and he returned to Canterbury amid the rejoicings of the people. It was not likely that he should depart from his previous line of conduct, but this so exasperated the king that, being a passionate man, he one day exclaimed, "Is there no one who will rid me of this priest?" Of course Becket had many enemies ready enough to act upon this hint, some of whom posted off without delay, and murdered the poor archbishop before the altar, 1170.

*Johnny.* Was King Henry sorry afterwards?

*Mother.* He said he was, and that he had never meant to be taken at his word. He certainly was sorry for the consequences, for the pope and the people of England took Becket's part, and to pacify both Henry was obliged, according to the custom of the times, to do penance at Becket's tomb, having previously done so at Avranches in Normandy. There is only a part of one of the pillars of the cathedral of Avranches left, but there the fact may still be read engraven on the stone.

And now other sorrows pressed on King Henry. You recollect I told you that he had married Eleanor of Aquitaine: she was the divorced wife of the King of France, and Henry had married her for the sake of her broad lands. This was a bad beginning, and you will therefore not be surprised that by-and-by King Henry also put her away, and though

she was still living, he very wickedly took another lady.

*Johnny.* What was her name?

*Mother.* Fair Rosamond. King Henry was so afraid that Eleanor would discover her and do her some harm, that he made a labyrinth in a garden at Woodstock, where she lived safe for some time, but at last, during one of the king's visits to Normandy, Eleanor contrived to find her out, and is said to have poisoned her. Some say that Rosamond did not know that Henry was married to Eleanor, and that when she heard it she went into the convent at Godstow; certain it is she was buried there.

*Johnny.* Wasn't King Henry very angry?

*Mother.* Of course he was. Eleanor knew he would be, and kept out of his way; she did worse than that, she persuaded her sons to rebel against him, which was the more unpardonable, because, with all his faults, Henry was a very kind and fond father. Some time before this to secure the succession to his eldest son Henry, he caused him to be crowned king in his own lifetime. The youth, instead of being grateful to his father, began to be tired of an empty title, and conspired with the King of France to get immediate possession. He persuaded his brothers Richard and Geoffrey to espouse his cause, and so for many years there was war between father and son, and then between brother and brother, till at last young Henry was cut off in the midst of his wickedness. He seems, when too late to make amends, to have been very repentant for his sin, and to have asked his father's forgiveness, which was readily granted, but as Queen Eleanor had had so much to do with this rebellion King Henry shut her up in prison.

I am sorry to tell you that Richard, who had now become heir to the crown, pursued the same course

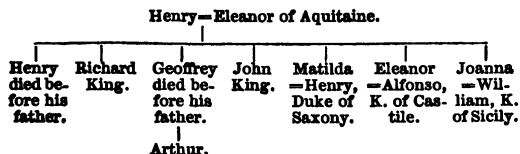


of rebellion, and was now joined by Prince John, who had hitherto been too young to take any part in his brothers' undutiful conduct. This seems to have troubled poor King Henry more than anything else, for John was his favourite son, on whom he intended to bestow his newly-conquered kingdom of Ireland. Indeed John's misconduct is said to have shortened his father's days, for he died shortly afterwards in France, where he had gone in the hope of bringing matters to an amicable termination. He was buried at Fontevraud.

*Johnny.* There was another prince, wasn't there, called Geoffrey?

*Mother.* Ah, yes; I should have told you before that Geoffrey had been accidentally killed, so only two sons survived. King Henry, Richard and John. Geoffrey left a little son, Prince Arthur, of whom I shall have something to tell you in another reign. King Henry had besides three daughters, but as there is nothing remarkable told of them I shall only give you their names below.

It was in King Henry's reign that the bodies of King Arthur and his wife were said to have been discovered at Glastonbury.



#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Becket Archbishop of Canterbury	. A.D. 1161
Death of Becket	. . . . . 1170
Conquest of Ireland	. . . . . 1171

## CHAPTER IX.

RICHARD I., (CŒUR-DE-LION.)

A.D. 1189—1199.

*Johnny.* What does that odd name mean?

*Mother.* Lion-hearted. There is a story told of his having torn out the heart of a lion, who was let loose upon him during his captivity in Germany; but probably it expresses Richard's brave and warlike character, for though Richard was born at Oxford he turned out a warrior instead of a scholar. When he was only seven years old he was promised in marriage to Alice, daughter of the King of France, and she came to England to be educated; but he never did marry her after all. It was said that Henry had a fancy for her himself, and then Richard would have nothing more to say to her; but perhaps the truer reason was, that there was another fair damsel in the way.

*Johnny.* Who was she?

*Mother.* Berengaria, daughter of the King of Navarre. When Richard was only a boy he had a very dear friend, Sancho, afterwards called the Strong, son of the King of Navarre, and he used to be very much at the court of that sovereign. Sancho's sister was wise and beautiful, and soon captivated Richard, and he in turn charmed her with his minstrelsy, for he was little less famous as a troubadour than as a warrior. He was very good-looking too, tall and well-made, with blue sparkling eyes and yellow hair. These three young people were very fond of each other, and Richard and Berengaria were married at last, but not for many years, not indeed till Richard became king. But we are getting on too fast now.

Do you recollect where Richard was when his father died ?

*Johnny.* Yes, in France, fighting against his father.

*Mother.* King Henry's death occasioned Richard great remorse. There seems to have been so much that was generous about Richard, that it makes one the more sorry that he should have been such an undutiful son; but it must have been somewhat difficult to know how to act when his parents were at variance, and Richard seems to have taken his mother's part, and to have been instigated to rebellion by her, which may be some mitigation of his sin. His first act when he came to the throne was to release the queen from prison, and entrust her with the management of his affairs in England.

*Johnny.* Why did he not manage them himself ?

*Mother.* He does not seem to have cared about England or the English; indeed he had lived so much abroad that he scarcely spoke the language.

*Johnny.* Where did he want to go ?

*Mother.* Where all the warriors of those days liked to go, to Palestine to fight the Saracens. So he raised a great army, and sold everything he had to procure money.

*Johnny.* What had he to sell ?

*Mother.* The King of Scotland offered him a large sum, if he would give him the towns of Berwick and Roxburgh, and desist from a claim which his predecessors had made to the sovereignty of Scotland. Others offered him money for earldoms and castles, and he said he would sell London itself if anybody would buy it. The King of France, who was Richard's great ally at that time, had also collected an army, and the two kings and their followers met in France, and set out together. They lingered on their way; and amongst other places they stayed in Sicily, and either there, or in the island of

Cyprus, Richard was married to Berengaria, and thereby gave great offence to Philip, who was brother of the Princess Alice. Their quarrel, however, was patched up for that time, and they proceeded on their way. Berengaria was Richard's companion in Palestine during a part of the war; after it was over she returned to her country, and never came into England. But let us proceed with this third crusade.

*Johnny.* How was it they did not beat the Saracens?

*Mother.* They had done so, and for nearly a hundred years there had been a Christian king on the throne of Jerusalem; but now the Christian princes had begun to quarrel among themselves, and Guy of Lusignan invited Saladin, the sultan of Egypt, to assist him to retain possession. Saladin came, but took possession himself. This third crusade was to dispossess Saladin.

*Johnny.* And did they?

*Mother.* You shall hear. Saladin had been defending the city of Acre for above a year, when the combined armies of England, France, and Austria laid siege to it; and it quickly capitulated to them. The Duke of Austria set up his standard on one of the towers, but it was contemptuously thrown into the ditch by Richard, who said that none but a king had a right to plant his standard. The duke was very indignant at the affront, which he remembered and revenged afterwards. King Richard performed such deeds of valour in these wars, that his fame was spread all over Europe. Philip became very jealous of this, and on pretence of illness returned to France, leaving his army under the command of the Duke of Burgundy. After his departure, Richard resolved to attack Ascalon; but first he had a great battle with Saladin in which the Saracens were completely routed, and Ascalon, Jaffa, and other towns

fell into the hands of the Christians. King Richard stayed some time at Joppa, resting after the fatigues of war I suppose. He used to go out hunting, and amuse himself in various ways: one day he strayed away so far that it nearly cost him his life; he lay down and went to sleep under a tree, with only six attendants round him. They were surprised and surrounded by a troop of Saracens; but though they all fought desperately, the king would certainly have been taken prisoner, had not one of his attendants called out, "I am the king!" upon which of course they seized him, and the right king escaped. When Saladin heard of it, he commended the fidelity of William Despreaux (for that was the knight's name,) but kept him a prisoner, feeling sure that a large ransom would be given for such a faithful servant.

*Johnny.* When will they get to Jerusalem?

*Mother.* They never got there. Soon after this incident they set out, but it was too late in the season to commence the siege, at least King Richard thought so, but the other princes, weary of doing nothing, began by degrees to withdraw from the enterprise. First the Duke of Austria, then the Duke of Burgundy went home, and at last Richard began to think he had better accept Saladin's proposal of a three years' truce. Besides the news from home was not very satisfactory, the King of France was taking advantage of Richard's absence, though it had been an agreement between all the Princes who went to the crusade not to meddle with each other's subjects during their absence. Richard having once made up his mind to return, would not even look upon Jerusalem, though his army came within sight of it, and one of his esquires hastened to call his attention to it; he said that those who could not take it were unworthy to look at it; so he left his army and hurried home with only a few attendants, disguised as a pilgrim,

but he did not get home quite so fast as he expected.

*Johnny.* Why not?

*Mother.* Do you not remember I told you of the grudge the Duke of Austria bore him? well, Richard went right through his dominions, and though he was disguised, the Duke found him out, and shut him up in prison. Then there was great consternation all over Europe as to what had become of the hero, for it was not known for a time where he was. At last Blondel, his favourite minstrel, wandered all through Germany in search of him, and sang his favourite songs round all the castles he thought likely to contain his master: till one day he heard a voice which he knew to be Richard's take up the next verse of the song. He hastened back to England; and Queen Eleanor never rested till she had obtained enough money to procure his release.

*Johnny.* And did he get safe back to England at last?

*Mother.* Yes, in spite of his brother John, who was so wicked as to obtain the crown during his absence, trying to persuade the people that he would never return; Richard was loudly welcomed back again. He was so generous as to forgive John, and befriend him for the remainder of his reign.

*Johnny.* Did Richard ever go back to Jerusalem?

*Mother.* No; his neighbour, Philip Augustus, kept him employed for the rest of his reign, and it was whilst besieging a castle in France held by his own subjects against him at the instigation of the king, that he received his death-wound. A bolt from a crossbow pierced him: the soldier who had inflicted the wound was brought before him, but Richard forgave him, and ordered his release. Richard was only forty-two: he left no son, so that Prince Arthur,

Geoffrey's son, was now heir to the crown. Do you remember Robin Hood?

*Johnny.* The robber?

*Mother.* Yes; well, he lived in this reign. The king was in England only a few months in his whole life, and the country was in a very lawless state. There were a great many more woods and forests in those days than there are now, which were famous lurking places for these outlaws, who were not exactly the sort of men that robbers are now-a-days, but more probably some of the old Saxon yeomanry banded together to resist the oppressions of the Normans. Robin Hood was the prince of these outlaws, and is very much renowned in song and story; he is said to have only robbed the rich and given to the poor.

*Johnny.* Where did he live?

*Mother.* Mostly in Sherwood Forest; but there are some hills in Herefordshire called Robin Hood's Butts, because he is supposed to have made targets of them when he practised shooting with the long bow. There is still a huge crossbow inlaid with silver in the possession of a peasant in the neighbourhood, which is said to have belonged to this celebrated outlaw. He lies buried in the Park of Kirkstiles in the West Riding of Yorkshire under a mouldering stone in the depth of a wood.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Third Crusade	. . . . .	A.D. 1190
Defeat of Saladin	. . . . .	1191
Truce with Saladin	. . . . .	1192
Release of Richard	. . . . .	1194

## CHAPTER X.

JOHN, (LACKLAND.)

A.D. 1199—1216.

*Mother.* The next king I have to tell you about is King John.

*Johnny.* Why was he called Lackland?

*Mother.* When he was about four years old his father, King Henry, was so ill that they thought he would have died, so he made a will, and having portioned out his dominions to his three elder sons, he had nothing left for John, but begged his brothers to take care of him; so people called him Lack-land. King Henry, however, recovered, perhaps unfortunately for John's sake, for being his youngest child his father doted on him, and quite spoiled him; the consequence of which foolish indulgence was that John turned out a very bad man.

*Johnny.* What did he?

*Mother.* Do you not remember his undutiful conduct to his father in joining his brothers' rebellion? It was so much the worse in John than in the others, because he had been very carefully educated by a learned tutor under his father's own eye: indeed King Henry was so fond of him that he never liked to lose sight of him, and would not suffer him to leave England: yet as soon as John was old enough to have a will of his own the first act we hear of is this rebellion which broke his poor old father's heart. It is said that as a reproof to him King Henry caused a painting to be made of a young eaglet picking out the eyes of its parent, but nothing seems to have had any effect on John; we never hear of his having repented as *his* brothers did: on the contrary, after his father's



death he caused his mother a great deal of trouble during Richard's absence by endeavouring to wean his subjects from him. All this did not promise very well for the happiness of the country under his rule, and yet, strange to say, after Richard's death he contrived to get himself chosen king.

*Johnny.* I thought you said that Prince Arthur was the next heir?

*Mother.* So he was, being the son of Geoffrey, John's elder brother; but I suppose the people thought it would be better to be governed by their own countryman than by a little foreign prince whom they had never seen. Besides this Queen Eleanor espoused the cause of her son instead of that of her grandson: people said that she was afraid Constance, Arthur's mother, as Regent for her son, would deprive her of her position and authority in England. Whatever were her reasons, she had influence enough to manage matters her own way, and everything went smoothly enough for John in England; not so, however, in France.

*Johnny.* Why not there?

*Mother.* The English, you know, had large possessions in France, and John, not content with the crown of England, determined to deprive Arthur of his foreign dominions also, and seems even to have coveted the dukedom of Bretagne which Arthur inherited from his mother. But before we go on I must tell you something more of Arthur. His father you remember was dead: indeed he died before Arthur was born. His grandfather and grandmother were very anxious to have him baptised by the name of Henry, but the Bretons persuaded his mother to give him the name of Arthur, in memory of the famous King Arthur. These people of Brittany were originally a colony from England, who had taken refuge in France in troublous times; they claimed

King Arthur, therefore, as their countryman, and rejoiced in the thought of their little Prince being one day King of England under the name of the great hero.

*Johnny.* Go on, please.

*Mother.* Arthur was now twelve years old; the Bretons were very fond of their little Duke, and had no notion of having his rights meddled with, so they prepared to do battle for him, and his affairs seemed to prosper; so well, indeed, that John thought it better to come in person to see after his own interests. The result was a temporary success, and he even obliged Arthur to do him homage for his maternal inheritance. But Arthur had a very powerful friend in the French King, to whose daughter he was betrothed. This alliance kept John in a perpetual state of alarm, so that he was always on the watch to get his nephew into his power. Unfortunately an opportunity soon occurred, and Arthur brought about his own destruction by what I am afraid we must consider a cowardly action: he heard that his grandmother was in the town of Mirabel with a very small garrison, and he marched there directly, and besieged the castle. It is true that she had taken part against him, but she was old and infirm now, and it was not at all like the conduct of a gallant knight to take advantage of her helpless condition. King John no sooner heard of it than he assembled a superior force, and marching day and night, surprised Arthur, and took him prisoner.

*Johnny.* What did he with him?

*Mother.* First he was sent to Falaise Castle, and then removed to Rouen: whilst he was in this place John sent orders to the governor to have his eyes put out. Hubert, however, being a more humane man than his master, did not obey the order, but as it was necessary that John should suppose it had been

---

done, he had the bell tolled as if the prince had died, and kept him concealed for some time. At last it got to John's ears that he was still alive and only waiting till his friends were ready to appear at their head; upon which John himself hurried off to Rouen, and from that day nothing certain was ever heard of Prince Arthur. No one had any doubt that John was the cause of his death, and most historians believed that he killed him with his own hands, and threw his body into the river Seine.

*Johnny.* Was John really king after Arthur was dead?

*Mother.* Yes, and he caused himself to be crowned over again, as if he had not felt very sure that he was a rightful king before. But he had no enjoyment of the crown he had so much coveted. The Bretons loudly called for vengeance on the murderer of their Duke, and Philip of France was only too glad of an excuse of keeping up his quarrel with John, whom he summoned to answer for the crime. As he did not appear, Philip led an army into Normandy; John took no pains to oppose him, so that not meeting with any obstacle, he fairly became master of the greater part of the dukedom. Either too indolent, or too full of pleasure, or perhaps too cowardly to fight for his own, John actually returned to England without striking a blow; and so one of the fairest of England's foreign possessions passed into the hands of his rival. You may suppose how angry the barons of England were, and what a very cold reception they gave King John on his return. As if he had not enemies enough already, he must needs rouse another.

*Johnny.* Who was he?

*Mother.* The Pope. As I have told you before, the Pope was in those days the person who was consulted in all Church matters when any difficulties

arose : when the king and Pope were well disposed things went smoothly enough, the king appointed the archbishops and bishops, and the Pope confirmed the choice. It sometimes happened, of course, that the king was a bad man and the Pope an ambitious or worldly one, and then, as we have seen before, there was a quarrel for the mastery. The matter of dispute now was that John and the clergy of Canterbury fell out about the election of an archbishop, and the Pope took the matter into his own hands, and appointed Stephen Langton, an Englishman, a man of great fame for his learning and piety who happened to be at Rome when the question arose. He made Langton a cardinal, and gave him the pall.

*Johnny.* What is the pall ?

*Mother.* It is something like a stole, made of white lamb's-wool, only given to an Archbishop by the Pope himself. With this passport Stephen Langton set out for England ; but John positively forbade him to set foot in the country, upon which the Pope, after in vain remonstrating with John, laid the kingdom under an Interdict.

*Johnny.* What does that mean ?

*Mother.* When a country was placed under an Interdict the churches were closed, the bells did not ring, the living remained unmarried, the dead unburied, and the Sacraments were only administered in the most extreme cases : it was a dreadful state to be in, and yet John held out for seven years, until at last the murmurs of his subjects became so loud that he was obliged to concede. He made the most abject submission to the Pope's legate, Pandulph, casting himself on his knees before him, and resigning his crown into his hands, which was restored to him after three days as the gift of the Pope to be held of him, John promising to obey the Pope in all things. *The Interdict* was then removed, and Stephen Langton

came over; but John now went on more lawlessly than before, oppressing his poor subjects in every way, and practising the greatest cruelties upon them, till at last the indignation of the barons was roused. They raised an army for their defence, and with Stephen Langton at their head, demanded a restoration of the old laws of King Alfred and Edward the Confessor. John was forced at last to a meeting at Runnymede, a meadow between Staines and Windsor, where he signed Magna Charta.

*Johnny.* What does that mean?

*Mother.* It means a great deed on parchment, containing a promise of certain liberties and redress of grievances. This Magna Charta, or Great Charter, which John signed, is in existence still, and may be seen under a glass case in the British Museum.

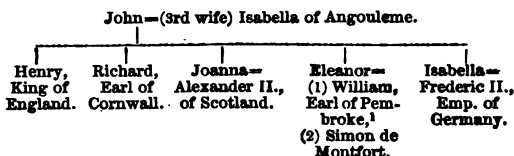
*Johnny.* And did John keep his promise?

*Mother.* No; I do not suppose he ever meant to do so. He was no sooner rid of his barons than he summoned a troop of foreign mercenaries, with whom he wandered about the country, revenging himself on his unoffending subjects. Matters were now worse than ever, for this lawless crew, with the king at their head, plundered and destroyed everything that came in their way. What would have been the end of all this I do not know. Some of the barons proposed summoning the King of France to their aid: and this extreme measure was actually resorted to. Louis, the son of the King of France, entered London in triumph, but it was a short-lived one: GOD delivered the country in another way.

*Johnny.* How?

*Mother.* The king accompanied by his foreign followers, and encumbered with a quantity of baggage, crossed the Wash in Lincolnshire, the tide returned quicker than was anticipated, and swept away all the ill-gotten treasure. The king barely escaped with

his life then, and only to die shortly after, for his vexation at the loss he had sustained brought on a fever, which caused his death a few days after at Newark Castle, to which he had been removed. He died in the fifty-first year of his age, leaving his son Henry to succeed him.



#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Death of Arthur	A.D. 1202
Submission to the Pope	1215
Magna Charta	1215
Landing of Louis	1216

## CHAPTER XI.

### HENRY III., (OF WINCHESTER.)

A.D. 1216—1272.

*Mother.* Our next king is a very young one. Henry III., surnamed of Winchester, because he was born in that city, was only nine years old when he came to the throne. He happened to be at Gloucester with his mother when the news came that King John was

<sup>1</sup> Part of the Princess Eleanor's dower consisted of the Manor of Little Marlow, in the county of Bucks.

dead. Queen Isabella and the Earl of Pembroke had him proclaimed king immediately, and let no time elapse before his coronation; in little more than a week the young prince was crowned king in the room of his father. King John's crown had been lost with all his other treasures in the Wash, so Henry was crowned with the first thing that came to hand, which happened to be a bracelet or collaret of gold belonging to the Queen.

*Johnny.* Who was the Earl of Pembroke?

*Mother.* He had always been a staunch adherent of King John even in the worst times; had endeavoured to keep the barons in order and prevent the French from being invited into England,—and now he was a warm supporter of the little king, to whom he was appointed regent. He gained the good opinion of every one by his prudence and valour, but he died very shortly, and Hubert de Burgh was made Grand Justiciary,—a position of great importance.

*Johnny.* Hubert! that is the name of the good governor who would not put out Arthur's eyes.

*Mother.* He was the same man, and a very kind protector to his little master. He was a man of great ability, and managed the affairs of the kingdom and of the king with great discretion. Henry stood very much in need of such an adviser, for though of a very amiable disposition, he was very unstable and easily led away by others. His first public act, however, was rather a strong measure for a boy of fourteen, and of so gentle a temper.

*Johnny.* What was it?

*Mother.* Henry's mother, Queen Isabella, finding that she was not likely to be appointed regent as she wished, returned to her own city of Angouleme, where after a time she fell in with her first lover, Hugh de Lusignan, to whom she had been betrothed before she married King John. Isabella was still very beauti-

ful, and Hugh persuaded her to marry him; upon which Henry withdrew his mother's pension as Queen Dowager of England, and wrote to the Pope to beg him to interfere. The Pope seems to have declined doing so, and perhaps reprimanded Henry into the bargain for taking upon himself to meddle with his mother.

*Johnny.* Was Henry brave?

*Mother.* No; he seems to have been of rather a timid disposition, but in those days every one was a soldier, and there are scarcely any reigns without wars between the French and English,—the French probably being jealous of the English possessions in their country, and the English of course unwilling to give them up. You recollect that John gave up a great deal from negligence or cowardice, and now the King of France thought that as Henry was so young it would be a capital opportunity to seize something more. This brought on a war, the English sent over an army—and with it the king's brother, Richard, Earl of Cornwall—and they remained for some years, keeping possession of their own and resisting any attempt at encroachment.

Now I am going to tell you an instance of Henry's weakness of mind.

*Johnny.* What was that?

*Mother.* He allowed himself to be persuaded into a quarrel with his friend Hubert de Burgh, and even went so far as to detain him as a prisoner for some time. Hubert made his escape at last, and took sanctuary in a church.

*Johnny.* What does that mean?

*Mother.* When a person accused of any crime however bad took refuge in a church, the holiness of the place was considered a protection to him, and no one might drag him thence, or kill him there, without incurring the severest penalties. The only way left



was to give him no food, when of course he would be starved: however it did not come to that in this instance, friends interposed, and the king and Hubert made up their differences.

*Johnny.* You have not told me anything about the queen.

*Mother.* There was no queen for a very long time. Henry seems to have been very unsuccessful in his efforts to obtain a wife, but at last Eleanor of Provence became Queen of England. She was only fourteen, and very beautiful, and Henry seems to have thought nothing too costly for his young bride. Her coronation was magnificent, and he allowed himself to be completely ruled by her and a host of relations, who followed her to England. These last quickly found their way into high places, to the great dissatisfaction of Henry's subjects. The English have always been very jealous of foreigners, and one of Henry's great foibles was his love of them. This one thing was the cause of most of the troubles of his reign. One of his favourites was Simon de Montfort, who had married Henry's sister, and yet afterwards took part against him, and there were also the king's half-brothers.

*Johnny.* Who were they?

*Mother.* Do you not remember I told you that Queen Isabella had married the Count of Lusignan? these were their sons, who after their mother's death came to England. Isabella's marriage had really been a great misfortune to her son Henry, and brought him into a great deal of trouble. She had lowered her position by her second marriage, her husband being a vassal of the King of France. This wounded her pride, and she gave her husband no rest till he withdrew his allegiance from his own sovereign, and allied himself with her son, whom she persuaded to come into France and endeavour to extend his terri-

tories. This involved many years of unsuccessful warfare on the part of Henry, and his stepfather, and ended in nearly depriving the Count of all that he previously possessed. Isabella was accused of an attempt to poison the King of France, and she sought refuge at the abbey of Fontevraud, where she shortly died. But now to return to Henry.

*Johnny.* Had King Henry any children?

*Mother.* Yes, several; four of whom survived him, but we shall only have to do with two, Edward and Edmund; the former was afterwards King of England, and we hear a great deal of him in this reign: first of all when he was quite a little boy he used to go out to dinner with the king and queen.

*Johnny.* Did he?

*Mother.* You know I told you that King Henry was very extravagant: when he had spent all his money, by way of economy, he used to invite himself and the queen and the little prince to dine with the rich citizens of London. Edward grew up to be a great man both in mind and person: as soon as he was old enough he joined his father in France, where at the age of fifteen he was married to Elenora of Castile. His bride was only ten: so after she had paid a visit to England, she was sent back to be educated at home, and her husband, Prince Edward, led the life of a knight-errant until duty called him home.

*Johnny.* What duty?

*Mother.* The duty of helping his father against his rebellious subjects, for no longer content with secret discontent, the barons, irritated by Henry's extravagance and love of foreigners, took up arms against him, with Simon de Montfort at their head. They demanded great privileges which he did not choose to grant, so for several years there was civil war in England, interrupted with negotiations which came to nothing. At last there was a battle fought near

Lewes, in Sussex, in which Henry and his brother Richard, who had been made King of the Romans, were taken prisoners, whilst Prince Edward had been drawn in too far in pursuit of one body of the rebels. Finding how matters stood, Prince Edward was obliged to consent to everything that was proposed to him, and after all was detained as a hostage, but he found means to escape.

*Johnny.* Oh, did he? how?

*Mother.* He went out riding one day with several gentlemen, and proposed that they should ride races for amusement; and when he thought their horses were quite tired, he put spurs to his own, and rode off at full gallop. He soon joined the king's friends, and marched immediately against the rebels, whom he met near Evesham. Simon de Montfort came out to meet him, and was so wicked as to put King Henry into the front of the battle.

*Johnny.* And was he killed?

*Mother.* No; but he was wounded, and would perhaps have been killed, but he cried out, "I am Henry of Winchester, your king." Prince Edward heard his voice, and quickly came to his assistance, and took him to a place of safety. Prince Edward after this quickly routed the rebels, and Simon de Montfort was killed.

*Johnny.* And was that the end of the civil wars?

*Mother.* Not quite; for the rebels, afraid of the punishment which might follow their misdeeds, banded together and lived as outlaws. This of course was a very unsettled state of things, but Prince Edward seems to have had great influence, and by degrees restored tranquillity; but he nearly lost his life in a personal conflict with one of these rebels. They fought hand to hand, but the prince remained victorious and granted his life to his foe, who ever after became a fast friend. When peace had been established at

home Prince Edward set out with his brother Edmund on a crusade, accompanied by his wife. They were joined by S. Louis, the King of France, but the expedition was unsuccessful, a pestilence broke out in the French army which carried off the king himself. It then appeared in the English camp, and so diminished its numbers that Edward was glad to make a truce with the Sultan and return home: he was met by the news of Henry's death, which happened in the sixty-sixth year of his age. Henry was buried in Westminster Abbey.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Quarrel with Montfort . . . . .	A.D. 1258
Battle of Lewes . . . . .	1264
Battle of Evesham . . . . .	1265
Fifth Crusade . . . . .	1268

---

## CHAPTER XII.

### EDWARD I., (LONGSHANKS.)

A.D. 1272—1307.

*Mother.* Longshanks is not at all a pretty name, is it? and does not give you a good idea of the comely person of Edward I., whose figure is said to have been of majestic height, and perfect form, and his face very handsome and noble. Being very tall, six feet two inches, I believe, he had of course very long legs, which I suppose procured him his surname. I have told you the events of his early life in the last reign, of his marriage, his dutiful conduct to his *father*, and of his going to the Holy Land; now I

will tell you of something which happened to him whilst he was there.

*Johnny.* Yes, do.

*Mother.* You know, that Edward was great-nephew of Richard Cœur-de-Lion; and though he had but lately arrived in Palestine, and with a diminished army, he had done enough to strike terror amongst the Saracens, and to recall the mighty deeds of his great-uncle. Whether it was the idea of the man himself who did the deed, and thought he was doing his countrymen a service, or whether he was only acting by instigation of others, I do not know; but one day, when Edward was reposing during the heat of the day, an assassin entered his tent, on pretext of bringing him letters, or papers of importance, and took the opportunity of striking him with a poisoned weapon. Edward killed his assailant, but would probably have died himself from the effects of the poison, if Eleanor his wife (who you recollect had accompanied him to Palestine,) had not sucked the poison from the wound.

*Johnny.* And did he recover?

*Mother.* Yes; and shortly after, as I told you in my last chapter, agreed on a truce with the Sultan, and returned home. On his way, he was met by the news of the death of his two sons and of his father. No doubt both losses were a grief to him; but he seemed so much more distressed at the death of his father than of his children, that some one remarked upon it, upon which Edward said, that God who had taken his children could give him others, but the loss of a father was not to be replaced.

*Johnny.* Then he came home?

*Mother.* Yes; and the next thing was his coronation in Westminster Abbey. Then he immediately set about bringing things into a better order than they had been during the last reign. Edward

was thought very stern by some people, but that was because King Henry had been so much too easy. He was really very much respected by all who wished well to their country. To effect what he wished more readily he assembled his parliament, and consulted with it on the best mode of securing the liberties of the people, repressing grievances, punishing delinquents, and other things of that kind. One of the first acts of his parliament was to summon Llewellyn, Prince of Wales, to do homage for his Principality; for ever since Henry III. had conquered his grandfather Llewellyn, Wales had been looked upon as a part of England. Upon Llewellyn's refusal, Edward, who had determined to punish him for aiding the rebels against his father in the last reign, led an army into Wales, subdued the inhabitants, but treated their prince with great lenity, which he shortly afterwards abused. Edward was very angry, and gave battle to the Welsh. Llewellyn was killed, and his brother David taken prisoner and executed as a traitor. As Llewellyn had no children, Wales was left without a prince.

*Johnny.* Then Edward was king of Wales, I suppose?

*Mother.* Edward told the Welsh he would give them a sovereign; to which they replied that they would never submit to any but a true-born Welshman, who spoke no language but their own. The king said that was just what he intended; so all the great men assembled to see their new chief, and who do you think he was?

*Johnny.* I don't know.

*Mother.* His own little son, who had been born a few days before at Caernarvon Castle, and who of course spoke no other language than Welsh, for he could not yet speak at all. You may guess how much surprised they were, and perhaps were not

quite pleased; but they thought it better to submit; and ever since that, the eldest son of the King of England has been created Prince of Wales.

*Johnny.* Did Edward have any wars in France?

*Mother.* No, on the contrary, he seems to have been the mediator between contending princes. His own kingdom was also very peaceable for some years; but at last the Scotch wars began, and they lasted all the rest of Edward's life.

*Johnny.* What did he fight with the Scotch for?

*Mother.* Perhaps he thought as he had so easily annexed Wales to England, that he should be equally successful with Scotland. There was every prospect at one time that this would have come about in the natural order of things; for the little Queen Margaret, the Maid of Norway, as she was called, (for she was born there, and indeed lived there with her father,) was grand-niece of King Edward, and she was betrothed to the Prince of Wales: so the kingdoms would have been united, without any fighting. But the little princess died on her voyage to England, where she was coming to be brought up at her uncle's court.

*Johnny.* Well, why could not the Prince of Wales be king all the same?

*Mother.* Oh, he had no right to be so; and as the Scotch were always jealous of the submission the English kings exacted, they resolved to choose one of their own nobles to fill the vacant throne. John Baliol and Robert Bruce were the two greatest favourites, both of the royal family. As the nobles could not decide amongst themselves, they referred the matter to Edward, which was just the thing he wanted. He made them promise to acknowledge him their superior, and then he decided in favour of Baliol, who was elected king, and continued so for *some years*, till the Scotch becoming

jealous of Edward's interference and exactions, incited Baliol to declare himself independent. Upon which Edward took an army into Scotland, defeated Baliol, took him prisoner, and sent him into Flanders.

*Johnny.* Then was Bruce king?

*Mother.* No; Edward thought he should like to be king himself, so he kept his army in Scotland, and got a great part of the country into subjection; indeed he thought everything was going on smoothly. However, the Scotch were not quite prepared to give up their country without a struggle; and taking advantage of Edward's absence in France, a number of patriots determined to assert their independence. On his return Edward found himself met by a stout resistance. Amongst other gallant knights whom we hear of at this time, was Sir William Wallace, who was at last taken prisoner, and cruelly executed as a traitor. After his death appeared Robert Bruce, grandson of the elder Bruce.

*Johnny.* Was he taken prisoner?

*Mother.* No. King Edward never took him prisoner, but neither did he let him rest in peace. One battle succeeded another, and Edward was on his way to Scotland with a fresh army, when he was taken with his last illness. He died at Carlisle in the 70th year of his age. He had so much set his heart on annexing Scotland to the English crown, that he left it as one of his dying requests to his son, that he should continue the war. Edward's ambition was his weak point; apart from that he was a noble and good man, and one of the greatest of our kings. He was buried in Westminster Abbey, where a few years before he had laid Queen Eleanor. She had died during the Scottish wars; and King Edward was so fond of her that he hurried off on the news of her illness, and never left her body till he placed it in its last resting-place. Wherever the corpse



rested on its journey from the north, a cross was erected to her memory, there were once thirteen, Charing Cross being the last.

*Johnny.* What does Charing mean?

*Mother.* Edward used in fondness to call Eleanor, Chère Reine, which became corrupted into Charing.

*Johnny.* But the cross is not there.

*Mother.* No, there are only three left, one at Northampton, one at Geddington, and the other at Waltham. Queen Eleanor had four sons and nine daughters; but only one son survived, Edward, who succeeded his father. After her death Edward married Margaret of France, by whom he had several children.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Conquest of Wales . . . . .	A.D. 1282
Birth of the first Prince of Wales . . . . .	1284
War with Scotland . . . . .	1296
Death of Edward . . . . .	1307

---

### CHAPTER XIII.

#### EDWARD II., (OF CARNARVON.)

A.D. 1307—1327.

*Mother.* You remember why Edward obtained this name.

*Johnny.* Because he was born at Carnarvon, and was the first Prince of Wales.

*Mother.* Just so; but the ceremony of investing him with the principality did not take place till he was about thirteen, when a grand tournament was held in honour of the event.

*Johnny.* What is a tournament ?

*Mother.* A sort of sham fight; it did sometimes to be sure end with loss of limb or even loss of life; but generally it was for amusement. Fighting was the greatest accomplishment of those days. The knight who could show most scars was surest of his lady's love. An arena was marked out and a fence erected round it, seats also were provided for the spectators, and ladies adjudged the prizes to the victors, the knights came armed from head to foot, and challenged each other to single combat. There is an account of a tournament in one of Sir Walter Scott's novels, which will please you very much when you are old enough to read it.

You recollect, I dare say, that Prince Edward was promised in marriage to his little cousin, Queen Margaret. After her death he was betrothed to Isabella of France. The negotiation began when she was only four years old, and was publicly announced when she was nine; but the marriage did not take place until after King Edward's death. No prince ever came to the throne amidst such hearty rejoicing as Edward II. All the love that had been bestowed on his father and mother seemed centred in him, and had he followed their example and the advice of his father he might have been as great and good as he. Unfortunately he much more resembled his grandfather than either of his parents, and allowed himself to be led away in the same manner by unworthy favourites. You recollect I told you of Edward's dying admonition to his son.

*Johnny.* To conquer Scotland.

*Mother.* That was one; a second was that he should complete his marriage with Isabella; and a third, that he should never recall Piers Gaveston.

*Johnny.* Who was he ?

*Mother.* A very bad companion, who used to lead

Prince Edward into mischief, and whom therefore the old king had banished to Ireland. One of Edward II.'s first acts was to recall this unworthy favourite, and load him with honours. Then instead of prosecuting the war with Scotland, which might easily have been subdued at that time, he set off for France to fulfil the only one of his father's commands which happened to suit his fancy, viz. to marry Isabella. People said he had lost Scotland for a wife. Worse than this, he made Piers Gaveston regent during his absence, which of course caused great indignation amongst his barons.

*Johnny.* But didn't he ever go to Scotland?

*Mother.* Yes; but he had lost his chance, and Scotland was not annexed to the crown of England for several hundred years after that: but I will tell you more about that presently. The king's marriage was the next thing,—and a very grand affair it was, and then Edward brought his beautiful young wife over to be crowned queen,—and her coronation was very magnificent. Edward, however, had already offended her by his warm reception of Piers Gaveston, who met him on his landing, and whom he loaded with caresses and presents. This and similar provocations, perhaps first sowed the seeds of the hatred which the queen bore her husband in after years, though of course it cannot excuse her wickedness.

*Johnny.* What did she then?

*Mother.* I am getting on too fast. Let me tell you first what became of Piers Gaveston. He became so obnoxious to the people, that at last finding that the king would not listen to their remonstrance and send him away, the barons took up arms against their sovereign, who actually took part with his favourite against them, and left Isabella by herself, whilst he accompanied Piers Gaveston to York. Finding that the barons were really in earnest, he fled from one

place to another, trying to raise an army, and Piers Gaveston shut himself up in the strong castle of Scarborough, but was obliged to surrender himself prisoner, as the garrison fell short of all means of defence and of provisions. Some of the barons made very short work of him, giving him a hasty trial, and following it up by immediate execution. King Edward of course was exceedingly angry; but as the barons were quite ready to submit to his proper authority, he was obliged to dissemble and pass the matter over. Now for the Scotch.

*Johnny.* What about them?

*Mother.* They had been going on very peaceably during all these doings in England, and under their king, Robert Bruce, were gaining strength and confidence. They thought this would be a good time to shake off the yoke of England altogether, so they led an army into the northern counties, and having been very successful in their first encounters with the English were encouraged to carry on the war. When at last Edward led an army into Scotland, he was met with a resistance he had not thought of; his army was completely routed at the celebrated battle of Bannockburn, and peace restored to Scotland for some years.

*Johnny.* Was not Edward very angry at being beaten?

*Mother.* Edward was too indolent and full of pleasure to care much for anything but the amusement of the moment; but if *he* did not care, his barons did. They did not at all like the disgrace, and began to murmur and remonstrate with him. Another cause of discontent was his lavish expenditure: just at this time when there was a dreadful famine raging through the country, he insisted on giving the body of his favourite Piers Gaveston a public funeral.

*Johnny.* Did he have any more favourites?

*Mother.* Yes; the next was Hugh Spencer, a more worthless person than his predecessor. The barons at first considered him their friend, and placed him near the king to serve their interests, but he soon found it pleasanter and more profitable to take care of himself. This of course enraged them, and they determined to get rid of him at all risks; and as the king would not give him up, they again had recourse to arms, assembling an army with the king's cousin, the Earl of Lancaster, at their head. The king was obliged to yield, and Hugh Spencer, and his father who had also crept into favour, were banished.

*Johnny.* What did the barons then?

*Mother.* They were quite ready again to stand by their lawful sovereign, and on discovering that the Earl of Lancaster had been secretly plotting against him, they delivered him up to the king. He was tried, and executed as a traitor. The queen, however, who had her own ends to serve, persuaded Edward to keep up his quarrel with the barons, and to resent their interference. She did not, however, bargain for King Edward's next step, which was to bring back the Spencers. They were no favourites of hers, but were the sworn enemies of her favourite Roger Mortimer. The Spencers became extremely insolent on their return, persuading the king to take off the heads of many of the opposite party, and to confiscate the estates of others. Roger Mortimer was in prison, and had been twice tried and condemned for treason, but had been pardoned, and was so once again, probably at the queen's intercession. All the return he made to the king for his liberty was to join the queen in plotting against her husband.

*Johnny.* How?

*Mother.* She went over to France on pretence of adjusting the differences between her husband and her brother, King Charles, Edward having refused

to do homage for his French possessions. Once there, she would not come back again, but made a pretext for having her young son Edward sent to her. All Edward's letters to his wife and son to beg and at last to command their return were of no avail, until at last her brother began to look coldly on her. Whilst she had been absent from England she had gone from one court to another, representing herself as a very ill-used wife: she even persuaded her young son into thinking ill of his father. She prevailed upon the Earl of Hainault to supply her with an army of which his brother took the command. Having contracted her son to the Earl's daughter, Philippa, she now set out for England with her foreign army, her son, and Roger Mortimer. The malcontents soon joined her standard, and as the king and his friends were very unpopular they could not succeed in raising an army, but quickly fell into the hands of their enemies. First the elder Spencer was captured, an old man of between eighty and ninety, who was hung up immediately in his armour; then the younger Spencer was taken and was dealt with much in the same way; and last of all, poor King Edward was discovered and sent a prisoner to Kenilworth Castle.

*Johnny.* Did he stay there for the rest of his life?

*Mother.* Not exactly; they persuaded him to give up the Great Seal; and then Isabella secretly persuaded the parliament to elect her son king, though she pretended to be very much grieved when the proposal was made to deprive her husband of his crown. The young prince would not accept it till his father's consent had been obtained, which as you may suppose it readily was,—poor King Edward saying that it was a just punishment for his sins. After this he was removed from one prison to another and treated with the greatest indignities. He used to be dragged

about at night half clothed, was sometimes crowned with hay in mockery, and once was shaved in an open field with water from the ditch. This insult touched him so sorely that his courage gave way, and he wept bitterly; then, as if ashamed of his unmanliness, he smiled, and said that he had warm water to shave with after all.

*Johnny.* Why did they shave him?

*Mother.* Probably to disguise him, as everybody wore beards in those days, and his friends would be less likely to know him without. His last dwelling-place was Berkeley Castle, where he was one night murdered in a horrible manner. His cries were heard at a great distance. We must feel pity for poor Edward, whose faults seem to have arisen much more from weakness than wickedness. He seems truly to have repented of the sins of his life, and to have borne his misfortunes meekly. He was buried at Gloucester Cathedral,—but I saw a pretty story about that the other day in Miss Strickland's *Queens*, which I must tell you.

*Johnny.* A story; oh, yes.

*Mother.* The body lay neglected, none daring to offend the queen or Mortimer by showing any respect to it, until tidings were brought to the Abbot of Gloucester. King Edward had been a great patron of the Abbey, and a friend to the Abbot, who fearless of all consequences, assembled his monks and set forth,—not stealthily, but in open day, with cross and crozier, and arrived in procession at Berkeley Castle, where none caring to oppose them, they reverently placed the body on a bier, covered it with a pall, and bore it back to the church at Gloucester. There it lay in state for a season, and was then buried with regal honours by the Abbot, who erected a stately monument to the memory of his king and patron. Amongst other devices which may be seen carved on

the tomb, are four harts, which are really the arms of the Abbot,—but tradition, that great embellisher of story, has interpreted them to be four white harts, which the Abbot summoned from the forest to bear the royal body to Gloucester, the servants at Berkeley having refused to bring horses from the stables for the purpose.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Marriage of Edward . . . .	A.D. 1308
Battle of Bannockburn . . . .	1314
Deposition and death of the king . . . .	1327

---

### CHAPTER XIV.

#### EDWARD III., (OF WINDSOR.)

A.D. 1327—1377.

*Johnny.* A young king again, mamma.

*Mother.* Yes; Edward was only fourteen when his father was murdered, and you know he had been crowned even before that. He grew up to be one of the most famous of the English kings, and he reigned fifty years.

*Johnny.* Oh, what a nice long story this will be!

*Mother.* It does not quite follow that the longest reigns should be the most eventful, however Edward's was so, and I shall have a great deal to tell you about him.

*Johnny.* Begin at the beginning.

*Mother.* Very well. He was born at Windsor, five years after his parents had been married, so they were



very pleased. He was a very beautiful infant, strong and healthy. His French relations wanted to have him named Louis, but the English were very fond of the name of Edward, so that name was given to him at his baptism, which took place when he was only four days old in the chapel of Windsor Castle. His father presented him on the occasion with the Earldom of Chester : you know the Princes of Wales always bear that title.

*Johnny.* What was he like when he grew up ?

*Mother.* He grew to be six feet high, and much resembled his grandfather in the comeliness of his person. He was also well skilled in the learning of the times, and spoke many languages. You recollect I told you that his mother sent for him into France when he was about twelve years old, and she kept him there until her return, spite of all his father's entreaties and commands that he should come back. Before she left that country she betrothed him to a daughter of the Earl of Hainault. Generally speaking these marriages were made up from worldly motives, without consulting the inclination of the parties concerned, but in this case there seems to have been a real affection between the young people, which first began whilst Edward was staying with his mother at the court of the Earl. Soon after his father's death, the Parliament formally demanded Philippa, second daughter of the Earl of Hainault, in marriage for their young king. So she came to England, and the wedding took place at York.

*Johnny.* Go on.

*Mother.* No : I must go back a little : before the marriage took place Edward accompanied his mother and Mortimer to England, and under their guidance and control was made to do many things which he would never have done had he known the real state of things. As it was, his mind was set against his

poor father, whom he was never allowed to see; even after his father's death his mother and her favourite kept him under their control for some years. During this interval of misrule, Robert Bruce thought it was a favourable opportunity to secure the crown of Scotland on a more safe footing, for which purpose he commenced a series of incursions into Northumberland, and when the King of England led an army against him, he would not meet him in a regular battle, but kept up a kind of mock warfare, pillaging and destroying and then retreating, and leading Edward after him into Scotland. At last the English got so much the worst of it that they retreated, and made a treaty of peace, Isabella offering her daughter Joanna as wife of David, son of Robert Bruce. She also restored the regalia and other treasures which Edward I. had brought away. The English were exceedingly indignant at these concessions, yet the influence of the queen and Mortimer was still so great that he contrived to get himself made Earl of March in return for what he was pleased to call his services.

*Johnny.* Did the king ever find out how wicked his mother was?

*Mother.* Yes; he did at last; but not till much mischief had been done. Amongst other executions which took place under the king's authority, though perhaps without his consent, was that of his uncle, Edmund, Earl of Kent. When his eyes were opened to the truth, Mortimer was tried, condemned, and executed, and he sent his mother to the Castle of Rising, a state prisoner for the remainder of her life. He treated her with outward respect, and never suffered any one to speak against her in his presence. He also paid her a formal visit once or twice a year, but he never allowed his wife to do so.

*Johnny.* Did the king fight against the Scotch any more?

*Mother.* Yes; he made several incursions into Scotland with a view of recovering lost ground, and espoused the cause of Edward Baliol, son of John Baliol, of whom you heard in the reign of Edward I., in order to stir up civil war, and having thus diverted their attention from England, he turned his eyes towards France.

*Johnny.* What for?

*Mother.* You know Isabella, the king's mother, was daughter of Philip the Fourth of France. Philip had three sons, who all reigned in succession after him, Louis, Philip, Charles, and all died leaving no sons. Had this been the case in England, Isabella would have been queen; but in France there is a law called the Salique law, which forbids a woman to sit on the throne. Edward contended that though his mother could not be queen that did not exclude him from the succession, and he styled himself King of France.

*Johnny.* Was he?

*Mother.* No; there was another claimant, Philip, a nephew of Philip IV., son of his brother, who was crowned king, but Edward would not be satisfied without trying for the prize, and this ambition, which after all was most unjust, occasioned many years of war between the two countries.

*Johnny.* Who beat?

*Mother.* We have not come to beating yet. A war with France and for a crown, was a very important matter, and took a good deal of time and preparation before it could be begun. During this interval Edward, who seems to have been very fond of creating titles, held a grand ceremonial and invested his eldest son the Prince of Wales with the Dukedom of Cornwall. The ceremony consisted in crowning him with a wreath, placing a ring on his finger, and a silver verge in his hand. This was the first introduction into England of the title of Duke. But now to go

on with the war. For some years the success was alternately on one side and on the other: but at last a great battle was fought, which has always been very famous in history, it was called the battle of Crecy.

*Johnny.* Why?

*Mother.* Because it was fought near a village of that name in the division of France then called Picardy. The Prince of Wales, commonly called the Black Prince, distinguished himself very much in this battle; indeed when the king saw how he was carrying everything before him, he would not go to his assistance, that the honour of the victory might remain with him, saying, "Let him win his spurs." Do you know what people fought with in those days?

*Johnny.* Bows and arrows, did they not?

*Mother.* Yes; and lances and swords; but in this battle cannons were used for the first time, and as the French had never seen them used before and were as yet unaccustomed to that mode of warfare, it probably had something to do with the great success of the English.

*Johnny.* Why did not the French use cannon too?

*Mother.* Because the making of gunpowder was an English discovery made by a very clever man called Roger Bacon, some years before, but kept a great secret till it was wanted.

*Johnny.* Why was the Prince of Wales called the Black Prince?

*Mother.* Not because he was black, for he was extremely fair; but because he wore black armour. You know the Prince of Wales' device and motto, three ostrich feathers with the motto, "Ich dien."

*Johnny.* Yes; what does that mean?

*Mother.* It was adopted from the standard of the *King of Bohemia*, which was captured in this battle. *This king* though blind insisted on being led into the

army supported by a knight on either side. He was killed, and his banner, as I said, passed into the hands of the conqueror. Whilst all this was going on in France, Queen Philippa, who was taking care of affairs in England, had to fight the Scotch, for they took advantage again of Edward's absence to make an incursion; but the queen repulsed them at Neville's Cross, and took David their king prisoner. Then she went to join her husband at Calais, and arrived just in time to persuade the king to a deed of mercy.

*Johnny.* What was that?

*Mother.* The citizens of Calais had held out against the English army, which besieged the town after the battle of Crecy, until the last extremity, but were now obliged to throw themselves on Edward's clemency. He was very angry with them for holding out so long; and at last as a great favour said he would be satisfied with the lives of six of the principal citizens. Upon which a brave man, Eustace de S. Pierre, offered himself as the first victim, and five others were then found to follow so noble an example. They appeared before the king, in their shirts, with bare feet, and halters round their necks, bringing with them the keys of the town. The king commanded that they should be led forth to execution. Just at this moment Queen Philippa arrived, and hearing the sentence she threw herself on her knees before the king and begged so earnestly for the lives of these brave men that the king could not refuse her. She ordered clothes to be brought for them, and having entertained them in her own tent, sent them away with presents. Calais remained in the hands of the English for two hundred years. King Edward returned to England triumphant, styling himself King of France, but it was an empty title. He had had great success, but France was not conquered yet.

*Johnny.* More battles.

*Mother.* Presently: but there was a respite, and during this interval King Edward instituted a new order of knighthood, that of the Garter, as it was called, and the Prince of Wales was again the first to be invested with the new dignity.

*Johnny.* Why were they called Knights of the Garter?

*Mother.* There are several reasons given, but I think the one that most historians mention, was also the most probable: that the Countess of Salisbury having dropped her garter at a ball where the king was present, he picked it up and restored it to her; and upon observing some courtiers smiling at the incident, said, "Honi soit qui mal y pense,"—"Evil be to those that evil think." The Knights of the Garter wear a blue garter round the left leg with this legend. They also wear a collar round the neck, to which is suspended a figure of S. George and the Dragon, made of jewels. This has ever been the most illustrious order of Knighthood in England, only conferred on distinguished persons.

*Johnny.* What comes next?

*Mother.* I think we must now return to the French wars. King Philip, with whom the battle of Crecy had been fought, was now dead, and King John reigned in his stead. King Edward having the Scotch affairs on his hands, for David was still a prisoner in England, sent the Black Prince to take the command of the army in France, who was again victorious, and in a great battle fought near Poitiers took King John prisoner, and brought him to England.

*Johnny.* Oh! what did he do with him?

*Mother.* Treated him with the utmost courtesy and kindness, placing King John before himself on all occasions; when they entered London, for instance, King John rode on a stately white charger, and the Prince ambled by his side on a little black

pony. There were now two captive kings in England, but David was shortly after released. Edward, thinking his French affairs of most consequence, King John was detained for some time in England whilst the English pushed their conquests in France. But it was one thing to win battles, and another to conquer a great country, as Edward now began to see. After a time a treaty was concluded, and John suffered to depart, leaving several hostages as sureties for the payment of his ransom, amongst whom were his three sons. These young princes were treated with great lenity, being allowed to reside at Calais, and to absent themselves for two or three days at a time; but at last they remained altogether at Paris, then King John gave himself up in their stead, and voluntarily returned to England, where he died a few months after in the Savoy Palace.

*Johnny.* Then was the war ended?

*Mother.* For a time. Charles the Fifth made a treaty of peace, knowing that in single battles he should have little chance against the English, and trusting to time to get rid of them. During the time of peace which followed the battle of Poitiers the Black Prince was married to his cousin, the Fair Maid of Kent, daughter of that Earl of Kent who had been executed in the early part of this reign. They went to live at Bordeaux, perhaps that the prince might be at hand to watch any encroachment on the part of the French. However, the next war in which he was engaged was with Spain.

*Johnny.* With Spain! how fond he was of fighting.

*Mother.* Yes; he lived nearly all his life in camps; on this occasion he espoused the cause of the King of Spain against his own subjects, who were aided by the French. One feels sorry that the Black Prince

did not fight for a better man and a better cause, for though Pedro was their lawful king, it was no wonder his subjects revolted against him. He was a very wicked man, whom all historians call Pedro the Cruel.

*Johnny.* Did the Black Prince beat the Spaniards?

*Mother.* Yes; and their allies, the French also, and took their great captain prisoner.

*Johnny.* Who was he?

*Mother.* Bertram Du Guesclin. He was one of the most famous knights of his time. Though a large ransom was exacted he was not at all disheartened by it, for though he was very ugly and uncouth, he was so well known as a gallant knight, a protector of the friendless and champion of the helpless, that he said he was quite sure every woman in France would give a day's earnings to set him free. After this war the prince's health gradually failed him, he returned to England in the hope of improving it, but died shortly after his arrival, leaving a little son Richard, who was soon afterwards king.

*Johnny.* How came he king?

*Mother.* King Edward survived his son a very short time, only one year, during which this great king, who had also lost his good Queen Philippa, sank into a state of dotage and imbecility. He seems to have been deserted on his death-bed by all his children, and to have been attended only by one poor priest. He died in the fifty-sixth year of his age. He had twelve children by Philippa. I think I must give you Shakespeare's lines to learn, that you may remember all the sons, for we shall meet their descendants again by-and-by.

In this reign there was a priest of the name of Wickliffe, who first stirred up questions of reform in the Church. He was brought to trial for the same



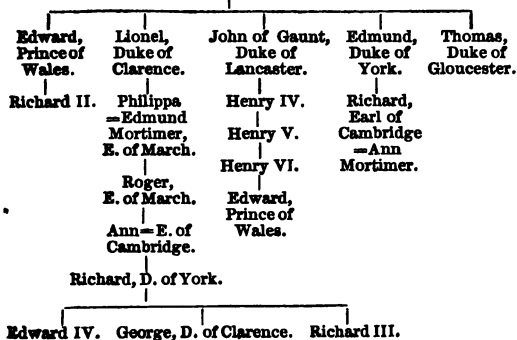
at the command of the Pope, but the Duke of Lancaster befriended him, and the matter did not come to much at that time.

### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

War with France . . . . .	A.D. 1337
Battle of Crecy . . . . .	1346
Battle of Poictiers . . . . .	1356
The Black Prince in Spain . . . . .	1366
Death of the Black Prince . . . . .	1376
Death of Edward . . . . .	1377

### GENEALOGICAL TABLE.

Edward III.—Philippa of Hainault.



## CHAPTER XV.

## RICHARD II., (OF BORDEAUX.)

A.D. 1377—1399.

*Mother.* Another boy-king. Richard was born at Bordeaux, where you know his father the Black Prince and his mother Joanna resided. He was a fair and beautiful boy, both in appearance and disposition, resembling much more the people amongst whom he passed his infancy than his hardy and gigantic ancestors. He came to England when his parents returned here before the death of his father. At nine years old the death of his grandfather put him in possession of the throne. His coronation took place immediately, without any opposition on the part of his uncles. It was on this occasion that we first hear of the champion as taking part in the ceremonial.

*Johnny.* The champion, who is he?

*Mother.* It was a custom on the coronation of the Kings of England that a champion on horseback armed from head to foot should ride into Westminster Hall, where the banquet was held after the coronation, and throwing down a gauntlet should challenge anybody to dispute the king's title. However, this could not be the first time it had occurred, because Sir John Dymoke claimed it as a right belonging to his family, in which family it remains to this day: the last time it was exercised having been on the coronation of George IV. The next act of the parliament was to appoint a regency, and the three surviving uncles of the little king were associated with several other lords and gentlemen. This did *not quite* please the former, as they hoped to have

had the management all to themselves. It was, however, a wise regulation, and worked very well.

*Johnny.* Go on please; any more stories?

*Mother.* Yes; I will tell you one of King Richard when he was still a boy of fifteen. The parliament, in order to raise money for paying the army and other expenses which they did not know how to meet, levied what was called a poll tax, so much per head on everybody above the age of fifteen. This gave the greatest dissatisfaction in itself, and when in addition the collectors treated those on whom they imposed it with insolence, the spirit of the people was roused. A leader was soon found: a man of the name of Walter, a tiler of Deptford, generally called Wat Tyler, whose daughter had been insulted by these tax-gatherers, put himself at the head of a large body of insurgents, and marched towards London. His numbers increased daily, and he soon found himself at the head of a hundred thousand men. This was a very formidable affair, and might have been attended with the most serious consequences but for the able conduct of King Richard. The mob had already committed many atrocities, and the whole of London was in the greatest state of confusion when Richard rode out to meet the rebels, and encountered them in Smithfield. Wat Tyler demanded the most extravagant concessions on the part of the king, and at the same time behaved with so much insolence and brandished his sword in so menacing a manner that Walworth, the Lord Mayor, either from indignation or for fear of his master's life, struck him a blow with his mace which laid him dead at the king's feet. This was a very bold thing to do in the face of such a large body of men; but Richard, with great presence of mind, turned to the rebels and said, "Be not concerned for the loss of your leader; I will be your general; follow me, and I will give you whatever

you desire." So he took the lead and they all followed him till they had got out into the fields, when they were so struck with admiration at the gallant conduct of their young king, that they laid down their arms, and returned peaceably to their own homes. The king knighted the Lord Mayor for his conduct on the occasion; but we cannot but see a higher power than Sir William Walworth's or even King Richard's which could turn the hearts of so many thousand people. It was little short of a miracle.

*Johnny.* But it was brave of King Richard, was it not?

*Mother.* Oh, yes, certainly; we do not detract from his merits by recognising the source from which he derived them. Now to turn to another subject which was of great importance in this reign and afterwards. I told you at the end of the last reign of John Wickliffe, who had raised some objections to the teaching of the Church. During this time, and for a period of nearly thirty years the Church offered a sad spectacle for all Christendom to wonder at: it was divided into two parties, with two popes, one issuing his commands from Avignon, the other from Rome. Of course this was a great scandal, and Wickliffe in England and other reformers abroad were not slow to make the worst of it, and thus the first seeds were sown of schism and division. He was tried twice or more on the charge of heresy, but having powerful friends in John of Gaunt and the Princess of Wales (the king's mother) no harm happened to him. He was the first to translate the whole Bible into English.

*Johnny.* Mamma, I want to ask you something; what does schism mean?

*Mother.* I will give you the answer a country clergyman once gave to the children he was catechis-

ing. You all know what scissors are; well when you hear of schism think of scissors, the words mean the same thing—to divide.

*Johnny.* What is the next thing you are going to tell me about?

*Mother.* The king's marriage, which took place when he was about sixteen; his bride, Anne of Bohemia, being one year younger. She arrived in England soon after the disturbances were put down, and was received with great pomp, Richard being fond of shows. This was a very happy marriage. The people of England were so fond of the queen that she was called the "Good Queen Anne." She died whilst still young without children. Her husband was very much grieved for his loss, and remained unmarried for several years.

*Johnny.* We have not had one battle yet.

*Mother.* I should have thought you would have been tired of battles, but if not I will tell you something about the Scotch wars, which were going on under the kings Robert the First and Second nearly all this time, only that there were so many things of more importance at home that we, as indeed the people of that time, have not given much heed to them. It was after all a very desultory sort of warfare, consisting principally of incursions on the part of the Scotch and repulse on the part of the English. At last the Scotch took the Castle of Berwick, but were speedily dispossessed by the Earl of Northumberland, who pursued the enemy into their own country, but was drawn on rather too far, and lost a great battle which he fought with the Earl of Douglas, or rather with his army, for the earl had been killed early in the day, though the fact was kept secret. Though they lost the battle, the Earl of Northumberland and his gallant son Harry Percy, surnamed Hotspur, won themselves great renown, and though Harry Percy and his

brother were both taken prisoners, the Scotch were glad to release them, and agree to a truce.

Now we will return to home affairs again. You remember that Richard had been provided with guardians ?

*Johnny.* Yes.

*Mother.* Well, these guardians liked power so well that they were in no hurry to resign their authority, and King Richard was of an easy temper, preferring pleasure to the trouble of managing his own affairs, so he had arrived at the age of twenty-two before he thought of throwing off the yoke. His uncles had been so used to treat him as a child that they were rather too much disposed to dictate and reprove him, and this at last roused Richard to shake them off altogether. Unfortunately he had no talent for governing, and things soon got into sad confusion : he was too ready also to listen to the advice of favourites who persuaded him to believe many supposed plots, and by their foolish counsel induced him to adopt measures which brought about real troubles. But he was most afraid of his own relations, and did his best to get rid of them. He made John of Gaunt a present of the duchy of Guienne in France, in order to send him out of the country ; but the Gascons would not have him to rule over them, so that project failed. Richard was still more incensed against the Duke of Gloucester, the final offence being his interfering in Richard's proposed marriage with Isabella of France.

*Johnny.* Did King Richard marry another wife ?

*Mother.* Yes, the little Princess Isabella, daughter of Charles the Sixth of France, who being only nine years old, was sent over with her governess to be educated in England. She was a very loving little wife, and when her husband fell into the hands of his enemies, she scorned any alliance with them, and

returned to her own country. But I must tell you what became of the Duke of Gloucester. I am sorry to say King Richard behaved very treacherously to him, even if he were not guilty of his death.

*Johnny.* What did he do to him?

*Mother.* You recollect the Mount at Pleshey in Essex? On that once stood a castle, built there before the Norman Conquest. This was the residence of the Duke of Gloucester. King Richard went to pay him a visit there, and after being hospitably received, persuaded his uncle to return with him to London on urgent business. On the road they were surrounded by armed men, who took the duke prisoner, put him on board ship, and conveyed him to Calais, where he shortly afterwards died. It was said he died of apoplexy, but another account hints at a violent death, and even mentions the manner of it—that he was smothered between two feather beds.

Several other persons of importance suffered violent deaths, or were banished from the kingdom on slight suspicion; but there was still one who was a thorn in Richard's side—his cousin the Duke of Hereford, otherwise called Bolingbroke.

*Johnny.* Why did not King Richard like him?

*Mother.* Because he was a rival. He was of the same age as Richard, a very gallant gentleman, of whose deeds the courts of Europe talked, and the English were proud of their hero, and could not help drawing unfavourable comparisons between him and their own monarch. Unexpectedly, however, Hereford gave Richard the very thing he longed for, an excuse for banishing him. A foolish quarrel had arisen between the Dukes of Hereford and Norfolk, which was to be tried by single combat; but as soon as the disputants entered the lists, King Richard threw down his warder, and put an end to the pro-

ceedings: he banished both the young nobles, Norfolk for life, and Hereford for ten years. He now thought himself safe, but his safety was of short duration.

*Johnny.* How so?

*Mother.* Shortly after the old Duke of Lancaster, John of Gaunt, died, and Hereford, on pretence of looking after his paternal inheritance, returned suddenly to England; whilst Richard, who had never thought of such a catastrophe, had gone to suppress a rebellion in Ireland. Contrary winds detained him there, and when he returned he found the country in arms against him, and flocking to the standard of his rival. Bolingbroke pretended that he had only come to claim his own, and had no design beyond that: however that might be, success soon led him on to treason. As for poor King Richard, scarcely any were found to espouse his cause: he might yet have done something, but he seems to have been panic-stricken, and to have yielded to his fate. Henry got him into his power by stratagem, and Richard was made to resign his crown. I need not add that he was shut up as a prisoner for the rest of his days, and I dare say you will not be surprised to hear that those days were few. He lived but one year after, and died in Pontefract Castle. The manner has never been certainly known, but there is little doubt that it was violent.

*Johnny.* Had King Richard any children?

*Mother.* No. But still Henry was not even the next heir, for his father, John of Gaunt, was the fourth son of Edward the Third, and there were descendants of Lionel, the third son, living, who of course had a prior claim. There is an old proverb which says that, "Might makes right," and so it proved in this case, for Henry not only secured the crown himself, but transferred it to his children's children. But for all that we shall hear of Lionel's descendants



again by-and-by. Richard died in the thirty-third year of his age.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Wickliffe's Translation of the Bible .	A.D. 1380
Wat Tyler's Rebellion . . . . .	1381
Banishment of Hereford . . . . .	1398
Return of Hereford, and deposition of the king . . . . .	1399

---

### CHAPTER XVI.

#### HENRY IV., (BOLINGBROKE.)

A.D. 1399—1413.

*Johnny.* Why, mamma, there is another name for every king.

*Mother.* Yes; people in those days were fond of these surnames, as they were called; nearly all the kings have some name affixed to their own, expressing some quality or peculiarity, or as in this case the place of their birth. Bolingbroke was a place in Lincolnshire, from which Henry derived one of his titles, and where he was born. The Earl of Bolingbroke, though he was afterwards king, was not, you know, heir to the throne, and was therefore a comparatively insignificant person, so I have not been able to find any stories about him as a child, not indeed till he was a grown-up man and had children of his own. His first wife was Mary de Bohun, daughter of the Earl of Hereford, whence he derived the title of Duke of Hereford, as Mary was coheirress with her sister, who was the wife of the Duke of Gloucester, Henry's uncle. Her brother-in-law, anxious to

secure the whole of the family possessions, shut her up in a convent, but by the assistance of her aunt Henry contrived to carry her off from Pleshey. She died early, but left six children. After this, as I told you, Henry won great renown as a soldier. Then came his quarrel with Norfolk, his banishment and return, and now we find him quietly taking possession of the throne without striking a blow.

*Johnny.* Well, but you said he was not the right king; who was?

*Mother.* I will explain to you. Lionel, Duke of Clarence, third son of Edward III., had an only daughter, Philippa, who married the Earl of March; she died and left a son, Roger Mortimer; he was governor of Ireland during Richard's reign, and was a faithful servant to his kinsman; had he been alive when Henry usurped the crown, the result would perhaps have been different, as his title to the crown had been recognised and confirmed by parliament; but he had been killed in that rebellion in Ireland which Richard went to put down. The Earl of March left two children, Edmund and Ann, but they were too young to plead their own cause, and were taken to Windsor Castle, where though they were treated kindly and brought up with Henry's children, they were detained as prisoners. They had another little companion, Prince James of Scotland, who had fallen into Henry's hands on his way to France, and was detained also as a captive. Perhaps they were all happier there than Henry on his throne.

*Johnny.* Wasn't Henry happy?

*Mother.* Henry proved the truth of the words which have been put into his mouth, "Uneasy lies the head that wears a crown;" he was in perpetual fear of plots, or insurrections, and was glad to patch up his quarrels with the French to avoid leaving the king-

dom, for though King Richard had displeased his subjects by his extravagancies and exactions, there were those who still clung to their lawful master, and others who pitied him and thought the punishment exceeded the offence. The first conspiracy to replace him on the throne occurred only a few months after Henry had been crowned. Amongst those concerned were many people of importance; one of their number, a son of the Duke of York, very unwillingly betrayed the plot.

*Johnny.* How?

*Mother.* On his way to Oxford, which was to be the place of meeting, he turned aside to visit his father at Langley, and whilst there a paper dropped from his bosom, of which his father possessed himself, and which contained the names of the conspirators. The duke was very much alarmed, for he had sworn allegiance to Henry, and instantly resolved to hurry off to the king and inform him of the plot: the young prince, seeing that all was lost, made the best haste he could to get before his father to Windsor, and as he was the younger and more active, he arrived first, and confessed all to the king. You will read the whole of this story a great deal better told in Shakespeare's play some day.

*Johnny.* Go on, please.

*Mother.* This plot probably hastened the death of King Richard, but whenever any movement of the kind occurred, the people pretended to believe that Richard was still alive, and after a long interval a very formidable party was formed to place the Earl of March on the throne. But I must tell you how this came about. There had been several battles both with the Welsh and the Scotch. In the former Sir Edmund Mortimer, uncle of the Earl of March, had led the party of the king, but was taken prisoner by Owen Glendower, the Welsh chief. Henry, in-

stead of paying his ransom, was only too glad to have him out of the way, being always afraid that he might set up his nephew's claims. However, he outwitted himself on this occasion, for Sir Edmund instead of a foe became the friend of his captor and married his daughter. Then with regard to the Scotch wars: the Earl of Northumberland and his son Hotspur had conducted them with great gallantry, repulsing the enemy, and winning a great battle, called the battle of Halidown Hill, in which many prisoners were taken, amongst them the Earl of Douglas. Northumberland of course claimed his ransom; but the king insisted that he should be given up to him. This occasioned a quarrel between Henry and the Percys. The latter persuaded their prisoner to make common cause with them, and joining with Mortimer and Glendower, they entered into a compact to replace the rightful heir to the throne,—not so much out of love for the Earl of March as to revenge themselves on King Henry.

*Johnny.* But was the Earl of March ever king?

*Mother.* No; the attempt proved unsuccessful. A great battle was fought at Shrewsbury, in which the Earl of March's party were entirely defeated, and it stopped all further attempts of the kind. In this battle young Harry Percy (Hotspur) was killed, after distinguishing himself by many valiant deeds. Henry, Prince of Wales, afterwards Henry V., also distinguished himself on this occasion: war was his delight, but when not so employed, he was generally in mischief.

*Johnny.* In mischief; how? tell me.

*Mother.* I shall have a good many stories to tell you about him; but I like best to tell the history of each king when I come to his own reign. However, I believe I must tell you something here, as I have *been obliged* to do once or twice before, when the

Prince of Wales has taken a conspicuous part in the events of the reigning king. Henry was a very wild youth, full of frolic and mischief, which, however, seems to have been more the effect of idleness than of real viciousness. I am not going to tell you of any of his pranks now, but the consequence of one of them, which redounds after all more to the prince's credit than his disgrace. Some of his wild companions having been brought into court for their misdemeanours, the prince appeared to countenance them, thinking also that his presence would ensure a favourable verdict; but Sir William Gascoigne was an upright judge, and gave sentence against the prisoners, which so incensed the prince that he struck the judge on the bench. Gascoigne did not hesitate to treat him as if he had been the meanest subject in the land, and so sent him to prison; and the prince probably struck with admiration at his probity, submitted to the sentence. When the king was informed of the affair, he did not know on which to bestow most praise, the upright judge who had dared to do his duty, or the graceful submission of the prince to a just sentence.

*Johnny.* When will this reign be finished?

*Mother.* You want to hear more about the prince, I suppose. Well, you will not have long to wait. Henry was prematurely old with care and anxiety. He was seized with his last illness in the forty-sixth year of his age, and died after three months. His malady was of a peculiar nature: he had fits which rendered him insensible, and to all appearance dead for a time; on one of these occasions, the prince happening to be present, thought he really was dead, and removed the crown which lay on his pillow into another room. On recovery the king missed the crown, and asked what had become of it; on being informed that the prince had taken it, he was much disturbed,

thinking the prince was anxious for its possession. But this does not seem to have been at all the case, his son assured him that he heartily wished he might live longer to wear it himself. There is a curious circumstance mentioned with regard to the king's death: it seems that a soothsayer had prophesied that it should take place at Jerusalem, and Henry so firmly believed it that even during his last illness he was making preparations for a crusade. His last fit occurred in S. Edward's Chapel, Westminster, where he had gone to offer his prayers. He was removed into the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster, when he immediately supposed this to be a fulfilment of the prophecy, and composed himself to die, after giving much wise counsel to his son. I must not conclude this reign without telling you something more about Wickliffe: his opinions had begun to spread, and caused great uneasiness amongst the clergy, many of whom indeed were won over. Some harsh laws were passed in reference to the new tenets, forbidding any one to preach them, or to read Wickliffe's translation of the Bible, because it was only the work of one man, and did not possess the authority of the Church. The followers of the new opinions were called Lollards, and were subjected to much persecution, and in many instances to loss of property and life.

I must not forget one famous person who lived in this reign, Richard Whittington, Lord Mayor of London.

Henry married Mary de Bohun, by whom he had—

Henry, Prince of Wales, afterwards Henry V.

Thomas, Duke of Clarence.

John, Duke of Bedford.

Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester.

Blanche, married to the Elector Palatine.

*Philippa, married to Eric, King of Hungary.*

## PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Battle of Halidown Hill . . . .	A.D. 1402
Battle of Shrewsbury . . . .	1403
Death of Henry IV. . . . .	1413

## CHAPTER XVII.

## HENRY V., (OF MONMOUTH.)

A.D. 1413—1422.

*Mother.* Another surname. Henry was born in Monmouth Castle, which was a part of his mother's possessions. He spent his childhood in that neighbourhood, for he did not give promise of growing up to be a warrior, but on the contrary was so delicate that it was thought best to bring him up in the country. I have heard that his cradle is still to be seen in the neighbourhood of Bristol, but I cannot say that I ever saw it. As Henry was not robust enough to mix with other children of his own age, his mother, who was a learned lady, educated him herself for a time: he was an apt scholar, but she died whilst he was still young. After King Richard had banished his father, he took the young Henry under his own protection, brought him up at his own court, and treated him very kindly. He was with Richard in Ireland when his father landed in England, and had been dubbed a knight as a reward for gallant conduct.

After his father came to the throne he is said to have completed his education at Queen's College, Oxford; if this be true it may account for a curious story told of him. On one occasion some years after

this, when he had offended his father, he appeared before him on New Year's Day in a dark blue robe with many button-holes, and at each hole hung a needle and thread.

*Johnny.* Why did he do that?

*Mother.* Do you not remember the needle and thread which uncle — gave me for a curiosity? The Fellows of Queen's College to this day are presented with a needle and thread on New Year's Day, and told to "Take that and be thrifty;" and Henry perhaps adopted the style of his college to assure his father of his intention to amend his ways.

*Johnny.* Go on please.

*Mother.* I have gone on a little too far, for Henry had not amended his ways yet. After that famous battle of Shrewsbury, when however it is fair to say he was only sixteen, he ran a very wild course for some time. Another excuse that has been made for him is his extreme poverty; it was said the king did not allow him sufficient to keep up the state of a prince. However that may be, his demeanour was certainly anything but princely. He used to go about disguised as a highwayman, and stop people on the roads, and rob them. His principal victims seem to have been the collectors of the royal revenues, so I suppose he tried to persuade himself that as it was his father's money he had a right to a share. It is said he always had the greatest respect for those officers who beat him most soundly in the defence of their charge. You know how his companions and himself too were brought before the magistrate, not for the first time it would appear: Judge Gascoigne's firmness seems to have brought the Prince to his senses, and after this occurred the incident of the needles and thread.

*Johnny.* And the other story of taking the crown.

*Mother.* Yes. Henry the Fourth had reigned



thirteen years, and Henry the Fifth came to the throne in the twenty-fourth year of his age. He was still unmarried; his father had very much wished that the little widow of King Richard should be his wife, but she would have nothing to say to him. Several other matrimonial projects having failed, both father and son at last determined that Katharine, youngest daughter of the King of France, and therefore sister of Isabella, should be Queen, but, as we shall see, Henry had to fight for her.

*Johnny.* Now Henry the Fifth is king?

*Mother.* Yes, and there was so much that was noble and generous about him, spite of his wild freaks, that his accession was hailed with great delight by all classes of his subjects, especially as, after the first, his father had never been popular. Henry began his reign with great wisdom, immediately dismissing all his wild companions, much to their surprise and chagrin, and calling about him all those who had done their duty to his father, even when he himself had been the subject of their severity. His first act after his coronation was to liberate all prisoners except those convicted of gross crime. He also gave his liberty to the Earl of March, who had been a prisoner during the whole of the previous reign. Prince James of Scotland, however, was still detained in England, but both these princes were Henry's sworn friends. None appeared to dispute his title to the crown; on the contrary, the Earl of March gave him immediate notice of a plot which had been formed with a view of placing himself on the throne.

*Johnny.* Who formed the plot?

*Mother.* Edmund's sister, Ann, had married Richard Plantagenet, son of the Duke of York. This Duke of York was fifth son of Edward the Third, and Ann being descended from Lionel, the third son, I suppose they thought the double claim to the

crown would meet with some favour, for it was not so much out of affection for Edmund that the conspiracy was formed, as from the circumstance that Edmund having no children, his nephew, Ann's son, would be his next heir. However, people had had enough of civil war for the present, and were content to let things remain as they were, and the Earl of March fortunately was of the same mind, so Ann's husband, Richard Plantagenet, Earl of Cambridge, was tried and executed for high treason.

In this attempt, for some reason or other, the Lollards took a conspicuous part, and thereby rendered themselves further obnoxious: some were tried for heresy, and suffered death. It does not appear that the king took any active part in these severities, for though it would have been thought quite the duty of a religious prince to do so, Henry was just now more interested in his intended quarrel with France than in the suppression of heresy.

*Johnny.* He was going to France for his wife, I suppose, but why did he want to fight for her?

*Mother.* Henry was very fond of fighting, which may have been one reason why he demanded what he must have been quite sure the French would not give him.

*Johnny.* What did he ask for?

*Mother.* The hand of the Princess Katharine, but with her he demanded as her dower some of the rich provinces which had formerly belonged to the English in France. Though the king and queen had both set their minds on this match as much as Henry himself, it was impossible for them to grant his demand, upon which he said he would come and take them by force. The fact was that besides his determination to marry Katharine, he was glad of the excuse for going into France to look after his territories there; for as I told you, his father had never

dared to leave England to do so, and though a truce had been made, the terms had not been adhered to on the part of the French. Everything seemed to favour Henry; Charles VI., the King of France, was frequently incapable of governing the kingdom from attacks of insanity, and his young sons were made the tools of contending factions, so that France at this juncture was in a most confused state. Henry then took over an army of thirty thousand men.

*Johnny.* Did they have any great battles like Crecy?

*Mother.* Yes, one quite as memorable—the battle of Agincourt. On first landing Henry had attacked and taken Harfleur, but the army had suffered so much from disease that it was reduced to one third of its numbers, and the king intended returning to England for reinforcements before he pushed on. He took the road to his own town, Calais, but on the way thither unexpectedly encountered the French army drawn up in battle array. Henry would not have sought the battle, but he did not shrink from it, in spite of the superior numbers of the French, (some historians say six times as many,) or the exhausted state of his own army. He sent out one of his captains to survey the numbers of the enemy, whose report was that “There were enough to kill, enough to make prisoners, and enough to run away.” The French were of course very confident of victory, and talked of taking the young King of England a prisoner to Paris; they even jestingly sent to ask what ransom he would fix upon himself: but the jest was ill-timed in more senses than one. Henry obtained a signal victory. He fought on foot himself, encouraging his men by his example; the Duke of Alençon, who attacked him, he killed with his own hands, and this so dispirited the French after their previous heavy losses, that they fled, leaving Henry

master of the field. Amongst the multitude of prisoners were many of the most eminent men in France. The loss of the English was inconsiderable.

*Johnny.* Was the Princess Katharine taken prisoner?

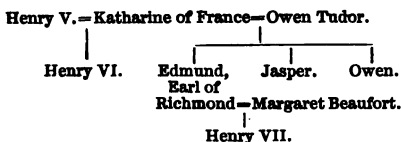
*Mother.* No, Henry had not won her yet; he returned to England after this victory to prepare for future conquests. In the mean time France continued in the same distracted state: the Duke of Orleans, the king's brother, was for some time at the head of affairs, but he was unpopular with all the family except the queen, and was murdered by his cousin, the Duke of Burgundy. To avenge this act the Dauphin caused the Duke of Burgundy to be murdered, upon which his son immediately joined the party of King Henry, and as he was the most powerful man in France, Henry had little more to do than "to come, see, and conquer," like Cæsar. Everything was conceded that he demanded; he was married to Katharine, and the crown of France promised to him after the death of Charles, with remainder to his son, to the exclusion of the family of poor King Charles.

*Johnny.* And did they become kings of France?

*Mother.* No. It was not likely that the Dauphin or the people of France should submit to such an ignominious arrangement, and Henry was scarcely settled in England again before they took measures to recover lost ground, and they met with so much success that Henry was alarmed, and in order to stem the tide which was setting in against him, he went to France accompanied by his wife and infant son. He thought the sight of the child whom he expected to be their king might encourage his own party. He held his court at Paris, and his manners were so winning that, spite of themselves, the French could not help being fascinated, and what the issue might

have been if matters had continued so it is impossible to say, but Henry's work was nearly done. He never returned to England again, but sickened and died in the flower of his age, being only thirty-three at his death. He had reigned nine years, a short reign, but long enough to endear him to his people, and he died regretted and lamented. He was aware that his end was approaching, and sent for his brothers, to whom he committed the regency during the infancy of his son: the Duke of Bedford was more particularly entrusted with the French affairs, and the Duke of Gloucester with those in England. A priest attended him, and whilst reading the penitential Psalms Henry interrupted at the verse "Build Thou the walls of Jerusalem," by saying that, had he lived, he intended to have undertaken a crusade. They were the last words he spoke. His body was brought to England with great pomp, and buried in Westminster Abbey.

Henry married Katharine of France, by whom he had one son, Henry the Sixth. Katharine afterwards married Owen Tudor, a Welsh gentleman, by whom she had three sons, Edmund, Jasper, and Owen.



#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Conspiracy of Lollards . . . .	A.D. 1415
Battle of Agincourt . . . .	1415
Marriage with Katharine . . . .	1420
Death of Henry . . . .	1422

## CHAPTER XVIII.

HENRY VI., (OF WINDSOR.)

A.D. 1422—1471.

*Johnny.* Why, mamma, this king is only a little baby; what a long reign it will be.

*Mother.* That does not quite follow; however, it was a long and a very troubled reign. Henry VI. was born and baptized in Windsor Castle; his father was in France at the time, where Queen Katharine shortly joined him, leaving the baby to the charge of his uncle, the Duke of Gloucester. There were great rejoicings in France as well as in England at the birth of this little prince.

*Johnny.* Why?

*Mother.* Because there was a large party in France who looked upon him as the next heir to the crown of that country, his father having died when he was about eight months old. After the funeral of Henry V. was over, the new little king was brought to London to be exhibited to his subjects. The procession passed all through the city, the baby king sitting in his mother's lap: he seems to have behaved very well on the occasion, much amused no doubt at all he heard and saw. The Earl of Warwick was appointed his personal guardian, and used to carry him about in his arms, and sometimes bring him down to the Houses of Parliament. Several of the young nobility were brought up with him, that he might not lack companions. He seems to have been very carefully trained, and prepared to meet the trials which beset him in after life.

*Johnny.* What trials?

*Mother.* They will come by-and-by, quite soon enough; at present we are concerned with the French affairs, though Henry was too young to be concerned about them himself. Charles VI. died within a year of Henry V., and now there followed a thirty years' contest for the crown of France. The dauphin of course claimed his own inheritance, and was crowned with the title of Charles VII., not, however, in the sacred city of Rheims, for it was in the hands of the English,—nor in his own capital, for that also was similarly occupied. There was a strong party, however, for young Henry of England. His uncle, the Duke of Bedford, was the guardian of his affairs in France, and a great deal of trouble they cost him before he had done with them. Poor Charles in the meantime was in a most pitiable condition, without money, without credit, his resources and his friends alike vanishing away. But deliverance was at hand, and of a most singular nature. The English at this time had resolved on the capture of Orleans, for which purpose it was now closely besieged: it had held out bravely, but would no doubt have been taken at last, but for the strange deliverer I am going to tell you about.

*Johnny.* A knight, I suppose?

*Mother.* No; a village maid, who represented herself as charged with a mission from GOD to deliver the city, and crown the King at Rheims. It was some time before she could gain any credit; but at last the king and his counsellors believed, or affected to believe, that she had a divine commission, and consented to her wish, that she should head the troops. Whether her mission were real or imaginary, she accomplished what she promised, and not only drove the English back from Orleans, but from one fortress after another. She also triumphantly carried out the remainder of her scheme, and Charles was crowned

at Rheims. This was the turning point in the fortunes of the war. Charles' power increased, and the English declined from that time.

*Johnny.* What was the name of the village maid ?

*Mother.* Joan of Arc, or the Maid of Orleans. Having finished her work, she requested leave to return to her former obscurity, but she had done too good service to be dismissed so readily: the king commanded her to stay, and she obeyed. She continued to lead the armies, and to inspire the soldiers with superhuman courage; she herself fought bravely and received many wounds; at last she was taken prisoner by the English.

*Johnny.* Oh! what did they do with her ?

*Mother.* I am sorry to tell you that she was burnt alive, by order of the Duke of Bedford, but as an excuse for the duke, who really was a good man, I must also tell you that in those days there was a strong belief in witchcraft, and the English were fully persuaded that Joan could only have obtained her extraordinary success, by being in league with the devil.

*Johnny.* What is witchcraft ?

*Mother.* That is rather a difficult question to answer. You remember the witch of Endor; that example and other allusions in the Bible to the sin of witchcraft, are sufficient to show us that there at any rate has been such a thing, but what its nature was, or how exercised, we do not know. Till within a few years the belief in it generally prevailed. Many, no doubt for the sake of gain, have pretended powers they did not possess, and certainly many a poor old woman has been put to death quite innocent of the crimes alleged against her.

*Johnny.* Go on, please.

*Mother.* We will now turn to quite another subject, the king's bridal. He had reached the age of



twenty-four, still unmarried, though not from any unwillingness on the part of the king or his advisers. Henry himself was of a particularly domestic turn of mind, but was very fastidious in his choice, and as he could not see the ladies themselves, was very particular in having their portraits sent him, and if there was anything in the costume or appearance which seemed at all immodest, he would have nothing to say to the original. At last he fixed his affections on Margaret of Anjou. She was one of the greatest beauties of her time, and possessed of those princely qualities of presence of mind and courage which Henry lacked. She was at this time only fifteen, and dowerless, for though her father, René of Anjou, had many high sounding titles, he had scarcely a foot of land, and Henry had to cede the provinces of Maine and Anjou to obtain her hand. This of course did not make the marriage a popular one, and unfortunately Margaret took no part to remove the prejudice which met her on her first appearance in England, but carried herself with great haughtiness, and quickly took part in the factions of the country.

*Johnny.* What factions?

*Mother.* The nobility were split into parties at the time Margaret came to England, one party siding with Humphrey, the Duke of Gloucester, uncle to the king, and another with the Beauforts, great uncles to the king, sons of John of Gaunt. Margaret unfortunately espoused the cause of the Beauforts, who never rested till they had brought a charge of treason against Duke Humphrey, and caused him to be committed to the Tower to take his trial. He was so much beloved by the people, who called him the Good Duke, that there would have been very little chance for the Beauforts, had he really been brought up for examination; but a few weeks after he had been in the Tower he was found dead. Whether his death

were natural or violent was never known, but all men believed his accusers to have been also his murderers, and Queen Margaret herself did not escape suspicion. If she were guilty, her punishment was severe and speedy. The duke's death (the Duke of Bedford had died in France some little time before) removed one more obstacle from the path of Richard, Duke of York, and so indirectly brought about the ruin of the king, queen, and their young son yet unborn.

*Johnny.* But I thought you said, mamma, that the Duke of York ought to have been king?

*Mother.* In a sense he ought: and we may herein see the hand of GOD visiting the sins of the fathers on the children, for Henry of Lancaster had come to the throne unjustly. But the succession had now been settled for three generations, and the Duke of York's uncle, the Earl of March, who had of course a nearer claim, had relinquished it in favour of the reigning family, so that we can see no excuse on the part of Richard for plunging the country into a civil war.

*Johnny.* Then why did he?

*Mother.* Because he did not think as you and I do about the matter. As I told you before, the Beauforts had given him an advantage of which he was not slow to avail himself, especially as the death of Cardinal Beaufort, six weeks after the Duke Humphrey, removed another formidable rival. Michael de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, was his next aim, and popular prejudice aided him in this, for Suffolk had been the means of bringing about the king's marriage, and the ceding of the provinces of Maine and Anjou. This grievance was revived just now, in consequence of some successes of the Duke of Somerset in Normandy, which instead of giving satisfaction had just the contrary effect, rousing the indignation of the

people at the previous sacrifice. The feeling was so general against the Duke of Suffolk that he requested the king to give him a hearing. Henry did so, expressed himself perfectly satisfied, and acquitted him of all imputation of misdemeanour; but the people were bent on his downfall and he was at last banished. On his passage to France the vessel in which he sailed was boarded by another, the captain of which put him to death.

*Johnny.* Were there any more persons to be got rid of?

*Mother.* Yes; the Duke of Somerset had now returned, and had taken Suffolk's place in the Queen's counsels, and in her favour. As Somerset was not to be got rid of so easily, the duke picked a quarrel with him. Great miseries were now fast coming on the country. An insurrection broke out, headed by a man of the name of Jack Cade. Cade pretended to be Edmund Mortimer, and laid claim to the crown: this tumult was quickly suppressed, but is supposed to have been fomented by the Duke of York; and Jack Cade was killed. King Henry himself unfortunately was not of sufficient strength of character for his high position, his virtues were those of a saint rather than those of a monarch; and to add to the unhappy state of confusion, he had inherited the malady of his grandfather, Charles VI., and was therefore frequently incapable of governing altogether. It was in one of these intervals that his son Prince Edward was born nine years after the marriage of his parents.

*Johnny.* What comes next?

*Mother.* The quarrel between York and Somerset, which came to such a pass that each party took up arms; a battle was fought near S. Alban's, in which Henry was taken prisoner: in this battle the two Nevills, father and son, Earls of Salisbury and Wat-

wick, distinguished themselves ; indeed the Earl of Warwick played a conspicuous part during the remainder of this reign.

*Johnny.* He took care of Henry when he was a little boy.

*Mother.* Oh, it is not the same person ; that was John Beauchamp ; this was Richard Nevill, who was Earl of Warwick in right of his wife. But to continue. A peace was made after this battle, and the Duke of York pretended to return to his allegiance to King Henry. The fact was he had only changed his policy ; by submitting to the king, he hoped to ingratiate himself, and by degrees removing all others from the government, get it in his own hands, and being backed by the nation he soon accomplished his purpose. Parliament appointed him protector of the realm, until the young prince should come of age, to take the reins of government for his father, but Richard, Duke of York, had no intention of stopping here ; and now began the forty years' war, known by the name of the Wars of the Roses.

*Johnny.* What does that mean ?

*Mother.* A very inappropriate name for such bloody work, was it not ? The reason for it was, that each party adopted a badge ; the Yorkists a white rose, and the Lancastrians a red one. Many a bloody battle was fought, and Margaret though she had no more rest in this world, was in her element, collecting armies and leading them herself, now victorious, now defeated, and her energies never flagged. Poor King Henry was a mere puppet ; Margaret and York were the combatants. Richard of York fell in the battle of Wakefield, but his rights, such as they were, descended to his son Edward, who now became Margaret's foe. I cannot tell you the whole history of this period ; it would only be a repetition. There was a pause of a few years after the battle of Hexham, in

which Margaret had been defeated, and was obliged to fly with her young son.

*Johnny.* Was that when they met the robber?

*Mother.* Yes. You recollect that story, how the queen had lost herself in the forest, and suddenly encountered an armed robber; how with great presence of mind she at once told him who she was, and threw herself and the prince on his mercy; how he generously accepted the charge, and saw them safely on board a ship on their way to France. Well, they remained there nine years; King Henry in the mean time was imprisoned, and King Edward, as he styled himself, reigned in his stead.

*Johnny.* Ah! what became of King Henry, and Queen Margaret, and the prince?

*Mother.* All went smoothly enough for a time, but at last the Earl of Warwick, who had seated Edward on the throne, became jealous of the preference given to the family of the queen, Elizabeth Woodville, Edward's wife. Very unexpectedly, after all those years, Queen Margaret received an offer from Warwick to reinstate Henry on the throne. Edward was quite as unprepared for this as Margaret, and actually so dismayed at first that he fled to Flanders.

*Johnny.* Where is Flanders?

*Mother.* It was the name of what we now call Belgium. Henry was brought from the Tower, and once more proclaimed king. But Edward soon recovered from his panic, and seeing the importance of not allowing his enemies time to look about them, he hastily collected his forces, and fought the battle of Barnet, in which Warwick, the king-maker, was killed. By this time Margaret and her young son, who had been collecting forces in France, had arrived, and the battle of Tewksbury was fought, in which her army was completely routed, and she and the prince taken prisoners.

*Johnny.* What became of them this time?

*Mother.* Edward asked the young prince what had brought him back to England. He replied with more boldness than discretion, "To seek my father's throne, and my own inheritance." Edward was so enraged at his answer, that he struck him, and Clarence and Gloucester, Edward's brothers, despatched him with their swords. Margaret remained a prisoner for a few years in England, and then returned to France. Henry was again lodged in the Tower, where he shortly died, murdered, it was said, by the hand of Gloucester. He was in the forty-ninth year of his reign and of his age.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Joan of Arc burnt . . . . .	A.D. 1430
Marriage of the king . . . . .	1445
Duke of York made Protector . . . . .	1455
Battle of Wakefield . . . . .	1460
Duke of York crowned . . . . .	1461
Henry the Sixth restored . . . . .	1470
Battle of Barnet . . . . .	1471
Death of Henry . . . . .	1471

## CHAPTER XIX.

### EDWARD IV.

A.D. 1471—1483.

*Mother.* The history of Edward the Fourth is so much interwoven with that of Henry, and you have heard so much about him as a man, that you will hardly understand going back to the time when he was a boy.

*Johnny.* Oh, but I should like to know about him ! why hasn't he got a sirname ?

*Mother.* You may call him Edward of York if you like, for he seated that branch of the Plantagenets on the throne for a few years. You know his descent from the daughter of Lionel, third son of Edward the Third, and from Edmund Langley, fifth son of Edward the Third.

*Johnny.* Yes ; where was he born ?

*Mother.* At Rouen. His father, Richard, Duke of York, was governor of that part of Normandy which still belonged to the English. Edward was eldest of a numerous family, and the best trait in his character, almost the only good one, seems to have been his affection for these brothers and sisters. The extreme beauty of his person caused him to be called the Rose of Rouen, which place he left when a child, and came to England, and was brought up at Ludlow Castle, in the Welsh marches, his father's inheritance. As for the bringing up, the pupils did not do much credit to their tutor if Edward, George of Clarence, and Richard of Gloucester were a sample of the rest of the family, for three such wicked brothers could seldom be found ; but Edward is our subject at present. You recollect that his father, Richard Duke of York, was killed in the battle of Wakefield ; his young brother, Rutland, was afterwards put to death in cold blood by Lord Clifford. Edward had thus not only his own cause to fight for, but the death of his father and brother to revenge, and full of all these feelings he hurried off to London immediately after the battle. The Londoners had been very fond of his father, and he knew he should be received with open arms.

*Johnny.* And was he ?

*Mother.* Yes ; the people were quite ready to transfer their affection to him. He was at this time only nineteen, but was taller by a head than any man

in England, of a handsome person and winning address, and above all, he possessed the virtue so much esteemed in those days of personal bravery. His Norman birth, too, was evidently a recommendation, as appears in the popular rhymes of the day: perhaps it gave the people hopes of recovering some of the French possessions, the loss of which still rankled. So Edward was proclaimed king, and his coronation followed; but we will not call him king yet, for Henry was still alive. For the next nine years Edward reigned peaceably enough, for Henry was in prison with no wish to come out, and Margaret and the prince were in France, with no hopes of retrieving their fortunes, and so things might have gone on to the end but for the Earl of Warwick.

*Johnny.* Because he was jealous! why was he jealous?

*Mother.* I will explain to you. Soon after Edward's coronation he was hunting one day in the forest of Whittlebury, when his path was crossed by a fair young widow, who with her two sons, presented herself to the king, and kneeling, begged him to restore their inheritance. The widow's name was Elizabeth Woodville; her husband, Sir John Grey, had fought for King Henry, and so when his master was shut up in prison, he lost his life and forfeited his estates. There is an old oak tree still called the queen's oak in Northamptonshire, which is pointed out to this day as the spot where Edward first met the widow. Whether she had any design beyond the restoration of her children's inheritance it would be scarcely fair to say, but she not only succeeded in winning that, but Edward's heart also. Why he should have made a mystery of his affection does not quite appear, but perhaps he thought it would spoil his popularity to ally himself to a private gentlewoman. Her mother, the Duchess of Bedford,



however, was too pleased to let the matter slip, and she contrived a secret marriage. When Edward thought himself sufficiently secure, he acknowledged it, and the queen's relations flocked to court: her brothers were ennobled, and her sisters married into the highest families in the land. All this was exceedingly obnoxious to the old nobility, especially the Earl of Warwick, who having been the means of placing Edward on the throne, did not like to see himself on all occasions thrown into the shade by this obscure family.

*Johnny.* So he went to Queen Margaret and offered to bring back King Henry.

*Mother.* Yes; and the Duke of Clarence, who had married Warwick's eldest daughter, took part with his father-in-law, and he it was who raised the first alarm which drove Edward so hastily out of England. Before Warwick returned from France, he had persuaded Queen Margaret to marry the Prince of Wales to his youngest daughter, Anne Nevill; so you see he was taking care of his own interests all the time that he was making and unmaking kings. Then followed the Battle of Barnet, where you know Warwick was killed, and Clarence, seeing that the fortune of the day was turning, went over to the ranks of his brother, and actually afterwards took part in the murder of the young Prince of Wales.

*Johnny.* Then Edward was king at last?

*Mother.* Yes, with none to dispute his title. There was indeed the young Earl of Richmond, the last representative of the House of Lancaster, but he was a prisoner in Bretagne: the rest of the family were only too glad to hide themselves from notice, some even occupying menial situations. But for the remaining twelve years of Edward's reign there is little to relate: when not actively occupied, he sank into all manner of licentiousness, and used to amuse him-

self with witchcraft and fortune-telling. There was indeed a talk of a war with France, always a popular thing with the English, and preparations were made, and supplies readily granted.

*Johnny.* Then why didn't they fight?

*Mother.* They did; but there was a wily king on the throne of France, Louis the Eleventh, and it did not happen to suit his policy to go to war with England.

*Johnny.* But he could not help it, if the English came.

*Mother.* He amused them by negotiations for a truce, and in the mean time plied them so vigorously with wine and money, that he fairly bought them off. Edward tried very hard to get the Earl of Richmond out of the hands of the Duke of Bretagne, but the Duke was much too honourable a man to give him up to his enemy, and Edward returned to England with little profit. The next event which happened was the death of the Duke of Clarence.

*Johnny.* Why was he put to death?

*Mother.* Clarence had made himself extremely obnoxious to the queen and her party; Gloucester, for his own ends, fermented this ill-feeling by insinuating Clarence's want of fidelity to the king. As this had already been the case, it took very little to persuade the king that he was again at his old tricks, and some intemperate language having been used by Clarence, he was committed to the Tower on a charge of high treason, where in a few days he met his death.

*Johnny.* Was he murdered?

*Mother.* Most historians agree in saying so, and that, having his choice as to the manner of his death, he preferred to be drowned in a butt of Malmsey, his favourite beverage. If Edward was guilty of his brother's murder, it soon brought its own punishment. Clarence's death removed one more obstacle between

Richard and the throne, and deprived Edward's children of the protection they might have obtained from Clarence against Richard, for Edward did not long survive his brother.

*Johnny.* What did he die of?

*Mother.* Vexation, it was said. He had set his heart on marrying his daughter Elizabeth to the dauphin, and everything was in preparation, when Louis played him false, and chose a richer bride for his son. Edward died in the forty-second year of his age.

Few historians are found to speak a good word for Edward the Fourth; "as for his religion," says one, "I shall say nothing about it, since it is never mentioned but in his death-bed discourses."

He married Elizabeth Woodville, by whom he had three sons and eight daughters. We need only mention Edward the Fifth; Richard, Duke of York; and Elizabeth, married to Henry the Seventh.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Marriage of Edward	. . . . .	A.D. 1464
Death of Clarence	. . . . .	1478
Death of Edward	. . . . .	1483

---

## CHAPTER XX.

### EDWARD V.

A.D. 1483.

*Johnny.* He was a little boy when he became king, so we shall not have to go back.

*Mother.* Poor little boy, he never grew to be a

man; his can hardly be called a reign. It lasted scarcely three months. He was born during the last time that Queen Margaret was in England, in a place called the Sanctuary.

*Johnny.* Where is that?

*Mother.* You know there is a part of Westminster called the Sanctuary now. It was somewhere in that neighbourhood, but the building itself no longer exists. I explained to you once before what the rights of a Sanctuary meant; this place was especially appropriated for that purpose, it was quite a stronghold, with a church built over it, and had been erected in the time of Edward the Confessor. The queen was at the Tower, which she victualled and prepared for a residence during the commotions which seemed likely to last for a time, but on the first alarm her courage failed her, and she took boat and went up the river to Westminster, where she took refuge in the Sanctuary. She thought it a safer place, but it was a very dreary abode, and she would have been very destitute but for the voluntary services of a nurse called Mother Cobb, who came to take care of the little prince; a charitable butcher also supplied the household with one ox and two sheep every day whilst the troubles lasted. These people, as you may suppose were very handsomely rewarded when peace was again restored. The little prince was baptized in Westminster Abbey, but of course without any ceremony.

*Johnny.* How long did they stay in the Sanctuary?

*Mother.* Till after the battle of Tewksbury. The next thing we hear of the little prince is his being carried in procession after his father and mother when they went to make an offering at the shrine of S. Edward.

*Johnny.* Where else did he go?

*Mother.* To his brother's wedding.

*Johnny.* Why he was only a little boy.

*Mother.* True; but princes and princesses were married, or more properly betrothed to each other at a very early age, sometimes for purposes of state policy. The little Duke of York was only five years old, and the bride three, but it was a very grand ceremony. The chapel was hung with cloth of gold, and the little pair were attended by all the first people in the land. I think it must have been a very pretty sight. After this the young prince was sent to Ludlow Castle to be educated under the care of his uncle, Lord Rivers, who was a very elegant and accomplished gentleman. He was there when his father King Edward died.

*Johnny.* Where did he go then?

*Mother.* It was proposed that he should be brought to London. His uncle Gloucester, who was at York at this time, caused him to be immediately proclaimed king under the title of Edward V., and he wrote a very kind letter to the queen, by way of disarming any suspicion she may have entertained towards him.

*Johnny.* Why was she suspicious?

*Mother.* She had very good reason to be so, for every one knew Richard's treacherous character. Unfortunately she does not seem to have discriminated between friends and foes, for she took a dislike to Lord Hastings, who was a real friend of the little king. It must be confessed that Hastings had given her some reason to distrust him, he did not like her or her family, and unfortunately he allowed this feeling to prevent his adopting the queen's suggestion, that her son should be escorted to London by an armed force.

*Johnny.* Why was it unfortunate?

*Mother.* The next news the queen heard, was that

the prince's party had been intercepted by the Duke of Gloucester, who on the plea of taking his nephew under his own protection, had dismissed or imprisoned all his friends and attendants; Richard pretended to show the young king the greatest respect, riding before him through London bare-headed, and calling on the people to "behold their king," but he took care not to let any of his friends come near him, and lodged him in the Tower on pretence of security.

*Johnny.* What did Richard then?

*Mother.* He assembled a parliament, and got himself appointed Protector of the realm till the king should be of age. The first act of his protectorate was to get rid of all the nobility who were likely to oppose him; in this way Lord Hastings, Lord Rivers, and many more were disposed of, some murdered, some accused of treason, and executed without a trial. His next step was to get the young Duke of York also into his power, and he sent him to the Tower to keep his brother company.

*Johnny.* What became of them? they were murdered, were they not?

*Mother.* There has ever been a mystery as to the manner of their death, but no one ever saw them again, and by degrees their first attendants were dismissed, and from being treated as princes, they were now guarded as prisoners. Some years afterwards, a man of the name of Dighton confessed to having been an accomplice in their murder, and said they had been smothered between two feather beds. It is said also that Richard, who had not scrupled to take their lives, had desired that they should be removed from the grave into which they were first thrust, and the bodies placed in consecrated ground. Some bones, supposed to be theirs, were found in the reign of *Charles II.*, near some stairs leading to the chapel of

the White Tower, and were removed by order of that king to Westminster Abbey.

Edward V. was only thirteen years old when he died, he had scarcely reigned three months.

---

## CHAPTER XXI.

RICHARD III., (CROOKBACK.)

A.D. 1483—1485.

*Johnny.* Why is he called Crookback ?

*Mother.* Because of the deformity of his person. That was a natural defect, which he could not help, and which would have been of no consequence ; perhaps we should not ever have heard of it if his heart had not been as much awry as his body.

*Johnny.* How do you mean ?

*Mother.* You know what a wicked man he was : historians seem to dwell on his personal appearance, as if they considered it a type of the inner man. He was born at Fotheringay, after the return of his parents to England.

*Johnny.* What was he like ?

*Mother.* He was not only born with one shoulder higher than the other, but also with teeth, and long hair. Richard was created Duke of Gloucester at his brother's coronation, and shortly afterwards being then about ten or twelve years old, went to visit the Earl of Warwick, when he first saw Anne Nevill, whom he afterwards forced to be his wife.

*Johnny.* How forced her ?

*Mother.* You recollect she had been married to the Prince of Wales, son of Henry VI., whom Gloucester

and Clarence murdered after the battle of Tewksbury. After that, you know I told you, all the Lancastrian party dispersed, and concealed themselves. Amongst the rest the Princess of Wales, who the better to withdraw from observation, accepted a menial situation, that of a cook in a family in London. Perhaps Gloucester had shown some fancy for her in childhood, and if he was repugnant to her then, he must have been tenfold more so now, stained as he was with the blood of her young husband. It seems to have been from Gloucester that she particularly wished to conceal herself, for Clarence aided her to serve his own ends, as in her absence there was no one to dispute his wife's inheritance. Whether it was out of affection for herself, or her broad lands, Richard never rested till he had discovered her, dragged her from her obscurity, and married her. They were living in Yorkshire at the time of Edward IV.'s death, and had one son, who died shortly after the murder of Edward V.

*Johnny.* Go on, please.

*Mother.* I have already told you so much about King Richard in the two preceding reigns, that I will go on now to his history as king. The young princes were safely in the Tower, and the principal lords disposed of; so Richard's next step was to get a preacher, to hold forth to the people at Paul's Cross, on the subject of the succession. This man said, that King Edward was married at the time that Elizabeth Woodville became his wife; consequently, that she was not his wife, and that her children, therefore, had no right to the throne. Nothing, however, was said about two children of the Duke of Clarence, who were still living, and who had a prior right to Richard. Then the Duke of Buckingham offered Richard the crown in the name of the people of England. He made a feint of refusing it at first, but his scruples



were quickly overcome, and the matter was all brought about with such haste that the preparations which had been making for the coronation of Edward V. were just finished in time for Richard. There is no doubt, even if Richard had no intention of de-throning his brother, that immediately on his death he determined to supplant his nephews. He had gained his point,—for what? to enjoy the crown for two years,—if indeed he did enjoy it,—and to leave no son behind him to dispute the title of the next occupant. Queen Anne soon followed her son to the grave, and then Richard proposed to marry his own niece, the daughter of his brother Edward. But people cried shame, and Richard saw that this was too much for even him to do. He kept her a prisoner, however, shut up with her cousin, the Earl of Warwick, (Clarence's son,) in the castle of Sheriff Hutton.

*Johnny.* What came next?

*Mother.* You heard in the last reign of the Earl of Richmond, who was the representative of the house of Lancaster. Of course it was not likely that though Richard had possessed himself of the crown, he should be in any favour with the English people: he held it because there was no one stronger than he to dispute his title. The Earl of Richmond, aware of this ill-feeling towards Richard, and believing he had a better claim to the crown, resolved at last to try his chance, and opened negotiations by secretly offering his hand to the princess Elizabeth. The dispersed Lancastrians joyfully gathered round him, and the people of Brittany, too, flocked to his standard, so he set out with an army, and landed in Wales, at a place called Milford Haven.

*Johnny.* Did Richard go and meet him, or was he a coward as well as everything else that is bad?

*Mother.* Yes, Richard went to meet him with what

forces he could muster, for he was no coward. But the difficulty was to find those he could trust. The old nobility were all gone, and his own creatures who had made him, he knew full well, would unmake him if it suited their purpose: and so it proved. Bosworth would have been a longer and more bloody fight than it was, but that Lord Stanley led his troops over to Henry's side as soon as the battle began, and so turned the fortune of the day. The battle lasted but two hours.

*Johnny.* Was Richard killed?

*Mother.* He was; he fought desperately, and would not retreat, till at last he fell, covered with wounds. His crown, a golden circlet, which he wore round his helmet, was found clinging to a bush, and placed on the head of the Earl of Richmond, who was hailed by acclamation of the soldiers, Henry VII. *Te Deum* was sung on the battle-field. Richard's body was found amongst the slain, but though Henry directed that it should be honourably interred, so little respect was felt for him that it was thrown over a horse's back, and conveyed to Leicester, where it was buried. Henry and his wife afterwards erected a monument to his memory. Richard was the last Plantagenet who sat on the throne of England. He was killed in the thirty-third year of his age.

He married Anne Nevill, by whom he had one son, who died before him.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Richard crowned . . . . .	A.D. 1483
Battle of Bosworth field . . . . .	1485

---

## CHAPTER XXII.

HENRY VII., (TUDOR.)

A.D. 1485—1509.

*Mother.* Now can you tell me who Henry Tudor was, and what right he had to the throne? I dare say not, so I will tell you. He was son of Edmund, Earl of Richmond, and Margaret Beaufort, only child of that John Beaufort, Duke of Somerset, who was the cause of all the wars of the Roses: so you see he was great-grandson of John of Gaunt on his mother's side. As for his father's family, he was grandson of Owen Tudor and Queen Katharine, widow of Henry the Fifth. Now I dare say you would like to know something about him before he became king.

*Johnny.* Do you know anything about him when he was a little boy?

*Mother.* Yes. His mother, the Countess of Richmond, was only in her fourteenth year when her son Henry was born, and he lost his father a few months after his birth. His mother, to whose sole charge he was left, seems to have brought him to court when he was about three years old, for we hear of Henry the Sixth having noticed the child, and said some kindly words to him, which were interpreted into a prophecy of his future greatness. During the succeeding wars he was kept out of the way at Pembroke Castle, the property of his uncle, Jasper Tudor. But even this retreat was not secure: it was stormed and taken by Sir William Herbert, a Yorkist, and King Edward gave him the castle and the earldom for his pains. The poor little boy, now five years old, was found here, and taken under the protection of the Herberts, who brought him up as their own son.

Again the tide turned, and Jasper Tudor took possession of his castle and his nephew for a short time, but it was a time of great peril, and ended in the Earls of Pembroke and Richmond being glad to make their escape to France. They landed in Brittany, where Richmond remained till he was called to fill the English throne. Edward, you know, had made an unsuccessful attempt to get him into his hands; his pretence was that he wanted to marry him to his daughter Elizabeth. The Duke of Brittany, though he trusted Edward at first, and allowed Henry to depart, on his way to England, upon some further information as to Edward's designs, speedily sent after him, and retained him at his own court.

*Johnny.* Did the Earl of Richmond think he should ever be King of England?

*Mother.* Most likely not, for at that time there were several claimants of the house of York; indeed, it is said that he thought at one time of becoming a priest, and employed his leisure in learned studies. But after Richard usurped the crown, many eyes were turned towards the Earl of Richmond, and there is no doubt that he had secret offers of money and assistance some time before he appeared in arms. Some say he was really in Wales long before he was supposed to have left Brittany, and there is a tradition at the castle of Fremostyn in Flintshire, of Henry having been concealed there, and jumping out of a window when on some suspicion the castle was searched. Then followed the battle of Bosworth, Henry's accession, and after a little while, his marriage with Elizabeth of York, which united the houses of York and Lancaster, and put an end to the wars of the Roses.

*Johnny.* There is a rose in the garden called York and Lancaster, is that because it is white and red?

*Mother.* No doubt that is the origin of the name of the flower; some go further, and say that this rose never bloomed before the union of the two houses, but you can believe that or not as you like.

*Johnny.* Go on, please.

*Mother.* Henry's next anxiety was to settle the succession. He had three separate claims to the throne, his own right, his wife's right, and the right of conquest; but not satisfied with these, he summoned a parliament to make all sure. He was particularly jealous of being supposed to reign in right of his wife, and indeed would not marry her till after his coronation, that she might take no part in it. Parliament, willing to gratify him, confirmed the crown to him as his rightful inheritance, and to his heirs after him; but he was not satisfied till he had obtained the Papal sanction for these proceedings. He now felt pretty sure that what he had got he should be able to keep, though, as we shall see, he was disturbed by some pretenders to the crown.

*Johnny.* Who?

*Mother.* The first was Lambert Simnel, a baker's son, who was instructed by a priest of the name of Simon to personate the Earl of Warwick, who was at that very time a prisoner in the Tower.

*Johnny.* Why was he shut up there?

*Mother.* He was imbecile, and not fit to be at large: Henry probably thought that he might be the cause of much mischief, and so kept him in an honourable captivity. But the people generally had no particular liking for either the true or the pretended Plantagenet, and though Simnell had many followers, yet on the whole "the snowball gathered but slowly." King Henry, however, was obliged, very reluctantly, for he always preferred fair words to blows, to fight a battle with the rebels at Stoke in Nottinghamshire, in which he defeated them, and took Simnel prisoner.

Instead of putting him to death, Henry placed him in a menial position in his own household, where he conducted himself so well, that after a time he was promoted to be the king's falconer.

*Johnny.* Who was the next pretender?

*Mother.* He was a more mysterious person; he went by the name of Perkin Warbeck, and was said to be a Flemish servant. Both these pretenders were abetted by the Duchess of Burgundy, sister of Edward the Fourth, who, of course, had a natural antipathy to the house of Lancaster. The King of Scotland also took part with Warbeck, and gave him a cousin of his own for his wife. He was of a very handsome person, and striking manners, and bore a great resemblance to Edward the Fourth, so that, as the death of the young princes in the Tower had not been ascertained at that time, many believed he was what he pretended to be, Richard, Duke of York, brother of Edward the Fifth. The strangest part of the business is that he was treated not only with Henry's usual clemency, but with positive courtesy, for though he shut him up in the Tower, the king commanded him to be attended more as the person he pretended to be, than as an impostor. It is also somewhat remarkable that neither the queen nor her family were permitted to see him. Perhaps the truth of the matter was, (for the bones of the princes had not at this time been discovered,) that Henry had some misgivings himself as to the possibility of Perkin Warbeck being the person he called himself. Any how Henry always leaned to the side of clemency whenever he could, and was always ready with a free pardon for those who would return to their allegiance. Perkin Warbeck brought on his own destruction, having made common cause with the Earl of Warwick, whom he met in the Tower, they planned an escape, but were *discovered*, and both executed.

*Johnny.* Was Henry a good king?

*Mother.* That is scarcely the word I think to apply to him: you think so, I suppose, because I mentioned his forgiveness of offenders. It is a good trait in his character, and a high Christian virtue if the motives are pure, but I am afraid the rest of his conduct seems rather to indicate that it was a matter of state policy, rather than any higher motive. Henry was very judicious, very clever, very clear-headed and far seeing, but too hard and unloving himself to win much love from others. The romance of his life terminated when he took his seat on the throne; henceforth he seemed to think of nothing but strengthening his own cause, aggrandising his family, and filling his treasury. So many of the old nobility had perished in the late wars, or by violence during the different changes of dynasty, that the power of the sovereign in each reign had been becoming more absolute. Henry the Seventh took care to improve this advantage, and that class never again occupied the position it had maintained ever since the Conquest, so that the Tudors became the most powerful family that ever sat on the throne of England.

*Johnny.* Was his son king and his grandsons?

*Mother.* He was father to a race of kings and queens all more or less famous in history. But let us finish his life first. His wife died before him: she was very much beloved by the nation, who called her the "good Queen Elizabeth." Henry never seems to have been fond of her, and he married her more to please the people, and to strengthen his cause, than from any love to herself; nevertheless she exercised a beneficial influence over him, for he became much more oppressive and covetous after her death.

*Johnny.* How many children had she?

*Mother.* Seven, I think; but several died in in-

fancy; I need only tell you of four: Arthur, who married Katharine of Aragon, and died before his parents; Henry, afterwards the Eighth; Margaret, who married King James of Scotland; and Mary, the most beautiful princess in Europe, who married first the King of France, and secondly her first love, Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk.

Henry died in the fifty-second year of his age, and was buried in the chapel at Westminster which bears his name.

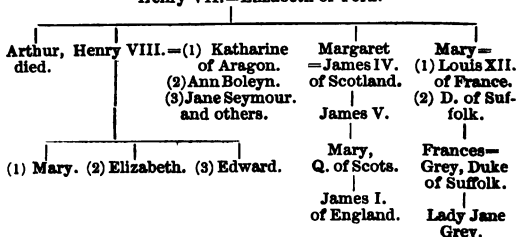
I think I ought to tell you that America was discovered in this reign by Christopher Columbus.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Henry marries Elizabeth	. . . A.D. 1486
Lambert Simnel taken prisoner	. . . 1487
Perkin Warbeck executed	. . . 1499
Death of Henry	. . . 1509

#### GENEALOGICAL TABLE.

Henry VII. = Elizabeth of York.





## CHAPTER XXIII.

HENRY VIII.

A.D. 1509—1547.

*Mother.* Henry VIII. was the second son of his parents, consequently until the death of his brother Arthur he was a person of only secondary consideration. He was born at Greenwich in 1491, and is said to have been from the first remarkable for strength, and health, and beauty of person. He bore in his countenance, it was said by one who saw him when he was about nine years old, a look of high rank, with an expression of royalty, yet open and courteous. Before this he had been created Duke of York, and had taken part in his brother's marriage, having on that occasion delighted the court by dancing before them with his sister Margaret. He seemed to be in a merry mood, and threw off his upper garment that he might dance more freely in his jacket. He was well skilled in music as well as dancing, and in all manly exercises and accomplishments, and yet withal was one of the most learned princes of his time; he was master of several modern languages, and especially took delight in theological reading. That is a long word for a little boy; I will explain it to you by-and-by, for I shall have a good deal to say on that subject.

*Johnny.* Was Henry VIII. a good king, or a bad king, or what?

*Mother.* He was a very bad man, one of the worst who ever sat on the throne of England; and as to his greatness, he had abilities and power which might have made him as great in goodness as he was in wickedness. He began well, and had knowledge and wisdom enough to have led him aright if he would

but have followed their guiding, but he had one great fault which spoiled all.

*Johnny.* What was that?

*Mother.* Self-will. It was all very well whilst things went smoothly with him, and he got his own way; but as soon as that will was thwarted, he yielded to a great temptation, committed a great injustice, and was led on from one sin to another,—but we will not anticipate. The first years of his reign were prosperous and happy, and his first step after his father's death was to marry Katharine of Aragon; this led to his great fall.

*Johnny.* How?

*Mother.* Katharine, you know, had been married to Prince Arthur, and if she had been his brother's wife, of course Henry had no business with her, but they were only children, and their marriage a sort of betrothal, and therefore there was no reason why Henry should not have married her if they both wished it. The Pope also, who was still the great adviser in matters of conscience, permitted the marriage, so it took place; and if it were right for Henry to marry her, he ought not to have separated from her.

*Johnny.* Did he?

*Mother.* Yes, after eighteen years; during which time a great many things happened, which I must tell you about. First there was an invasion of France; Katharine being a Spanish lady, there was of course an alliance between Spain and England, and Spain being at war with France, Henry thought it his duty to assist his allies. During his absence James of Scotland, though he was his brother-in-law, took the opportunity to invade England with a great army. Queen Katharine was quite equal to the emergency, she speedily collected a considerable force, and sent it to meet King James. A bloody battle was fought

in Flodden field, in which the king himself and the flower of his nobility were killed.

*Johnny.* Why didn't Henry go to Scotland?

*Mother.* Because he was in France winning a battle there, the Battle of the Spurs, so called because the French ran away, and so made more use of their spurs than of their swords. However the war with France was of very short duration, neither party was much in earnest; a peace was concluded, and then it was that Mary, the king's sister, was married to the old king of France, who died very shortly after.

*Johnny.* Did they have war again?

*Mother.* Oh no; Francis I., the new king, was very anxious not only to continue the peace, but to persuade Henry to an alliance against the Emperor of Germany. This proposal gave rise to a meeting between the monarchs, when there was such a magnificent display of rich stuffs, plate, jewels, &c., that it was called the field of gold cloth. Henry now occupied a very proud position, the first sovereign in Europe, whose alliance and mediation were sought by some of the greatest princes of the time. He wisely preferred holding himself aloof, and keeping the balance as it were between other parties, to meddling with them. Now I must tell you of the great event of this reign, called the "Reformation." Do you know what that word means?

*Johnny.* No.

*Mother.* It means a change,—generally a change for the better; and such we of the English Church think was the effect of this Reformation; though the motives were bad, the means bad, and the instruments bad, but GOD chooses His own time and way of doing things. It came about after this manner. Great corruptions had been creeping into the Church, so that the better-minded sort of people began to wish for some change. A little before this time Martin Luther ap-

peared, who rightly opposed the sale of indulgences or pardons which the Pope had set on foot. Luther soon found a party who from various motives took his side and protested against these proceedings, for which cause they have been called Protestants ever since,—a title which you must always remember the Church of England has refused to adopt. King Henry who, as I told you, was well versed in theological learning, which means the knowledge and study of divine things, entered into a controversy with Luther, and defended the Pope, who was so pleased with his champion, that he gave him the title of "Defender of the Faith." Did you ever notice the F. D. on our money?

*Johnny.* Does that mean Defender of the Faith?

*Mother.* Yes; and the kings of England have retained it ever since, though the Pope would never have bestowed the name if he had known what was coming.

*Johnny.* What was coming?

*Mother.* The Reformation: one of the greatest revolutions which have ever convulsed Christendom. I told you that Henry's self-will would never allow any one to cross his purpose, and about this time he pretended that his conscience troubled him in the matter of his marriage with his brother's widow; and it now seems to have occurred to him for the first time that the death of his infant son was a judgment upon him, though his daughter Mary (afterwards queen) was still living, and he had been living eighteen years with Katharine. I suppose few will be inclined to believe that conscience had anything to do with the matter. The fact was, in the words of Shakespeare, that "his conscience had crept too near another lady." He had seen Anne Boleyn, and determined to make her his wife.

*Johnny.* Did he murder Katharine?

*Mother.* He did not dare do that, and perhaps he was not quite hardened enough to wish to do it. She was allied to one of the first princes in Europe, and now that her father, the King of Spain, was dead, she had a powerful protector in her nephew, Charles V., Emperor of Germany. The Pope could not take part with Henry against the Emperor, so he supported Katharine, and Henry being unable to persuade him to annul the marriage, took the matter into his own hands, divorced Katharine, and, spite of Pope and Emperor, married Anne Boleyn. He then declared that the Pope had no authority in England; from that time forward the Pope has never been acknowledged as head of the Church in this country.

*Johanny.* Who is then?

*Mother.* The king called himself so, which was a great deal worse. There is but one Head of the Church, our LORD JESUS CHRIST; kings and queens are His appointed ministers, and act as nursing fathers and mothers to the Church, to see that none rob her of her temporal rights, and to send their subjects to her to be taught their duty to GOD and man. That is as much as you will understand of the Reformation at present. Now I will tell you of some of the great actors in the history of this reign,—and first as connected with the Reformation, Thomas Cranmer, Archbishop of Canterbury. He early imbibed the new opinions, and perhaps thought the king more in earnest about them than he was, at all events he thought it would be a favourable opportunity of spreading them in England, and procuring his own promotion. For this purpose he persuaded the king to institute an inquiry into alleged abuses connected with the religious houses. The king was ready enough to do this, and to find them all in so corrupt a state as to order their suppression, for he was glad enough of an excuse for plundering them.

153

ned  
nar-  
for  
ould  
the  
nry  
up-  
nry  
em-  
ent-  
ance  
, the  
and

ad a  
n as  
man,  
been  
; su-  
tress

as of  
great  
mind  
ndis-  
ueen  
grace  
land.  
, but  
have  
our,  
after  
aited  
and  
one

The wealth so obtained was spent upon himself and his courtiers. You will hear of Cranmer again, so we will take our leave of him now. Next comes Thomas Wolsey.

*Johnny.* Who was he?

*Mother.* The son of a butcher at Ipswich. The boy early showed great talent, and was sent to Oxford, where he quickly distinguished himself, taking a degree of B.A. before he was fourteen. He rose steadily from one dignity to another; having been introduced at the court of Henry VIII. soon after he came to the throne, his great abilities soon made him a marked man. He was thoroughly unscrupulous, taking part on whichever side seemed likely to further his views of self-aggrandisement. He became Archbishop of York and Lord Chancellor. The Pope sent him a cardinal's hat, and his ambition would not have been satisfied short of the popedom, but that never came to pass. He amassed great riches, and lived in a princely style at his palace at Hampton Court, which he enlarged and decorated in so sumptuous a manner, as to excite great envy and jealousy amongst the courtiers.

*Johnny.* Did Wolsey take Queen Katharine's part?

*Mother.* No; he knew the king's wishes too well for that, but he never intended that Anne Boleyn should be queen in her place, and Anne knew it, and never rested till she had displaced him from the royal favour. He was her first victim, and she had many more.

*Johnny.* What became of Wolsey?

*Mother.* Wolsey was banished from court two years before her marriage; that was more to him than death; it really broke his heart. He did not long survive his disgrace, but better thoughts seem to have occupied his time, and to have wrung from him those well-known words, "If I had served my GOD as I

have served my king, He would not have abandoned me in my old age." The next victim to Anne's marriage was Reginald Pole, the king's kinsman, for whom he had a great regard, and who if he would but have taken Henry's view in the matter of the marriage, might have aspired to anything that Henry could give. He was much too upright a man to uphold wickedness in any shape, so it ended in Henry depriving him of all his estates and revenues, a temporal loss which the Pope soon remedied, by presenting him with a cardinal's hat. The king's vengeance did not stop there; he imprisoned Pole's mother, the aged Countess of Salisbury; Fisher and More, and many others, were sacrificed on the same shrine.

*Johnny.* Who were they?

*Mother.* Fisher was Bishop of Rochester, and a very old man; his death can only be looked upon as murder. Sir Thomas More was the ablest statesman, and the most learned man of his day, and had been Henry's best friend, but none might dispute the supremacy of Henry, or thwart the will of mistress Anne Boleyn; but her turn was coming next.

*Johnny.* Was she beheaded? What for?

*Mother.* For high treason. Her triumph was of short duration. She had been crowned with great pomp in Westminster Abbey, and her weak mind had revelled in the glitter of a court. With undisguised levity she had rejoiced in the death of Queen Katharine, and had been the instrument of disgrace and ruin to some of the best and wisest in the land. She was a bad woman, and deserved her fate, but this does not excuse Henry, who seems never to have thought about it, until he had seen Jane Seymour, whom he made his wife within twenty-four hours after the head of Anne had been struck off. He waited but the signal gun, which announced the fact, and rode straight off to his new queen. Anne left one



daughter, the Princess Elizabeth, afterwards Queen of England.

*Johnny.* Go on, please; was Jane Seymour beheaded?

*Mother.* No; Henry was spared that crime by her early death. She gave birth to a prince, afterwards Edward VI., and died a few days after; her untimely end and the love felt for her son have shielded her memory; but she deserves less pity than any of Henry's other queens; a more cold, heartless, uninteresting person scarcely ever lived.

*Johnny.* Mamma, how was it Henry's three children all reigned?

*Mother.* Because they had no children of their own. I told you that Henry VII. was father to a race of sovereigns; all his children who survived him, and most of his grandchildren were crowned heads. However, these were all the children that Henry VIII. left behind him: none of his other wives had any.

*Johnny.* Who was his next wife?

*Mother.* Anne of Cleves, a Flemish lady, with whose portrait Henry had fallen in love, and when he found she had been very much flattered, and was really very plain, he took an immediate dislike to her, and though he could not affront her family by sending her back, he divorced her as soon as he had married her: most likely she was quite as ready to separate from him as he from her, and thankful to escape with her head on her shoulders. He immediately looked about for another wife.

*Johnny.* Did he find one?

*Mother.* Yes, strange to say, he did: this fifth wife was Katharine Howard, but she turned out worse than Anne Boleyn, and like her was beheaded for high treason. After this, the king found some difficulty to persuade any one to accept the perilous title

At last he induced a widow to marry him :  
was Katharine Parr.

Did she lose her head too ?

She was fortunate enough to outlive  
she would have met with the fate of her  
rs, as Henry had determined on her death,  
only prevented probably by his own hap-  
st. Several other people of note escaped  
e way, but the tyrant was not yet sated

.. His last victims were the aged Countess  
ry and the gallant Earl of Surrey, whose  
eneath the axe on the same day that Henry  
is account. So much happened in this

Henry came so early to the throne, that  
er is a very long one, and perhaps you

Henry died a very old man. Not so, he  
ty-six, but so fat and diseased that he could  
about at last, but was obliged to be lowered  
hole in the ceiling into the room of aud-  
d then raised up again to his bedroom when  
as over. None dared tell him that he was  
ie, lest it might cost them their own lives.  
e unwelcome truth was communicated to  
nly lived a few hours after, and was speech-  
at part of the time, so that none knew what  
houghts, or if he felt any sorrow for his  
).

I think he was like Blue Beard with his  
wives ; was Blue Beard a real person ?

Blue Beard was a real person ; I have  
stle in Brittany ; but I think that Henry  
t deal worse than he ; for Blue Beard lived  
age, and perhaps was not a Christian.  
more like another great prince mentioned  
e, to whom GOD gave great gifts, wisdom and  
, who began well, but yielded to temptation,  
reprobate. Can you tell me who that was ?

*Johnny.* King Solomon.

*Mother.* Yes; one can scarcely believe that the bloated and hardened wretch, whom all men feared and loathed, was the handsome, gallant, winning boy, with whom our story began.

Henry married,—1. Katharine of Aragon, (one daughter, Mary :) 2. Anne Boleyn, (one daughter, Elizabeth :) 3. Jane Seymour, (one son, Edward :) 4. Anne of Cleves : 5. Katharine Howard : 6. Katharine Parr.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Battle of Flodden . . . . .	A.D. 1513
Divorce of Katharine . . . . .	1533
Birth of Elizabeth . . . . .	1533
Anne Boleyn beheaded . . . . .	1536
Death of Henry . . . . .	1547

---

## CHAPTER XXIV.

### EDWARD VI.

A.D. 1547—1553.

*Mother.* Edward the Sixth was born at Hampton Court in 1537. The whole nation seems to have been intoxicated with joy : perhaps they thought that now Henry had obtained his long-wished-for son, he would be more steady in his domestic relations, and that there would be an end to the bloodshed which had made so many homes desolate. So the little prince's arrival was hailed with great satisfaction.

*Johnny.* Go on, please ; tell me more about him.

*Mother.* He was baptised four days after his birth

by torchlight in the chapel of Hampton Court, and a very grand ceremonial it was. He was presented at the font by his sister, the Princess Mary, who gave him the popular name of Edward; then back again they came in grand procession, with drums and trumpets, making a great noise, even to the very door of the queen's chamber, so that she, poor thing, being very ill before, was completely upset, and some say that it was the occasion of her death, which happened a few days after. A proof of King Henry's heartlessness was displayed at this time in a letter he wrote, in which he says that though the queen's death had occasioned him some pain, it was more than compensated by the joy he felt at his son's birth.

*Johnny.* Anything more about the little prince?

*Mother.* Yes. He was brought up at Haverling Bower in the charge of the women till he was six years old. He was a gentle, delicate, blue-eyed boy, with regular features, very merry and clever. He was very carefully educated, and profited so much by the instruction given him, that when he came to the throne at nine years old, he had some knowledge of Latin and one or two modern languages. He seems to have given high promise of excellence, but of course at so early an age he was under the control of others, who must be accountable for some very objectionable proceedings in his reign. Whether he would have had strength of mind to throw off the influence which bound his actions, if he had lived to be a man, we cannot of course know. He never attained the age of eighteen, which had been appointed by his father for his assuming the reins of government, so that the country during his whole reign was governed by a regency.

*Johnny.* Who was the regent?

*Mother.* There were many, and they carried every-

thing with a high hand in Church and State. The worst thing was the jealousy between the nobles, and the perpetual ferment which it kept up in the country. Edward's personal guardian was his uncle, the Duke of Somerset, an ambitious man who, to further his own ends, persuaded his nephew to imprison and afterwards execute another uncle, Thomas Seymour, who held the office of Lord High Admiral. Then there was another equally ambitious man, the Duke of Northumberland, who did not rest till he had obtained the execution of the Duke of Somerset. It is said that Edward was reluctant to sign the warrant for his uncle's execution, and was very grieved afterwards; but this, of course, did not mend the matter. Northumberland had now the king in his own power, and intended to have had himself appointed protector; however, that did not come to pass. Now we must consider the Church.

*Johnny.* What happened to the Church?

*Mother.* Cranmer, Archbishop of Canterbury, had been appointed one of the young king's guardians by his father, and he and those about him all favoured the reformed opinions. During Henry's reign Cranmer had not been able to persuade the king to any measure of reform beyond what concerned his own temporal interests and his own supremacy. Of course no one ever believed that Henry had encouraged the Reformation from any religious feeling; on the contrary, if he had any faith left it certainly was that of the old religion, and he had no notion of seeing its ritual or doctrine altered. Now Cranmer had full leave to do as he liked, for the young king had been brought up in the new opinions, and was sincerely attached to them.

*Johnny.* Well, what did they then?

*Mother.* I told you in the last reign that Henry had encouraged the rapacity of the nobles by allowing

spoil religious houses; this spoliation still, though Cranmer appropriated some of the which had been taken to the founding of schools for scholars: there are several in the country such as King Edward's schools, among them Eaton School, and though this was not the work of the founders of these houses, still it was done as applying them to private uses. But the work of Edward's reign was our Book of Prayer.

Did Cranmer make that?

No; the prayers and Psalms are many years older than Cranmer: but he helped to amend them, and to remove from the services ceremonies which had been added to the original of Apostolic times. This Book was ordered to be read in every church in England on Whitsun-

And is that the Prayer Book we have now?

Not exactly; I am sorry to tell you that when our reformers came over, who must needs be a little in a muddle;" so some alterations were made.

Why are you sorry?

Because the foreigners did not improve on our work, and the alterations were for the worse. Cranmer, there were several other men of letters who assisted in the work of Reformation, Ridley, Latimer, and Coverdale, who helped to translate the Bible, and the Litany. What became of them all you will see in the next reign.

What came next?

I have little more to tell you about Edward VI. He had never enjoyed good health, but he declined till the age of sixteen, when he died, having been previously persuaded by those

about him into an act of great injustice, which brought trouble on a great many innocent people.

*Johnny.* What was that?

*Mother.* Edward had thrown himself into the Reformation, and was therefore easily persuaded to think that it was a matter of duty to further it by every means; so his sister Mary being a Roman Catholic he made a will and left the crown to his cousin, Lady Jane Grey.

*Johnny.* Who was she?

*Mother.* Granddaughter of Mary, sister of Henry VIII., consequently cousin to the king. It is true that Edward had another cousin, James of Scotland, son of Margaret, but he too was a Roman Catholic; so as I said, Edward named Lady Jane, whom the Duke of Northumberland who had brought this about had married to his son Guilford Dudley. Edward was no sooner dead than he caused Jane to be proclaimed queen, and conducted to the Tower, there to await her coronation.

*Johnny.* Was she crowned?

*Mother.* No; and she did not long retain the title which she had reluctantly assumed at the earnest entreaties of her husband and father, being persuaded like her cousin that it was the only means of supporting the Reformation. She was of the same age and religious opinions as Edward. The youth of both must plead for their errors, and we must not be hard on their memories: still, those who play for crowns must not be surprised if it costs them their heads: but that belongs to the next reign.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

First Prayer Book . . . . .	A.D. 1548
Somerset beheaded . . . . .	1551
Christ's Hospital founded . . . . .	1553
Death of Edward . . . . .	1553

## CHAPTER XXV.

## MARY I.

A.D. 1553—1558.

*Mother.* Now we are come to the first Queen of England.

*Johnny.* How do you mean? you have told me about a great many queens.

*Mother.* Yes, wives of kings, but Mary was the first queen in her own right, the second of Henry's children who sat on the throne of England. Mary was born at Greenwich, she was the third child of her parents, the two sons who had preceded her having died in infancy: she was baptized by the name of **Mary**, after her aunt, her father's favourite sister. Her nurse was Katharine Pole, a relation of that Reginald Pole whom I mentioned to you in the reign of Henry VIII. Queen Katharine was always very kind to the old Countess of Salisbury, who was the last of the Plantagenets, a sister of that Earl of Warwick, who had been executed in the reign of Henry VII. It is even said that she thought of Reginald as a husband for her daughter, whose early companion and playmate he was: there was always a warm friendship between the cousins, but as he early chose the Church as his vocation there was no mention of marriage.

*Johnny.* Go on.

*Mother.* Mary was a merry little girl, with brown eyes and rosy cheeks: her father was very fond of her, and used to take her in his arms and present her to strangers. In those early happy days he spent much of his time with his wife and child at Greenwich, and seems to have taken great delight in his



little daughter. When she was about six years old, she received a visit from her first suitor, her cousin, the Emperor Charles V., who came by water to Greenwich to see her, and she with her mother received him at the hall door.

*Johnny.* Did she marry him?

*Mother.* No; it was agreed that she should be married to him when she was twelve years old, but when that time arrived, the negotiations were going on for the divorce of her parents, which happened when she was about fifteen. The previous Christmas, the usual festivities had taken place, and the king had spent it with the queen and princess, whom he treated with his wonted kindness, whether with a view of blinding the eyes of the world, or of persuading Katharine to acquiesce in the divorce, does not appear. Shortly afterwards, whilst residing at Windsor Castle, the queen received orders to leave that place, and her daughter was separated from her, never to meet again: Katharine, however, seems to have been allowed to write to her, and she ever inculcated respect to her father.

*Johnny.* What became of Mary then?

*Mother.* She received a careful education, and after the death of Anne Boleyn, she and her sister appeared at court occasionally, according to the humour of the queen who happened to be on the throne, and her influence with the king. She was present, we know, at the baptism of her brother. Anne of Cleves appears to have been very kind to her step-daughters, but of course she could not do much, poor thing. Frequent mention is also made of negotiations for Mary's marriage with various foreign princes; but on the whole she must have led a sadly troubled life, for with her father no one was safe. She seems to have lived in retirement during the reign of her brother, whose reforms in Church matters must have been a

ce to her, for she had been brought up a  
 nan Catholic, and was not very likely to  
 rably upon a Reformation which had been  
 for her mother's divorce, and the cause of  
 early troubles. Her own accession now  
 opes of repairing what she thought so mis-  
 and as she was as earnest in her belief as  
 r had been in his, she might perhaps have  
 in upsetting everything again, but that her  
 very short, and her government very un-  
 But we must not get on too fast. On the  
 Edward's death, she hastened to London,  
 h some of Lady Jane's party endeavoured  
 pt the two princesses, the plan failed, and  
 red London in triumph, accompanied by  
 and Anne of Cleves. Lady Jane had to  
 e in the Tower.

What did Mary with her?

She kept her there with her husband, but  
 her parents, and had her treated with the  
 ourtesy. Of course there was a strong  
 party in the country, but their leader, the  
 Northumberland, who had been beheaded  
 ason immediately after Mary came to the  
 as a very unpopular person. Mary pro-  
 niversal toleration, and at the same time  
 d many of the banished prelates,—amongst  
 inal Pole. The next step she took was very

What was that?

Her marriage with her cousin, Philip  
 the son of the Emperor, Charles V., to  
 had been betrothed in her childhood.  
 was so extremely obnoxious to the people  
 ouraged the Duke of Suffolk to make ano-  
 pt in favour of his daughter, when of course  
 no alternative but to execute him and his

daughter, and her husband, for high treason. A respite was given to Lady Jane in the hope of persuading her to join the Church of Rome, but she was firm in her opinions and suffered death with patience and resignation.

*Johnny.* Did Mary marry Philip?

*Mother.* Yes, and made him King Consort: money was coined with their joint names, and she gave him as much power as she could. Mary was at this time thirty-seven years of age, and her troubles had told upon her, so that she is said to have been prematurely old and care-worn, melancholy and little attractive. Philip soon found this out, and by degrees absented himself altogether from England, not much to the regret of the people; but the poor queen led a lonely life, without child or friend, and in ill-health. The only good thing we hear of Philip is his having taken the Princess Elizabeth's part, when on an accusation of favouring Protestants she was sent to the Tower, and his having reconciled the sisters.

*Johnny.* Go on, please, do.

*Mother.* I have the worst part to tell you: during nearly the whole of this reign there was a terrible persecution raging. Philip as joint sovereign must bear his share of the odium, and people at the time thought the largest share of blame rested with him; and the Privy Council urged severe measures on the queen. Still we cannot clear her from responsibility and from allowing others to use her name as a warrant for their wicked proceedings: the only excuse for her is her wretched health, of which the Privy Council took advantage. There were some who, like Cardinal Pole, counselled moderation, and some who no doubt like Saul, thought they were doing GOD service by persecuting to the death. But after all, persecution is a wicked and fearful thing, though both Roman Catholics and Protestants have used it

n. Ridley, Latimer, and Hooper, suffered death :  
ner, too, was burnt ; but he had recanted in a  
ndeavour to save his life, and even Reginald  
would not plead for him.

*any.* How long did this go on ?

*ther.* For more than three years, and three  
red people, men and women suffered, the  
er part in London. Mary died at the age of  
one, and named her sister as her successor. I  
nearly forgotten to tell you a very important  
of this reign,—the loss of Calais, which had be-  
d to England for two hundred years. The war  
France was Philip's seeking, and Mary was  
uch distressed at the loss that she used to say  
ame of Calais would be found engraven on her

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Marriage of Mary and Philip . . . . .	A.D. 1555
Persecution commences . . . . .	1555
Loss of Calais . . . . .	1558
Death of Mary . . . . .	1558

---

## CHAPTER XXVI.

### ELIZABETH.

A.D. 1558—1603.

*ther.* Now we are come to the most glorious  
in the whole history of England, a reign to  
Church and State are indebted to this very day.  
Church especially had been shaken to its foun-  
ns, and if any one understood the middle way  
en Romanism and Puritanism it certainly was

Queen Elizabeth. Both extremes brought down the full weight of her censure; and it was a censure that might be felt. She established the present government of the Church, restored the Bible and Prayer Book to her subjects; and as we of the present day are reaping the benefit of her rule, we must not criticise the motives.

*Johnny.* How do you mean?

*Mother.* I mean that the rest of Elizabeth's character would lead people to judge that spite of all her great and good qualities there was more real religion in Edward's Puritanism and in Mary's persecutions than in the stern self-willed rule of Elizabeth. But before we proceed any further, we must see if we can find anything about the childhood and youth of Elizabeth. We can hardly fancy she ever was a child.

*Johnny.* Why?

*Mother.* Because there seems nothing childlike in her character. She was the daughter, you know, of Anne Boleyn, and was born at Greenwich. Her father who had made up his mind for a son (and indeed one pretext for his divorce from Katharine was the want of a male heir) was sadly disappointed to hear that a princess had arrived. However, a very pompous christening was ordered for her, and the succession was settled on her to the exclusion of Mary. Elizabeth was two years and a half old at the time of her mother's death, and up to that period was treated with all the consideration and brought up in all the luxury which the next heir to the throne might expect. After that the scene changed, and the next thing we hear of the infant princess is a petition from her attendants for some necessary clothing, of which it seems she was much in want. She took part at her brother's christening, but she was shorn of all her glories, and until she came to the throne

as a person of no consequence, sometimes with contempt, and always with caprice. One never, was not neglected.

. What was that ?

. Her education,—she possessed unusual mind, and took the greatest delight in

She early became a good scholar, and finished linguist: the absence of childishness, too, was no doubt good discipline, and formed the character of this really great sovereign: here never appears to have been any great difference between her sister and herself; it was likely there should be, but her brother and much attached to each other. She was years his senior, and they were brought up under the same governors and tutors, and reared in the same religious views, which led of union between them. Elizabeth was called at court during the reign of Katharine as she was a relation of the Boleyns, and bringing her forward, as her own kinswoman. Her father had also shown great kindness to her, and made it a request that the young princess might be allowed to visit her. After her father's death, she lived for a time with his widow, Katharine Parr, before her second marriage with Lord Seymour, afterwards resided at Hatfield, where she was at her sister died.

. What did she then ?

. She came to London with a great retinue and gentlemen. She was about twenty-six at this time, and though not handsome, was commanding appearance, noble and majestic; her temper was extremely affable; the people especially after the late persecutions hailed a new order on her accession, and she was received with

*Johnny.* Did Philip want to be King of England still ?

*Mother.* Yes, he did ; and as he could not in any other way, he proposed to marry Elizabeth. She recollected how much trouble this very question had occasioned in her father's reign, and was much too wise to listen to any such proposals, even if she had thought it right to do so, which however she did not. The Pope offered her a dispensation, but she knew very well that no one had a right to dispense with God's laws ; however, as she did not want to offend Philip, she refused him civilly, saying that she did not intend to marry.

*Johnny.* And did she not marry anybody ?

*Mother.* No ; but she led a great many to suppose she meant to marry them. It was one of her weaknesses to be pleased and flattered by the attention of her courtiers and to suppose that they were very much in love with her. Whether she really ever did like any of the favourites of whom you will hear presently, I cannot say ; at any rate she loved power better, and never would consent to share it with another. At the same time she was very jealous of her rejected suitors paying attention to, much less marrying any one else. She was the strangest compound of greatness and littleness, that ever met in human form. Her friend and councillor, Burleigh, used to say of her, that she was one day more than a man and another less than a woman.

*Johnny.* Who was Burleigh ?

*Mother.* I will tell you of him and others by-and-by, now I must introduce you to another queen, who had a great deal to do with the affairs of this reign, Mary Queen of Scots.

*Johnny.* What had she to do with Elizabeth ?

*Mother.* You remember James IV., who was killed at Flodden ; his son, James V., succeeded, who was

son also of Margaret, sister of Henry VIII. : he died and left this one daughter, Mary, who failing the direct line was heir to the English crown. This in itself touched one of Elizabeth's weak points, and when added to this, Mary possessed youth, beauty, and fascinating manners, the worst points of Elizabeth's character were developed, and she did not stop short of hating her rival. Mary had been sent when quite a child to the French court, and her education there during its most profligate days will furnish the key to, and at the same time plead some excuse for the utter want of principle, the frivolity and wickedness of her after life. She was married whilst yet a child to Francis II., the young King of France. The first direct offence she seems to have given to Elizabeth was by assuming the title and arms of Queen of England. Naturally this was a sore point with Elizabeth, and though Mary was but a child, and on her return to Scotland, after the death of her husband abandoned it, it is probable that Elizabeth never forgot it. However, after this there was a very friendly intercourse between the queens, which continued until Mary married Lord Darnley. That very much displeased Elizabeth, and still more the birth of Mary's son, James. She no doubt saw that now the succession was pretty sure to go in the Scottish line.

*Johnny.* Go on, please.

*Mother.* The next thing in Mary's history is the death of her second husband, Lord Darnley; the house in which he was sleeping being blown up with gunpowder. Mary was very strongly and rightly suspected of being privy to this murder, as she and her husband had been on very bad terms of late, and she shortly after married Bothwell, who was well known to have been concerned in it. Upon this, her subjects rose up against her, and she was imprisoned in



Lochleven Castle. Thence after a time she made her escape, but instead of proceeding at once to France, as she was advised, where she would have been sure of a welcome, she foolishly threw herself into the arms of her rival,—a more unwise step could hardly have been taken. For nineteen years she remained a prisoner in England, first at Haddon Hall, and afterwards at Fotheringay Castle. Elizabeth promised her protection, and to consider her affairs. This was all that could be expected of her at first, as she had no wish of embroiling herself in a war with Scotland; still there was no doubt that Elizabeth was very glad to have Mary in her power, and made false excuses to detain her.

*Johnny.* What next?

*Mother.* In the meantime, Mary naturally weary and indignant at the restraint put upon her, made various efforts to be quit of it, and became the rallying point for the disaffected, especially of those Roman Catholics who did not approve the new order of things. This again made Elizabeth's course more difficult, for we must bear in mind that all the plots and conspiracies were very dangerous to her crown. Her religious opinions had drawn down the Pope's censure and excommunication; and the leading princes in Christendom would have been ready on a very slight pretext to support her rival's claims, even to the throne of England itself. Elizabeth now offered to release Mary, but upon certain conditions, which were certainly harsh, and we can hardly say that she had any right to make them at all to an independent sovereign, except that she had Mary in her power, and they were almost necessary for the safety of the kingdom. Mary rejected them, however, and refused to treat except on equal terms, and Elizabeth was only too glad to prolong the negotiation.

*Johnny.* What was the end?

*father.* I am sorry to tell you the end. If Elizabeth had no right to detain Mary, she certainly had no less to take her life,—and that was the end. Mary exasperated at her treatment, seems really to have entered into a correspondence and conspiracy against Elizabeth, on the discovery of which she was condemned, and at last beheaded. No doubt it was a hard and unjust sentence. Mary has always been pitied and looked upon as a martyr, and Elizabeth as a murderer. But perhaps in this as in all other things there may be something to be said from both sides of the question. The halo of Mary's duty and fascination have blinded men even at this distance of time to her wickedness; whereas Elizabeth's hard, unloving, and unlovely person, have distorted their view of what truth there was on her side.

*Johnny.* Anything more?

*father.* A great deal, though; I have had a great deal to tell you about Mary. Now we must return to some of the other important personages of this reign, it would be difficult indeed to find one in which there is such a blaze of talent. Statesmen, soldiers, scholars, and poets, muster round the maiden queen. First, William Cecil, Lord Burleigh, the most faithful servant that sovereign ever had, who never for a moment the entire trust reposed in him, and who demanded and received in return the firm support of the queen. Nothing ever shook her faith in Burleigh; he used to do and say what he might; in fact with the aid of him she guided her counsels, and much of the glory of her reign must be shared with him. Then there was Sir Christopher Hatton, less brilliant, but very trusty and true; there was the Lord High Treasurer, Lord Howard of Effingham, and those distinguished sailors, Drake, Hawkins, and Frobisher, who glorified the story of England's glory to other

lands. Then England's greatest poet, Shakespeare, and Spenser, and Sir Philip Sidney, and the gallant Earl of Essex, and Sir Walter Raleigh; and I must not forget another less worthy, but great favourite, so great indeed that there was a talk and a fear that Elizabeth might even marry him, Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester.

*Johnny.* But tell me more about them.

*Mother.* You will hear of some of them as I go on. I am now come to a great event in the history of the reign. You recollect that Elizabeth had refused to marry Philip; this had probably first established his ill-will towards her, which had been increased by the help afforded by the English to the people of the Netherlands, who had revolted against him. But Mary's death was his final pretext for a descent on England. He chose to consider himself the champion of the Roman Church, and his intended invasion as a sort of crusade. The Pope encouraged the undertaking, and several years having been spent in preparation, Philip at last made no secret of his intention. Great vigour was shown in England to meet him: the fleet was got ready, all the ports fortified, and all the gallant seamen of the day eager to meet the foe. Indeed so impatient were they that as they did not come so quickly as was expected, Sir Francis Drake went in search of them, and having met with great success, returned home very triumphantly, saying he had singed the Spaniard's whiskers. An army was in readiness on land under the command of the Earl of Leicester. Elizabeth managed everything with the utmost prudence and heroism, and herself appeared on horseback in the camp at Tilbury, by her presence and courageous bearing inspiring her troops. At last news was brought to Drake and some other sea captains, who were engaged in a game of bowls on the Hoe at Plymouth, that the Armada

was approaching the shores of England; they played out their game and then went on board their ships, and went out to meet the Invincible Armada, as it was called. On it came in gallant array, one hundred and fifty ships in the form of a crescent. But these great Spanish galleons after all were no match for the English smaller but lighter vessels, and with the superior knowledge of the English seamen also in naval warfare. The consequence was, that they were very quickly dispersed, and what the English fleet began, the winds and waves finished, so that very few of these great ships ever got back to Spain again. Queen Elizabeth had ordered that prayers should be offered in all churches for the success of her subjects, and now she commanded thanksgivings for this great deliverance.

*Johnny.* Go on, please.

*Mother.* The Earl of Leicester you know had been appointed to the command of the army, but as the Spaniards had never landed, the army had nothing to do, still Leicester wished to have been lieutenant-general, and was very much chagrined when Burleigh persuaded Elizabeth not to grant his request. He retired from court, and died shortly after. You have been at Kenilworth,—that was his residence; and in the high-day of his popularity, he once entertained the queen there in most princely style, of which you will find a full, true, and particular account in Sir Walter Scott's tale of that name. He was a very worthless person, so we will dismiss him. Sir Philip Sidney, of whom I spoke, was his nephew, but a very different man. I must tell you a little story of him, which you will like. Whilst the English were at war in the Netherlands, Sidney received a wound in action: he called for water, and lay gasping till it was brought him, when just as he was raising it to his lips, he saw a dying soldier look wistfully at it,

and saying, "Thy necessity is greater than mine," commanded it to be given him. Sidney died of his wound. Let me see, who comes next? Oh, Sir Walter Raleigh, the Knight of the Mantle.

*Johnny.* Why do you call him so?

*Mother.* Because on one occasion he happened to have on a handsome new mantle, when the queen and her ladies who were on foot having arrived at a very muddy place, where Elizabeth was considering how to cross, Raleigh stripped his mantle from his shoulders, and laid it at her feet. No doubt it was well spent in the queen's service, and brought many a brave suit to Raleigh's wardrobe. Shortly after this, standing near a window, and conscious that the queen was observing him, he wrote with the point of a diamond,

"Fain would I climb, but that I fear to fall;"

to which when he was gone, she added :

"If thy heart fail thee, do not climb at all."

Raleigh did climb high into the royal favour, but he did not spend all his life in courts, for he distinguished himself both in the Irish rebellion and against the Spaniards, with whom he had constant encounters in his voyages to America. He probably was the principal person concerned in planting the first English settlement in America, which occurred about this time. The tract of country was called Virginia, in honour of the virgin queen, and to the honour of Raleigh it should be told that when he took his colony out, he took a clergyman with him, and the first building erected there was an English Church. He brought us a very useful thing, potatoes; and another, which if not exactly useful, is very pleasant to many people, tobacco. But I have yet

another favourite to tell you of, and that must be the last.

*Johnny.* Who was he?

*Mother.* Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex; he was a very gallant soldier, who had distinguished himself in Spain, and whose courage and handsome person had recommended him to Elizabeth. But he was like a spoiled child, took liberties, and had to be rebuked. He was sent off to Ireland, where he further incurred the queen's displeasure by his mismanagement, and worse than all, when he found that he was out of favour, hurried off, and forced himself into Elizabeth's presence, in his travelling dress, all bespattered with mud, and his hair dishevelled. This offence was visited by banishment from court; upon which he impetuously threw himself into the Puritan faction, said all manner of disrespectful things of Elizabeth, and not contenting himself with words raised a party, and put himself at their head. This was of course high treason, and for this he was tried and condemned to be beheaded. In the days of his favour with the queen, she had given him a ring, with a promise, that if at any time he should incur her displeasure, he might send it to her as a token of his penitence, and that it should obtain her forgiveness. The Earl did now send this ring to the queen, but she never received it. She expected it, and delayed the sentence in hopes that it would come, for Essex was still a favourite, and she was loath to give him up. But at last, supposing he was too proud to sue for pardon, she signed his death-warrant. A year elapsed before she knew the real state of the case, which was, that on its way to the queen, it had fallen into the hands of the Countess of Nottingham, who from enmity to the Earl of Essex, had detained it. The Countess was now on her deathbed, and sent to beg Elizabeth to visit her, that she might reveal the secret, and ask

forgiveness. Elizabeth was much too angry at the discovery of the first to grant her the second, and even shook the dying woman in her bed.

*Johnny.* How very wicked of her!

*Mother.* Yes; especially as she was an old woman now herself, and it was time she should be thinking about her own death, and hopes of forgiveness for her own sins, but that was a subject which Elizabeth did not like to dwell upon. Her own end was really however near at hand, but she could not believe it possible, and struggled to the last to appear young and active, though now in her seventieth year. Nothing would persuade her to go to bed, till at last she was carried there by force, and never rose again. She was asked if James of Scotland should be her successor, to which she made no reply; but she made signs that the Archbishop of Canterbury should be sent for, and she kept him on his knees at her bedside hour after hour, till her attendants found she had departed. Thus ended the reign of Good Queen Bess, as the poor loved to call her, and theirs is the best eulogium on her history; she was ever their firm friend and supporter, affable in her manner to them, and liberal in alms-deeds. She first established a poor law, obliging each parish to provide for the infirm and helpless. This was intended as a compensation for the loss they had sustained in the dissolution of the monasteries.

Elizabeth was buried in Westminster Abbey, and James I. raised a monument to her memory.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

English Prayer Book restored . . .	A.D. 1559
Mary Queen of Scots beheaded . . .	1587
Spanish Armada . . . . .	1588
Death of Queen Elizabeth . . . . .	1603

## CHAPTER XXVII.

JAMES I.

A.D. 1603—1625.

*any.* He was the son of Mary, Queen of Scots! he very angry with Queen Elizabeth for g off her head?

*ther.* I am afraid the fear of offending Queen eth and losing the crown of England was er than his love for his mother. But it must d for him that he had been taken from her an infant, and that he had therefore never i her. He was also brought up in different us opinions, and his principal preceptor, George an, was a stern Calvinist, and an open enemy een Mary, so that most likely he was taught to pon the death of his father and other acts of s life in the worst point of view. James, or , Charles James, (for that was his name,) was t Stirling Castle in 1566, and consigned to the f the Earl of Mar, who by the custom of Scot- was hereditary guardian to the heir of the sh throne. James' cradle and chair of carved e still preserved in that family.

*any.* Go on, please; tell me what he was like.

*ther.* He does not seem to have resembled parent in any particular. In person he was and awkward; he did not walk till he was five old, and always retained a slouching gait. He ick enough with his tongue, it is true, but had ural lisp or impediment: of course this too up with him, and as he spoke broad Scotch, e him a most ungainly address. However, his nces of person were somewhat compensated by



his natural shrewdness and quickness. He was a very odd little boy, and did and said the queerest things.

*Johnny.* Tell me some.

*Mother.* When his mother fled to England he was little more than a year old, but he was immediately proclaimed king, and his coronation followed. He was carried down to Stirling Cathedral, and seated on a throne, whilst the Earl of Mar held the crown over his head. The Scotch liked to have their little king present in their parliament, so he used to be brought down, and when he was about four years old was taught a set speech, which he gave out very well, but as he was, of course, repeating it by rote, like a parrot, his eyes were wandering all the time, and at last he discovered a hole in the ceiling, so having finished his speech, he said, "There is a hole in this parliament." The Scotch are a very superstitious people, and instead of laughing, looked upon this as an omen of some misfortune, perhaps because their consciences told them of the divisions amongst themselves.

*Johnny.* Go on.

*Mother.* James was always very fond of companions, and generally had a pet name for everybody and everything he loved, for he bestowed his affections also on little animals. Such as he was when a boy he continued all his life, though of course these oddities were of more consequence as he grew older. He was the most uncouth, unkingly, undignified man in his dominions, neglected his dress altogether, having a great contempt for the gay colours then in fashion. He also had a great dread of being stabbed, which caused him to have his clothes wadded so that they did not fit or seem to fit. He seems to have had a dislike to water in any shape, being rather too fond of other beverages, and not even using too

much for his washing. When he was about twenty the King of Denmark offered him one of his daughters in marriage, and in the end she became his wife, but not till after a great deal of trouble, for Elizabeth wanted him to marry a Swedish princess, and his mother proposed a Spanish alliance, so between them all he did not know what to do, for he did not want to offend either. After his mother's death he chose to conclude the affair with Anne of Denmark, and as the contrary winds drove her back to her own country, he very gallantly went over to her, and spent the winter at the court of Denmark. The greater part of James' children were born in Scotland, but the only ones who lived to grow up were Henry, Elizabeth, and Charles. But now Queen Elizabeth is dead, and James is coming to England.

*Johnny.* Then he was King of England and Scotland?

*Mother.* Yes, or as we say, of Great Britain: the two countries had become one at last under one king. Longshanks had tried it, you know, and nearly succeeded, now it came about quite naturally, for James was heir to everybody. He was next of kin to Elizabeth, for he was descended from the eldest daughter of Henry the Seventh; by his Scotch descent he came direct from Edgar Atheling; and some trace a pedigree for him from the old Welsh princes. Any how there was nobody who cared to dispute his title. The only doubt in men's minds was on the point of religion, whether he would favour the Romanists or the Puritans.

*Johnny.* Which did he?

*Mother.* He steered between the two, as his predecessor had done, not merely because it was expedient, but because being well read in such matters, he knew the merits of the case, and was very glad to become a member of the Church of England, whose

doctrines suited him much better than those of the Scotch Presbyterians, in which he had been brought up. However, both in church and state James had as great an idea of his own authority as Elizabeth, but he had less tact in managing matters than she, so that all through this reign the Puritans were gaining ground, the ill effects of which appeared in the reign of his successor. We are indebted to James for the translation of the Bible which we now possess: he commanded a very careful examination to be made of the original text, and appointed forty-eight of the best scholars that could be found both in Hebrew and Greek to do the work, which they were several years in accomplishing. The only part of the old translation which we use now is the Psalms; the people had been so used to that, that it was allowed to remain, which accounts for the difference which you will find between the Psalms in the Bible and Prayer Book. James also caused the questions and answers on the Sacraments to be added to the Catechism.

*Johnny.* Did James do the same as Elizabeth in other things?

*Mother.* No; he had shrewdness and sense enough to keep some things as they were, but not out of any admiration of or love for Elizabeth, (he had too good an opinion of himself for that,) and now that he was King of England, he made very light of her memory. He would not wear mourning himself, or allow any of his courtiers to do so; he sent all her statesmen to the right about, excepting Robert Cecil, who managed matters so cleverly that he kept in with the new sovereign as he had done with the old, and came to be prime minister. Elizabeth had been very sparing of granting titles and distinctions: James went into the other extreme, and granted so many titles in the first year of his reign that there was a little book

published, called, "A help to weak memories to retain the names of the nobility."

*Johnny.* Did the English like King James?

*Mother.* Of course he had his friends and flatterers, who because he really was learned, persuaded him that he was a second Solomon, and this and many other such like flatteries were very pleasing to James; but there were others again who did not approve of the Scotchman, and called him a fool and a coward. As for his courage, he had a positive dislike to a drawn sword, so we are not surprised to hear that after a little time there was a plot to put somebody else on the throne. This was the Lady Arabella Stuart, a cousin of the king. The plot was discovered so early that it never came to anything. Raleigh, who was one of the principal conspirators, was shut up in the Tower, where he remained twelve years writing a history of the world. Lady Arabella soon after privately married William Seymour, son of Lord Beauchamp. This James did not at all approve, as Lord Beauchamp was also descended from Henry the Seventh, and being afraid of some further conspiracies, he made prisoners of them both. After a time they arranged a plan of escape; Seymour got safe to the place of meeting, but Lady Arabella being after the time appointed, her husband set sail, leaving a message that she should follow. This occasioned delay, and she was retaken and shut up in the Tower, where she shortly died.

*Johnny.* Any more plots?

*Mother.* Yes; one very memorable one, which you know all about, though perhaps you did not know that it happened in King James' reign: the Gunpowder Plot.

*Johnny.* Oh, Guy Fawkes!

*Mother.* Some factious Romanists, or as King James called them, Papists, finding all their hopes of

a restoration of their religion had vanished, and irritated by the penal laws which had been made against them, resolved to make a bold stroke to get rid of James and his family, saving the Princess Elizabeth, whom, as she was young, I suppose they thought they should persuade to their own opinions. It was at last agreed, as the most speedy and effectual way of bringing this about, that the houses of parliament should be blown up with gunpowder on the day when King James, his queen, and the Prince of Wales were to appear at the opening of the new parliament. Another party was prepared to seize Prince Charles, and put him to death before it was known what had happened. All the preparations were completed when one of the conspirators, wishing to save a friend, sent him a very mysterious letter, advising him by no means to go down to parliament, for a sudden destruction would come upon them. There was no name attached to this letter, or any clue to its meaning, so Lord Monteagle, to whom it was addressed, immediately laid it before the privy council, and they not being able to discover the meaning, referred it to the king, who after pondering over it, suggested that so sudden a matter must be accomplished by gunpowder. The matter was kept quiet, but the day before the meeting of parliament, a search was made, and beneath the heaps of faggots which at first were discovered there, were found a number of barrels of gunpowder, and Guy Fawkes with his tinderbox and matches, ready to set fire to the train and blow himself up with the rest. He did not attempt to escape, and was only sorry that the scheme had failed. He refused at first to name the accomplices, but upon being threatened with the rack, discovered all he knew. Of course, *most* of the conspirators were taken, and put to death.

*Johnny.* It was very clever of King James to find out about the gunpowder.

*Mother.* So his courtiers told him, and made a great deal of it, but besides that he was naturally shrewd. I quite think with an author who suggests that James' sagacity was in this instance sharpened by experience; his father, you know, had been blown up with gunpowder. However, it was a very fortunate thought, and a great deliverance, on account of which James appointed that there should always be thanksgiving in the churches on the 5th of November, the day on which the plot was to have taken effect. Now I must tell you something of James' children.

*Johnny.* Three; Charles, Henry, Elizabeth.

*Mother.* Henry first: his father had created him Prince of Wales at the age of sixteen, and given him S. James' as a separate residence; a noble youth he was, and so very popular that his little court of S. James' was more frequented than that of the king his father, who, it is said, did not like being eclipsed even by his own son. Perhaps this jealousy was partly the reason that Prince Charles was James' favourite. Neither of his children, however, resembled their father, for they were remarkable for their handsome person and courtly address. But to return to Prince Henry, to whom all men looked with so much hope. He was taken suddenly ill one Sunday in the king's chapel, and died about six weeks afterwards, whilst in the midst of preparations for the marriage of his sister with the Elector Palatine. Amongst many other causes of sorrow at his death was that he acted as a restraint upon the king's harsh temper. Whilst he lived he protected Raleigh, and visited him in the Tower, regretting that his father "shut up such a bird in a cage." So Raleigh lost a good friend in Prince Henry, and after the queen's death, who had also protected him, James revived the

old charges, and he was beheaded. The king had a great personal dislike to Raleigh, one frivolous reason given is that he had introduced tobacco into the country; James did not like smoking himself, and was angry with any one who did. I will mention Elizabeth next.

*Johnny.* Is that the Princess Elizabeth whom Guy Fawkes' party wanted to make queen?

*Mother.* Yes; she was Queen of Bohemia for a short time, her husband having been persuaded to espouse the cause of the Protestants of Bohemia. King James advised him against undertaking anything so rash and unjust as setting the people against their lawful sovereign, the Emperor of Germany, and told him that if he got into trouble, as he certainly would, he must not expect help from England. The Elector only held the throne of Bohemia one year, and then followed a thirty years' war between the Catholics and Protestants in Germany, at the end of which time he found himself deprived of his own Electoral inheritance, so that when he died he scarcely left his wife the means of subsistence; indeed she is said to have been indebted for her support to an English gentleman residing in Holland. She had a large family, who, of course, were very poor; her sons were obliged to seek their fortunes with their swords; two of them, Rupert and Maurice, distinguished themselves in the next reign, and a descendant of hers now sits on the throne of England. But we will dismiss her, and as her brother Charles was afterwards king, we will say no more of him at present, but finish the reign of King James.

*Johnny.* What more about King James?

*Mother.* Not much. Do you remember I told you how fond he used to be of favourites? that fancy continued all his life, and was mostly fixed on unworthy objects. The principal favourites were, first,

a Scotchman called Robert Carr, who was created Earl of Rochester; and afterwards, George Villiers, who managed to ingratiate himself with Prince Charles as much as he had done with the king. He was a very worthless fellow, but with a good address, and very clever, and was trusted by the king with the most important affairs. At last he persuaded the king into a very silly prank, to allow him to accompany Prince Charles in disguise to Madrid. Negotiations had been set on foot for Charles' marriage with the Infanta, and Buckingham represented this to the prince as a gallant and chivalrous expedition. However, no good came of it, as you will hear.

Shortly after their return home King James sickened and died in the fifty-ninth year of his age, leaving the crown to his son Charles.

James married Anne of Denmark; three children only out of a numerous family reached maturity:—Henry, Elizabeth, Charles.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Gunpowder plot . . . . .	A.D. 1605
Translation of the Bible . . . . .	1611
Marriage of Princess Elizabeth . . . . .	1613
Death of James . . . . .	1625

---

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

### CHARLES I., (THE MARTYR.)

A.D. 1625—1649.

*Johnny.* I shall like this story, I know, because I have been at Carisbrooke, and heard all about King Charles; but why was he called a martyr?

*Mother.* We shall come to his martyrdom by-and-



by, but I shall have a great deal to tell you about him first. Charles, as well as most of his brothers and sisters, was born in Scotland, before King James came to England. His birthplace was Dunfermline, and he was so weak and sickly that he was not expected to live, and was baptised almost immediately. His father was very fond of him, and even after he grew to be a man used to call him baby Charles. When the queen followed her husband to England, Charles was left behind under the care of Lord Fife; but the cold air of the north instead of invigorating him seems to have had the contrary effect, and such unfavourable accounts were brought to his parents of his backwardness in every way, that he was brought to England, and placed under the care of Sir Robert and Lady Carey: from the latter he seems to have received very judicious treatment. She would have her own way even against the king, who because the prince could not walk wanted to put him in irons, and because he could not talk wanted to have the string of his tongue cut. He gave very little promise at this time of turning out the graceful person he afterwards became: even when he was older his brother Henry used to tell him that when he became king, he would make him Archbishop of Canterbury, that his long robes might hide his bandy legs.

*Johnny.* Go on, please.

*Mother.* When Charles was about four years old, he was created Duke of York, but not being able to walk was carried in the procession. However, only a few years afterwards we find him grown into a beautiful boy, and taking part in the ceremonial which invested his brother with the principality of Wales. On this occasion there was a pageant, in which Charles appeared dressed as a zephyr with green wings and attended by nine little maidens of his own age who represented naiads. The queen was very

l of these shows, and was constantly getting up  
ething of the kind for the entertainment of her-  
and children. She died when Charles was about  
years old, and his attention to her during her last  
ess is mentioned as very affectionate. He could  
dly be persuaded to leave her at all, and was with  
when she died. Her last act was to lay her hand  
his head, and give him her blessing, and he re-  
ined on his knees by her bedside for some time  
r she was dead.

*ohnny.* What did he do after that ?

*Mother.* The next thing of importance was the  
otation for his marriage with the Spanish princess  
ch began when he was about fifteen, and continued  
e years. You recollect how Buckingham per-  
ded James to allow the prince and himself to set  
in disguise to visit the lady ?

*ohnny.* Yes ; and did they get there ?

*Mother.* They did ; but it was a very foolish  
iness, and did nothing but mischief ; Charles was  
rly being discovered in France, where he was  
nough to venture to a court ball, and where by-  
-bye he first saw Henrietta Maria, who was after-  
ds his wife. The Spaniards, too, quickly dis-  
ered his disguise, and though he was treated with  
at distinction, yet he had some difficulty in getting  
y again, as they had set their minds on making  
a Romanist. King James and the English were  
it glad to get him safe back again, and the Spanish  
ch came to nothing.

*ohnny.* Then he married Henrietta Maria ?

*Mother.* Not long after the king began to nego-  
e that marriage, but died before the arrangements  
e complete, but it took place almost immediately  
r Charles came to the throne.

*ohnny.* How old was King Charles when he came  
he throne ?

*Mother.* About twenty-five; and seldom had England seen a monarch whose appearance and manners were more winning, and seldom had England been governed by so holy and virtuous a sovereign; but, like his predecessor Henry the Sixth, his qualities were those of a private Christian gentleman, rather than of a king whose part it was to influence and guide the wills of others. The factions of all kinds soon found this out, and first and foremost the Puritans, who were now a large, formidable, and influential party: so from first to last this was a stormy reign.

*Johnny.* But I thought the Puritans pretended to be very good; why did not they like King Charles?

*Mother.* Because they hated the Church, and they knew that King Charles and his good archbishop, Laud, were staunch churchmen. They were very angry, too, with the king for his marriage with a foreign catholic; and Henrietta made the matter worse by her very first public act—refusing to take part in the king's coronation, because she would not be crowned herself by an English bishop.

*Johnny.* So the king was crowned by himself?

*Mother.* Yes; and his robes were all of white, which was remarkable, because unusual. It was afterwards thought to have been significant, as also the choice of the text, "Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life."

*Johnny.* Wasn't he very angry with the queen?

*Mother.* He was too fond of her to be angry long. She was a weak-minded woman, and the cause of many of the misfortunes of the reign. She was never popular, and never took any pains to become so: but she endeared herself to her husband, and had unbounded influence over him, especially after the death of Buckingham, who retained a hold on Charles as long as he lived, but who was murdered a few years

after Charles came to the throne by a man of the name of Felton.

*Johnny.* Why did Felton murder him?

*Mother.* There was no reason assigned, but there was a great deal of ill-feeling towards Buckingham, so much so, indeed, that hints were thrown out that he had something to do with James' sudden death. Charles showed his confidence in him by continuing his support and intimacy, and he was about to embark in command of an army to aid the French protestants when he met with his death.

*Johnny.* What did the king do then?

*Mother.* He began by carrying things with a very high hand, much as his father and Queen Elizabeth had done before him, it is true, but with less judgment; besides that, he was young, and the people less inclined to submit to so absolute a rule. Thus a feeling of discontent and dissatisfaction began to be felt, which increased and strengthened year by year. Very unwittingly, too, Charles stirred up the same spirit in Scotland also.

*Johnny.* How?

*Mother.* The king and archbishop, anxious to establish the same church discipline in Scotland which prevailed in England, found the Presbyterians presenting the most determined opposition. On the day that the Liturgy was ordered to be used in the churches and the surplice worn, there was such an uproar that the whole scheme was abandoned, and the Scotch entered into what they called a solemn League and Covenant to resist to the uttermost any attempt to enforce it upon them.

*Johnny.* What next?

*Mother.* The next thing was that the king, finding his parliament quite unmanageable, unwilling to do what he wished, or to give him money, turned them all out, and said he would do without them.

*Johnny.* And did he?

*Mother.* Yes; he governed the nation with great success, and all historians tell us how England flourished during the time the king governed it himself. The people did not like it, however, and Charles was not strong enough to continue the course he had begun, so he consented to call another parliament. This was a great triumph for the Puritan party, who from having been numerous in the former parliament, now outnumbered their opponents.

*Johnny.* What happened then?

*Mother.* They became very audacious, and brought various charges against Laud and Strafford, whom they knew to be the king's particular friends, and actually imprisoned them on their own authority.

*Johnny.* What for?

*Mother.* Really, because they were firm supporters of the English Church and throne, but the accusation against them was that of favouring the Church of Rome; and in Strafford's case other supposed offences. He was brought to trial and condemned to death.

*Johnny.* What did they do with him?

*Mother.* They clamoured so much for his blood, that it was feared there would be a rebellion, and Charles who, as I told you, was infirm of purpose, was actually persuaded to sign a warrant for his execution, on the request of Strafford that he would do what was best for the country without regard to private friendship. Charles thought at the time that it was the only way to restore peace and quiet, but this departure from the right path brought heavy sorrow on the king, for besides the remorse he felt for the crime, (and it was a crime to condemn a man he knew to be innocent,) it certainly paved the way for what followed. Like beasts of prey, their thirst for blood once gratified, the Puritans never rested till

Charles himself had laid his head on the block. Strafford was a very great man, and did not mourn for his life, which he would willingly have sacrificed to his dear master: his grief was all for Charles, that he should have yielded to the temptation, and it forced from him the words, "Put not your trust in princes." He was led to execution past the window in the Tower where Laud was imprisoned, and having previously sent a message to the Archbishop, Laud appeared at the window to give him his blessing. The good prelate was so troubled at Strafford's fate, that he fell back fainting into the arms of his attendants.

*Johnny.* I have got a picture of that.

*Mother.* Yes; but I have something more to tell you about the parliament. After they had once got the upper hand of the King in the matter of Strafford, they began to consider how they might keep their power, and to that end resolved that instead of submitting to be dissolved at the king's pleasure as heretofore, they would declare themselves independent, and sit as long as they liked, for which reason this parliament has ever since been called the "Long Parliament." Charles did make an attempt to exercise his authority and secure the persons of some of the most obnoxious members, but his design was frustrated by the weakness of the queen, who communicated his intention to a friend, the consequence of which was that the attempt not only unfortunately failed, but the Puritan party being thus roused into action, summoned an armed force. This step so alarmed the king, that he hastily left London with the queen and her children.

*Johnny.* How many children?

*Mother.* Five at this time, and one born afterwards, six in all,—three sons and three daughters. I will tell you something about all of them in turn,

but at present I will only mention that about this time the king's eldest daughter Mary was married to the Prince of Orange, and safely housed in her new home in Holland before the beginning of the civil wars.

*Johnny.* Oh, were there any wars?

*Mother.* Yes; the king could not of course submit to his rebellious parliament, so he set up his standard at Nottingham, and summoned his faithful subjects. I need not say that a great many flocked to him, especially of the nobility and gentry, amongst others his nephew, Prince Rupert, offered his services; but I am sorry to add that those who were against him were more than those who were for him. The Puritans numbered a few noblemen in their ranks, but they were mostly of the middle rank of society, a very few perhaps sincere who fancied themselves patriots, and would have been frightened if they had known where their patriotism was leading them; but for the most part they were a sour, uncharitable, self-righteous faction, of gloomy visage, and repulsive manners, called by their opponents, Roundheads; whilst they in their turn bestowed the appellation of malignants on the Cavaliers or king's party.

*Johnny.* Why did they call each other so?

*Mother.* The name of Roundhead is easily explained: in addition to the excessive plainness of dress affected by the Puritans by way of contrast to the gay habiliments of the Cavaliers, they wore their hair cropped close round their heads, exposing to view their ears on each side like the handles of a jug. The name of Malignant is not so apparent. But to go on. Charles had assembled his friends at Nottingham. On Henrietta's return from Holland, whither she had accompanied her daughter, she brought with her arms and ammunition, and landed in Yorkshire. In the meantime a battle had been

fought at Edgehill, in which the Puritans gained the day, through the mismanagement of Prince Rupert. The king and queen now fixed their quarters at Oxford, which had always been loyal to the royal cause. Many of the colleges melted down their plate for the service of the war; and St. John's College is especially proud of having lodged him under its roof. The royal party, however, did not long remain in quietness here, and their next abode was Exeter, where the Princess Henrietta was born. A fortnight after her birth her mother was obliged to leave her, and to take refuge in France.

*Johnny.* Go on, please.

*Mother.* The next victim of the parliament was Archbishop Laud, who was brought to a mock trial, condemned of course, and beheaded. Prince Rupert in the meantime was again beaten by the Puritans under Oliver Cromwell at Marston Moor, and again at Naseby. In the meantime the king's Scotch friends under Montrose met with similar disasters. The Scotch though really engaged against the king, pretended to be his friends, and in an evil hour he was persuaded to throw himself on their mercy, but instead of a king, they made him a prisoner, and sold him to his enemies in England.

*Johnny.* And what did they do with him?

*Mother.* They conveyed him from one castle to another, but under guard as a prisoner: finding that all hopes of bringing his subjects to reason were unavailing, and feeling that his life was in danger, he endeavoured to effect his escape, and reach France: he so far succeeded that he actually got to the Isle of Wight; but there he was discovered and detained for a time, as you know, in Carisbrooke Castle.

*Johnny.* He tried to get away from there.

*Mother.* Yes, the window is still to be seen whence he hoped to escape, but he was detected, unfortu-



nately. He remained there one year, and might have ended his days if the old Puritan leaders could have had their way. You know I told you that many of them would have been frightened if they had known how it would all end. Now they held back. Not so Oliver Cromwell: they had made him their leader, and he had no notion of stopping short till he had subverted all authority but his own. The more turbulent spirits sided with him, and the army backed him. His next step was to weed the parliament of all who opposed him, and he then proceeded to try the king on a charge of treason.

*Johnny.* I thought treason was against the king?

*Mother.* Yes; so it is generally understood; but Cromwell invented a new crime, treason against the nation. Charles properly refused to recognise their right to try him, and would make no answer to the accusations brought against him. Upon which his judges condemned him to be beheaded. And this dreadful event actually happened at Whitehall on the 30th of January, 1649.

*Johnny.* Tell me something more about it, please.

*Mother.* Yes, I have a good deal more to tell you which you will like to hear. On the night before his execution he requested to see the only two of his children who had remained in England: these were Henry and Elizabeth. He gave them much good advice, counselled them to adhere to the religion in which they had been educated, and not to allow themselves to be put in the place of their elder brothers. Prince Henry said he would be torn in pieces first,—an answer which seems to have much pleased his father. The little prince showed his constancy in his after conduct: he was treated with great indignity by Cromwell; he and his sister were addressed as Henry and Elizabeth Stuart, and there was some intention of apprenticing them to trades; however, at last Prince

Henry joined his mother in France. There new trials awaited him. His mother used every endeavour to bring him over to her creed, and not succeeding treated him so cruelly that he took refuge with his sister in Holland, where he remained until the Restoration, when he returned to England, and shortly after died of small-pox. As for the Princess Elizabeth, she was confined for a time in Carisbrooke Castle with her brother, but she pined away very quickly, and was found dead with her head resting on her Bible. A beautiful monument representing this incident has been erected by the present queen in the church of Newport in the Isle of Wight.

*Johnny.* Mamma, you have forgotten King Charles all this time.

*Mother.* Not forgotten; but I thought I would finish the history of those two children, because they have nothing more to do with the story; so now we will talk about poor King Charles again. I must tell you one or two incidents which attended his last hours. They were spent as a martyr should have spent them, in prayer and meditation, in praying for the forgiveness of his own sins and those of his enemies. Bishop Juxon was allowed to be with him, which was an inexpressible comfort to him, and the bishop scarcely left him night or day. Charles had endeavoured to follow the footsteps of his Divine Master, and a great and singular consolation was afforded him, in the fact that the lesson for the day spoke of the sufferings and death of that Master; when Juxon pointed it out to him, he was affected almost to tears. Then the good bishop accompanied the king to the scaffold, received his dying confession of faith and forgiveness of his enemies, the last messages to his children, and the jewel and garter for Prince Charles with the word "remember," the last he uttered aloud. Do you recollect his white robes at his

earthly coronation? GOD provided a robe of white for his heavenly coronation. The black pall was nearly hid from sight by the snow-flakes that fell thick upon it, and as silently as the voices of the mourners who bore his body to its resting-place in the chapel of S. George at Windsor.

He married Henrietta Maria, of France, by whom he had six children—

Charles II.

James II.

Henry.

Mary, married to the Prince of Orange.

Elizabeth, died young.

Henrietta, married to the Duke of Orleans.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Marriage of Charles . . . . .	A.D. 1625
Duke of Buckingham assassinated . . . . .	1628
Long Parliament met . . . . .	1640
Royal Standard raised . . . . .	1642
Battle of Marston Moor . . . . .	1644
Battle of Naseby . . . . .	1645
Charles sold by the Scots . . . . .	1647
Martyrdom of Charles . . . . .	1649

## CHAPTER XXIX.

### CHARLES II.

A.D. 1649—1685.

*Johnny.* Mamma, who is going to be king? I hope not Cromwell. Wasn't it Charles II. who hid in the oak?

*father.* Yes, and who became king really, as soon as father was dead, but was not recognised as such for eleven years. He lived a strange life from first to last. Let us begin with his birth in James' Palace. A bright star appeared on that night at noon, which was considered a happy omen, and Charles was baptized in the chapel of S. James' by Laud, Bishop of London, and consigned to the care of a Welsh nurse.

*Johnny.* What for?

*father.* It was a fancy of his parents that as he was to be Prince of Wales, the first words he should say should be in that language. He was a very little baby, with a brown complexion and large teeth, but he was stout and healthy, and though his mother was always plain, he grew up to be a very graceful figure. Do you know there is a letter written in which Charles was a very little boy, still preserved in the British Museum.

*Johnny.* Is there? what is it about?

*father.* About taking physic. His mother had been unsuccessful in making him take a dose she thought would do him good, and so begged his tutor to remonstrate with him; in answer to which Charles wrote the following letter:

MY LORD,—I would not have you take too much physic, for it doth always make me worse, and I think you will do the like with you. I ride every day, and am ready to follow any other directions from you. I will haste back to him that loves you.

“CHARLES P.”

During the first part of the civil wars the young Charles, though still children, followed their father; after a time, James having been made prisoner, was judged best that Charles should be sent to a place of safety. He was at this time in Cornwall

nominally at the head of the royal army there, though Prince Rupert was really acting commander. Do you remember Pendennis Castle at Falmouth?

*Johnny.* Yes; is that where they were?

*Mother.* That was one of King Charles' strongholds; it was thence Prince Charles escaped to the Scilly Isles. The parish church at Falmouth is called Charles the Martyr, in memory of King Charles I. But let us go on from the Scilly Isles. Charles proceeded to Jersey, and then to France.

*Johnny.* Why did they all go to France?

*Mother.* The French coast being nearest is the best reason in most instances, I suppose, but in this case, you remember, that Henrietta Maria was a French princess, moreover the daughter of one of their greatest kings, Henry IV., whose memory was still cherished; so she had a claim to find a home there. Her nephew, Louis XIV., a child, was now king, and his mother, Anne of Austria, her sister-in-law, was regent, so she was among friends, who welcomed her, and did what they could to soften her trouble, assigning her the palace of S. Germain's as a residence. It happened, however, to be a time of great trouble and perplexity in France, so that people had enough to do to think of their own safety; and the poor queen and her little daughter Henrietta suffered at one time from want of the necessaries of life. But to return to Charles, he spent his time partly at S. Germain's, but mostly in Holland.

*Johnny.* Why in Holland?

*Mother.* Do you not remember his sister Mary was married to the Prince of Orange? and she always had a home and welcome for her brothers. Charles was there at the time of his father's death. I must tell you of a noble trait in his character, which was shown just before that event. He sent a blank paper to England with his signature at the bottom, saying that

he was ready to sign any terms, provided his father's life was spared. But King Charles did not want to save his life at the expense of his son, and the paper was destroyed, some say burnt by the king himself.

*Johnny.* What happened then ?

*Mother.* Charles hoped to have obtained some help from the Hollanders for the recovery of his crown, but though they acknowledged his title they were too much afraid of Cromwell even to allow him to remain in the country, so he went to S. Germain's to take counsel with his mother and Chancellor Hyde. The result was that he went first to Jersey, the Channel Isles having always maintained their independence and allegiance, thence to Scotland,—but he got on very badly there.

*Johnny.* Why ?

*Mother.* Charles had just come from the gay court of France, and little liked their puritanical horror of the most innocent amusements: they in their turn were scandalised at his love of games and sports, fiddling and dancing. Contempt on his part, and disrespect on theirs were the natural consequences; and not content with taking liberties with himself, they proceeded so far as to comment on the late king's conduct in their sermons. They did, however, take up arms for him, but Cromwell having brought an army into Scotland defeated the Scotch at Dunbar. They had no objection to be revenged, so Charles led an army as far as Worcester, where he was joined by some of his father's friends, and proclaimed king. A disastrous battle was fought there, and Charles was obliged to fly for his life. And now came all those stories of hide and seek, of which you have heard.

*Johnny.* Tell me some again.

*Mother.* The first person with whom he found

shelter and concealment was a Roman priest of the name of Huddleston, of whom we shall hear again. You know the story of the oak, how being hotly pursued one day in the wood of Boscobel he had only time to climb an oak, and remain concealed amongst its branches, till his enemies gave up the search. He was here protected by some poor people of the name of Penderell, who ran all sorts of risks in his service. The king cut off his long hair, blackened his face and hands, and disguised himself as a countryman. The difficulty was to get him safe out of the country, for Cromwell's soldiers watched every port. At last an opportunity seemed to occur, and one of the Penderells mounted the king on his farm horse, and they set off: the king complained sorely of the rough pace of his beast, at which Penderell asked him how he could expect the horse to go fast or smoothly with the weight of three kingdoms on his back.

*Johnny.* Where did they go?

*Mother.* Do you remember that blind old lady we went to visit at Bristol? a great-great-aunt of hers, a Miss Jane Lane, had obtained a pass from the rebels for herself and her man to go to visit her friend, Lady Norton, of Abbot's Leigh, near Bristol. It was agreed that the king should go in the place of her man, and ride pillion before her. They reached Sir George Norton's house in safety, and the king remained there for a time, hoping to escape in some ship from Bristol. The Nortons had no idea of the quality of their guest; but one of the servants having recognised him, was admitted to the king's secret, and assisted him in endeavouring to escape across the water. He at last got a passage from Brighton; but not before he had travelled to many other ports in various disguises. At last, however, he reached S. Germain's in safety.

*Johnny.* What then?

*Mother.* Well, then, Cromwell was left in undisputed possession of the sovereignty of England.

*Johnny.* But he wasn't king.

*Mother.* No; he called himself Protector, but he did more than King Charles or any other king had dared to do; and when his parliament did not please him, he turned them out, and put the key in his pocket.

*Johnny.* Then why did they have him?

*Mother.* Because he had a strong arm, and a stronger head to keep what he had; besides, the country was tired of blood, and frightened at what it had done, and ready to submit to any one for the sake of peace.

- *Johnny.* What was Cromwell like?

*Mother.* He was a man of extraordinary ability, and managed affairs so well that the whole country was in a more prosperous condition than it had been for many a year; so much so, indeed, that in some of the northern counties and wild districts, where the benefit of his commercial laws had penetrated, and which were too remote and too ignorant to trouble themselves about king or protector, it is not many years since they used still to talk of "Oliver's days" as people talk elsewhere of the good old times. It was not merely at home either that he was so successful; the army under General Monk had never before been in such high order, and was devoted to the Protector; the navy also met with most signal success against the Spaniards and the Dutch under Van Tromp. In fact he inspired so much respect or awe, that most foreign nations sought his alliance, and those who did not do so dared not quarrel with him. If Cromwell had had a son of equal ability to whom he could have left the kingdom, the Stuarts would have had small chance of coming back again. There was one sufferer, however, under Cromwell's rule.



*Johnny.* Who was that ?

*Mother.* The Church ; and here the case was lamentable : not only did his soldiers destroy as idolatrous carved work, painted windows, costly plate, and other church furniture, they could not even leave the bare walls unmolested, but desecrated the interior by stabling their horses within them, and committing other abominations. As with the fabric, so with the clergy, they were hunted out of their own churches, and their places supplied by furious fanatics.

*Johnny.* Why did Cromwell allow it ? I thought you said he was a great man ?

*Mother.* I did not say he was a good one ; his character has puzzled many people, but he could not be a good man who committed the crimes of which Cromwell was guilty, either in his own person or that of others ; the only question seems to be whether he was more a hypocrite or a self-deceiver, though if he really thought he was doing right, he would scarcely have had such a troubled mind.

*Johnny.* How ?

*Mother.* He was so afraid of assassination that he wore armour under his clothes, he never slept two nights in the same room, and complained of restless nights and fearful dreams. He met with no sympathy from any one, but alienated even the affections of his own family, and died prematurely in the sixtieth year of his age. The night of his death was remarkable from a frightful storm which occurred.

*Johnny.* Then what next ?

*Mother.* First let me tell you what Charles was doing all this time ; no good, I am sorry to say. His spirit seems to have deserted him at Worcester, and he made no further effort to redeem his fortunes during the life of Cromwell, but lived abroad and contracted the licence and vices especially of the

court of France, to which he was a frequent visitor. But his manners and address were so free and winning that when he returned to England he was welcomed back with so much enthusiasm that the only surprise was his people should have been able to do so long without him.

*Johnny.* How did he come back?

*Mother.* Oliver Cromwell being dead, his son Richard became protector; but he had neither inclination for the post nor ability to manage it, and was only too glad when a turn of affairs made it apparent that the people wished to have their king again. General Monk was the agent employed to express the wishes of the people, and Charles had nothing to do but come and take possession, which of course he was not slow to do. All the royal family followed him, and then it was that Prince Henry caught the small-pox and died. His eldest sister, the Princess of Orange, shared the same fate; she left a son, William, of whom we shall hear again. Queen Henrietta, fearing the same fate for her young daughter, hastily left the country, and returned to France, where the princess was shortly afterwards married to her cousin, the Duke of Orleans. So now Charles was reinstated on his throne again, and "all went merry as a marriage bell."

*Johnny.* Go on, please.

*Mother.* The Church was first, as it should be, to benefit by the restoration. Bishops were restored to their sees; the Prayer Book to the Church; a solemn thanksgiving service appointed to commemorate the happy event, and another in memory of the martyrdom. The good Juxon, who had accompanied King Charles to the scaffold, was made Archbishop of Canterbury. Somewhat later in his reign Charles tried to manage the Scotch Church, which his father had failed in doing; but he did not find them more

tractable. I told you that Charles' love of fiddling and dancing were not at all to their taste, so they were not likely to follow his wishes in matters of religion, believing too that he had little or none himself, and it ended in a tussle in which Charles got the worst of it.

*Johnny.* How?

*Mother.* Charles tried to enforce by arms what he could not do by persuasion, and sent an army under the command of Claverhouse. This Claverhouse was a stern and determined man, and rigidly obeyed the commands he had received: persecution always arouses pity, and the Covenanters, as they called themselves, became martyrs, and to this day many people only remember their wrongs, and forget that they brought much of it upon themselves, and in their turn committed many outrages, especially the murder of a helpless old man in the person of the Archbishop of S. Andrew's. But now we must return to the king.

*Johnny.* What did he do next?

*Mother.* His marriage followed soon after with Katharine of Braganza, the Infanta of Portugal. His people would rather he had not chosen a foreign catholic for his wife, but they had been promised to each other as children, and besides, Charles was so popular that he could do what he liked, and there was no one who had any cause to repent the choice but the queen herself.

*Johnny.* Why did she repent?

*Mother.* Because King Charles after bringing her from her own country and friends, did not treat her well or love her as he ought. I told you Charles had learnt a great deal that was bad when he was abroad, and now its fruits were seen. Instead of adversity doing its proper work with him, his only care now seemed to be to eat, drink, and be merry, and his

court was a scene of vice and licence such as has scarcely ever been known. The queen kept herself pure amidst it all, an example to those about her, which, though they respected, few followed. Now I must tell you of two great calamities which happened in this reign.

*Johnny.* What were they?

*Mother.* The Plague and the Fire of London. The Plague is a very dreadful disease, which had visited England once or twice before, but never so severely as on this occasion: its infectious nature and the suddenness with which it carried people off were very appalling. Every precaution was taken, but London was like a city of the dead; it is supposed that more than 70,000 persons perished in this way.

*Johnny.* How was it cured at last?

*Mother.* The winter came, and cold weather, which stopped it for a time, but people were very much afraid it would appear again. This was providentially averted by a terrible remedy, which people could not have resorted to themselves—the great Fire of London, which burnt down some of the most close and crowded streets, and purified the whole city so that the plague has never come again.

*Johnny.* Were a great many people burnt?

*Mother.* No; there was comparatively little loss of life or property: S. Paul's cathedral was burnt, and nearly a hundred churches besides, but very prompt measures were adopted to stop the progress of the flames, the King and Duke of York went about in person giving orders and directing what should be done. It happened fortunately to be very fine weather in September, so people lived out in the fields in tents till new habitations could be found for them. The king himself provided shelter at his own expense, and bread and coals were found at the expense of the government.

*Johnny.* How many things there are in this reign!

*Mother.* The next thing is a plot, or rather two, for one was scarcely past when another was discovered. The first, called the popish plot, was the entire fabrication of a set of wicked people for their own ends; a worthless fellow of the name of Titus Oates, who had been turned out of every communion for bad conduct, became the accuser of sundry Romanists, alleging that they intended to assassinate the king. There was so much indignation felt on the occasion that Charles thought himself obliged to sign the death-warrant of many people whom he perfectly believed to be innocent. The second plot was a real one, it was called the "Rye House Plot," as that was the place where the conspirators intended to murder the king on his road to Newmarket races. It was planned by those who called themselves members of the Church of England, but more properly belonged to the Puritan faction, who looked with horror on anything approaching true Church feeling. Their object was to divert the succession into the Orange family, as James, Duke of York, had joined the Roman Communion, and Charles was strongly suspected of holding the same opinions. This plot was happily discovered, and the two principal persons concerned, Lord William Russell and Algernon Sidney, suffered the death they so justly deserved. Lady Rachel Russell, the wife of Lord William, attended him during the whole of his trial, and has always been mentioned in history as a woman of rare endowments and piety. Lord William's private character also was irreproachable, so that it is the more sad that he should have been tempted to so great a crime.

*Johnny.* Any more plots?

*Mother.* No; we are coming to the end, and a sad end it is. An annalist of the time has described the

last Sunday of Charles' life in such a striking manner that it seems to bring the scene before us. In the glorious gallery at Whitehall, surrounded by dissolute companions, it was a scene, he says, of dissoluteness and forgetfulness of GOD, some gambling, a boy singing French love songs, the queen absent, but her place supplied by some of the worst ladies of the court; the king unwell and ill at ease, as if something were impending. The next morning he was seized with apoplexy, and before another Sunday all was in the dust. Physicians were summoned, and did their best. Bishop Ken, for whom he had a great respect, came to see and pray with and for him, but he refused to receive the communion from him. His brother James, who had been watching for his opportunity, introduced a Roman priest, from whom Charles received the last rites of the Church. The priest whom James brought was that Huddleston who had saved Charles' life after the Battle of Worcester. So Charles died in the fifty-fifth year of his age, and he was sorely lamented. There was so much that was generous about him that it makes one more regret the one thing wanting; he had almost all that would have made a great and good king, but wanting one thing he wanted everything.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Charles proclaimed king . . . . .	A.D. 1660
Great Plague . . . . .	1665
Great Fire . . . . .	1666
Titus Oates' plot . . . . .	1678
Rye House Plot . . . . .	1683
Death of Charles . . . . .	1685

## CHAPTER XXX.

## JAMES II.

A.D. 1685—1688.

*Johnny.* Had King Charles any children?

*Mother.* None to succeed him, so his brother became king. He was a very different person Charles, and always had been so from his birth as children the advantage of person and manner on James' side. He was a very handsome boy, and blooming," he is called, and much more active in every way than Charles. James was born in the palace of St. James', and baptized by Lau was soon after created Duke of York and Lord Admiral.

*Johnny.* An Admiral! what for?

*Mother.* Because his father intended him to be a sailor, and take command of the navy when he was up: he was early taught navigation and other necessary knowledge to fit him for the post, and he is now out to be one of the first naval officers of the time.

*Johnny.* But he is not grown up yet.

*Mother.* True, so we will not get on too fast. I told you that James as well as Charles followed his father to the field in the first part of the civil war. James was at this time little more than nine years old. It seems to have been a great comfort to his father to have had them with him, but James was given into the hands of the Parliament, when Oxford was given up to them, and was detained as a prisoner. There is a story told about him whilst he was in prison, which was so creditable to him that I will tell it to you. Queen Henrietta was constantly on the watch to procure his escape, and at last con-

that a letter should reach him, pointing out to him what course to take,—but he had given his word not to receive any communication unknown to his keeper, and refused to receive it rather than break his promise. However, a way of escape soon after occurred, of which he gladly availed himself. He was playing in the garden of S. James' Palace with his brother Henry and sister Elizabeth, and several other young people, when he proposed the game of hide and seek; when it came to James' turn to hide, he could no where be found; he had escaped. A friend was at hand to whom James had entrusted his secret, and being dressed in girl's clothes, which his fair complexion suited very well, he passed unobserved, and reached S. Germain's in safety.

*Johnny.* Go on, please.

*Mother.* After the death of King Charles I., the queen made many efforts to change the religious opinions of her son James, but he was very firm at that time in his attachment to the Church of England, and even protected his younger brother from his mother's persecutions, and when that did not avail called in the authority of his brother Charles.

*Johnny.* What next?

*Mother.* Weary of idling he entered the Spanish service against Cromwell, and when they had patched up a peace, he went to Holland to visit his sister. There he first saw the lady who afterwards became his wife, Anne Hyde, daughter of Lord Chancellor Hyde, who had adhered to the family through all their troubles. She was one of the ladies of honour of the Princess of Orange, and King Charles not thinking her a suitable match for his brother refused his consent. Upon which James who had fallen in love at first sight, and promised her marriage, resolved to marry without leave, which he accordingly did, privately.



*Johnny.* What did the king say when he found it out?

*Mother.* He was very angry, and still more so the Queen Henrietta: she did not know of it until after the restoration of Charles, when the fortunes of the family being changed, both she and the Princess of Orange were very indignant. However, Hyde had been too good a friend to be quarrelled with lightly, —besides, he had neither sought nor encouraged the alliance, so matters were made up, and her children after all sat on the throne of England.

*Johnny.* Who were they?

*Mother.* You will hear all in good time. James is not king yet, only Duke of York. In his office of Lord High Admiral he went to escort his mother to England on the Restoration: and a very gay scene it is said to have been. A large fleet of the finest ships in the navy decorated with flags and banners attended her; the day, too, was propitious, the sea as calm as a lake; and the exiled queen was brought back in a sort of triumph. I told you how the Duke of York aided his brother during the time of the fire in succouring the poor people. The brothers were very much attached to each other; James was always ready to do his brother's behests, and give him counsel, and Charles in his turn was very proud of his brother's naval prowess, and on one occasion went down to the Nore with his court to meet him on his return after a great victory over the Dutch. James had several sons, but the only two children of Anne Hyde who grew up were Mary and Anne. I shall have to tell you about them by-and-by, so I need not stop to do so now. I do not know what caused the change in James' religious opinions, but he became a member of the Roman Church, and made no secret of his views. It was he, you know, who brought the priest to Charles to administer the last rites of the Church

to him ; and so he began his reign with a prejudice against him.

*Johnny.* Why ?

*Mother.* Because the people of England were now thoroughly Protestant in their opinions, and the memory of the persecutions under Mary was not yet effaced from their minds. James promised toleration, but his subjects seem to have mistrusted him from the first. The beginning of his reign was disturbed by his nephew, the Duke of Monmouth, who called himself a Protestant, and collected together a few followers. However, he was quickly routed by Lord Feversham, at Sedgmoor, and concealed himself in a ditch, where however he was discovered. I remember seeing somewhere that he was found from the brightness of his eyes, which were seen sparkling between the fronds of the ferns. Of course there was no alternative but to execute him for high treason ; but his followers seem to have been treated with undue severity. Such as were brought to trial were heard by an unjust judge, who condemned guilty and innocent alike, from lust of blood. The injustice was so very flagrant that the progress of this man has always been called the Bloody Assize, and though James stopped his proceedings at last in deference to the murmurs of his subjects, he made himself more than ever unpopular by appointing the same Jeffreys Lord Chancellor.

*Johnny.* Go on, please.

*Mother.* Yes, with another subject. Anne Hyde was now dead, leaving two daughters, Mary and Anne, both brought up in the doctrines of the Church of England. James had married for his second wife, Mary of Modena : she had several children, but so many had died in infancy, that no one thought but that Mary would be queen. At last the queen had a son who seemed likely to live, and take precedence

of his sisters. They were so angry at this, that pretended to believe that it was an imposture, that the little Prince of Wales was not their brother. A great many other people from dread of a Royal succession, affected to believe the same thing, so his birth instead of being a cause of satisfaction very much the contrary.

*Johnny.* But why did they mind the king's being a Roman? had he not promised they should all be as they liked?

*Mother.* Yes, but I am sorry to say he did not keep his word in that respect, and unfortunately he was at this very time to endeavour to force the Bishop to do something they could not conscientiously agree to. The result was that as they refused, he shut them up for a time in the Tower; but as on their trial it was shown that what they wished to do was perfectly right,—indeed they would have acted against the rights of the land if they had done otherwise,—they were acquitted, and the people testified their joy in an uproarious manner with bonfires, ringing of bells and firing of cannon.

*Johnny.* What came next?

*Mother.* William of Orange came next, the husband of Mary, to see if he could not turn all this satisfaction to account, get rid of his father-in-law and claim the crown for his wife. This William was son of the Princess of Orange I told you about in the last reign, and he married James' eldest daughter Mary, who was his cousin, and the next heir to the throne before the little prince was born.

*Johnny.* Did the English people like him?

*Mother.* Nearly all England welcomed him, so though poor King James put himself at the head of his army he soon found there was no safety for him. His own general, Lord Churchill, being only prevented by an accident from giving him up to his enemy,

even the Princess Anne deserted him to join her brother-in-law.

*Johnny.* That was very wicked of her.

*Mother.* Yes; the desertion of his children caused James more trouble than the rebellion of his subjects. He is said to have wept at their unnatural conduct; and finding that it had become necessary to provide for the safety of his wife and son, he embarked them for France, and returned to his post; but his ministers met him with cold looks and colder words, for many of them were already in the pay of the Prince of Orange. Still he had friends if he would have rallied them, but he seems to have been paralysed and given up all for lost, so he withdrew from the palace, intending to follow his wife to France; with him he took the Great Seal, which he threw into the Thames.

*Johnny.* Did he escape?

*Mother.* Not without being discovered and brought back by some of William's soldiers. William did not thank them for their officiousness, for he was only too glad to get James quietly out of the country. As he could hardly have used any violence to his father-in-law, James was not long before he made an effectual escape, and again took refuge in the palace of St. Germain's. Now the way was left open for the Prince of Orange, and the English parliament offered to make him and Mary joint king and queen. As that was what William came for, of course he accepted it. And so came about the Revolution. James never recovered his crown. However, we will follow his fortunes before we have anything more to say about his children, who tore the crown from their father's head.

*Johnny.* Didn't James ever try to come back?

*Mother.* After a time, assisted by his cousin, Louis XIV., with men and money, he landed in Ireland.

He expected that as the people were mostly of his own creed he should have better success there. So he had for a time ; but William speedily led an army over to oppose him, and after a long campaign with varied success, the two armies met at last on the banks of the Boyne, where a desperate battle was fought, which ended in the total defeat of King James. In Scotland also James' cause was still maintained by the Duke of Gordon and the gallant Viscount Dundee, whom you have heard of before under the name of Claverhouse. A battle was fought there also at Killicrankie, but in the moment of victory Dundee was killed, and with him died all hope for the Stuarts. James returned to France, and never tried again to reclaim his lost inheritance, indeed he did not live very long afterwards. But sorrow did its proper work with him ; his latter end was better than his beginning ; he was a better and a happier man in his exile at S. Germain's than he had ever been on the throne of England. His son, Prince James Francis, and a daughter by Mary Beatrice, of Modena, survived him.

James married first Anne Hyde, by whom he had Mary and Anne ; secondly, Mary Beatrice, of Modena, by whom he had James Francis.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Battle of Sedgmoor . . . .	A.D. 1685
Trial of the seven Bishops . . . .	1688
Prince of Orange lands . . . .	1688
Throne declared vacant . . . .	1689

---

## CHAPTER XXXI.

## WILLIAM AND MARY.

A.D. 1688—1702.

*Johnny.* Why two, William and Mary?

*Mother.* The English were determined on a protestant succession, but as they doubted whether they had any right to dethrone their lawful sovereign, I suppose they thought it was a sort of compromise to couple the name of his eldest daughter with that of her husband, the Prince of Orange. You know he was son of Mary, daughter of Charles the First, and therefore, failing the Stuarts, was next heir to the English throne.

*Johnny.* But King James had a son; why did they not make him king?

*Mother.* Because his mother, Mary of Modena, being, like King James, a member of the Roman Church, people knew that their son would be brought up in that creed. They had been very much irritated by his shutting up the Bishops in the Tower because they would not do what their consciences told them was wrong, and I suppose they thought this was only the beginning of things which might go on till there was a renewal of the persecutions of the reign of Queen Mary.

*Johnny.* Is the Church of England protestant?

*Mother.* The Church of England has never accepted that name. It belongs rather to those foreign reformers who protested against many things which we hold fast. The dissenters are protestants. William held these opinions: he was a dissenter. It is more than doubtful if he was ever baptised, and certainly he was never in communion with the Church of which

he professed himself the head. To show how little he knew or cared about the matter, though he supported the English Church in England, he established quite another form in Scotland, Presbyterianism as it is called, in opposition to the regular clergy, whom he turned out of their livings, placing in their stead those Covenanters I told you about in the last reign.

*Johnny.* Why did he do so?

*Mother.* Because the Church in Scotland espoused the cause of King James. I shall have another story to tell you presently of William's conduct towards the Scotch; but we will go on with King James now.

*Johnny.* Did no one else take King James' part?

*Mother.* Oh, yes, and amongst them those very bishops whom James had imprisoned, who though they could not help him, would not give up their allegiance to him, and refused to take the oaths to William and Mary. Amongst these were Bishop Ken, who wrote the Morning and Evening Hymns, and Archbishop Sancroft, who refused to crown the new king and queen. They were ejected from their sees, and obtained the name of Non-jurors; many clergy followed their example, preferring to resign their livings rather than allegiance. But before we begin the reign of William and Mary you would like to know something of their early history?

*Johnny.* Oh, yes; why was William called Prince of Orange?

*Mother.* His ancestors on his mother's side came originally from a town in the south of France, named Auransia, so called from the yellow stone of which it was built; so for the future the family were called Princes of Orange. William was sickly as a child, and remained more or less so all his life; when full grown he was diminutive in stature, and deformed in

person: he was besides of an irritable, disagreeable temper. The nurse who was with him when he was born said she saw three circles of light round his head, which she prophesied would be three crowns; but there seemed at that time little chance of his even holding his own. His ancestors had been Stadtholders, as they were called, of Holland for several generations, but William's father had died before he was born, and the people who had the power of choosing his son or not as they thought fit, took it into their heads to follow the example of England and elect a protector, whose name was De Witt. So things remained until after his mother's death, at which time William was nine years old. During this interval he had lived with his mother and grandmother, near the Hague, in a palace belonging to his father's family of Nassau. When his mother died she left her son to the care of his uncles, who behaved very kindly to him, paying the arrears of his mother's dower, which had been withheld during the civil wars. They did not rest, moreover, until they had not only restored him to his place of Stadtholder, but secured the dignity to his descendants. We shall see presently how all this kindness was requited. .

*Johnny.* When did he come to England?

*Mother.* His first visit was when he was about nineteen. He seems to have been a great joke with his uncles' gay courtiers: his habits and manners were so opposite to theirs. He was sickly and puny; add to this his address was rude and uncourtuous, and his taste for drinking gin instead of wine was, of course, thought vulgar; so altogether he made a most unfavourable impression.

*Johnny.* How was it the Princess Mary liked him?

*Mother.* She was only a child at this time, and



there was no mention of the marriage, but probably she remembered all this afterwards, for she was very much opposed to the idea of becoming William's wife, all the more, no doubt, that he at first actually refused her hand. Finding, however, the offence he had thereby given to his uncles, and besides that there seemed a good chance at that time of her succeeding to the throne, he repented, and King Charles and the English people were so bent on the match that poor Mary had no voice in the matter. Of course William having married her for his own convenience had very little affection for her, and treated her from the first with such marked neglect that the Princess Anne and her ladies called him a Dutch monster.

*Johnny.* You have not told me about Mary when she was a child.

*Mother.* No; we will return to her now. She was born when her father was only Duke of York, and when, therefore, there seemed very little chance of her ever becoming queen. Her mother, you know, was Anne Hyde, daughter of the Earl of Clarendon. I do not know if her father was a Roman Catholic at this time, but she was baptised in the Church of England; her godfather was that Prince Rupert of whom you have heard so often. James was very fond of all his children, and Mary being the first was, of course, a special object of affection; he used to carry her about in his arms, even sometimes into the room where he transacted business. She was a very pretty engaging little girl, and grew up to be a beauty, with dark hair and eyes, a clear complexion, and graceful figure. When the Plague broke out, James sent his wife and children into Yorkshire, where they remained some time. Then a governess was provided for them.

*Johnny.* Did they learn Latin?

*Mother.* No; I do not think they learnt anything from Lady Villiers, who was the governess appointed to bring up the two princesses with her own six daughters. These girls were, of course, the companions and first friends of the princesses, but did not turn out to be their best friends in the end. As to education, Mary was naturally apt and spent a good deal of her time with her grandfather Lord Clarendon, who was a literary man, and helped and encouraged her, so that though not pretending to the learning of the ladies of the previous century, she was well informed and accomplished, and spoke French well, and had a natural turn for business, which proved very useful to her husband afterwards. When about twelve years old we find her acting in a ballet at Court, on which Bishop Compton suggested that if the princess were old enough to appear at court she was also old enough to be confirmed and receive her first Communion. Her father hesitated, but King Charles ordered that she should follow the bishop's advice. King Charles was very fond of his nieces, taking them about with him; on one occasion they accompanied him to the city. They used to be very much at court also, which however was a very bad place for young ladies.

*Johnny.* Why was it bad?

*Mother.* Do you not remember I told you in Charles II.'s reign what a licentious court it was? that even the queen rarely appeared at it? It was probably there that both princesses contracted the love of gambling which the Lady Mary took with her to Holland, spending most of her Sundays in that amusement.

*Johnny.* When was she married to William?

*Mother.* When she was quite young; then, of course, she went to Holland, which was her home, and a very unhappy one, until she and her husband

were called to fill the vacant throne of England. During this interval William was engaged in wars with France.

*Johnny.* Could he fight?

*Mother.* Yes; his personal bravery was almost his only good quality, so we will not grudge him that. He was a capital horseman, and though not a first-rate general, was able to hold his own against even so formidable an opponent as Louis XIV. of France. But to return to our own country. I told you how William and Mary were chosen king and queen. The nation so willed it, and their reigns date from 1688; but as James did not die till 1701, a year after Mary, and William only lived till 1702, they could really never have felt themselves secure. However, to return to our story where we left it in 1688. William arrived on the 4th of November, 1688, and was welcomed by people in general.

*Johnny.* Did not everybody welcome him?

*Mother.* No, not every one; for instance, at Exeter Cathedral, where "Te Deum" was ordered to be sung as a thanksgiving for his arrival, all the canons and a great part of the choir and congregation walked out of church. However, having come, he was determined to stay, and though adherents did not flock to his standard so readily as he expected, he contrived to make way. During the thirteen years he was King of England he was mostly engaged in foreign wars, but being fond of fighting, and having his wife to manage the affairs of the kingdom during his continual absence, he does not seem to have cared much about England. However, all this did not tend to make him very popular, and perhaps the English began, when too late, to think they had made a mistake: if they had not liked Mary better than himself, there would have been a good chance of the Stuarts coming back again.

*Johnny.* I thought his wife did not like him?

*Mother.* She did not at first, and he gave her little reason to do so, preferring the company of her friend, Elizabeth Villiers, and treating his wife with contempt and moroseness. But after her return to England she was a most devoted wife to him, sacrificing everything and everybody to his interests; but whether there was more of love or fear in her feelings towards him, seems a moot point. When too late William seems to have discovered what a good wife she was, and is said to have lamented her loss. She died of small-pox in the thirty-fourth year of her age.

*Johnny.* Anything more?

*Mother.* I will now tell you of that incident in William's dealing with his Scotch subjects I hinted at before. As I told you, William contrived to put down everybody, and make them submit to his authority. Amongst other of his subjects, the Scotch clans under their chiefs had held out as long as they dared, but one after another gave in their adhesion. The Macdonalds of Glencoe were last, not arriving, through some mistake, until the day after that fixed on for taking the oaths; but as their apology was accepted, of course they had no misgivings as to William's conduct towards them. But there happened to be a deadly feud between the Earl of Bredalbane and the Macdonalds; the former was William's creature, and backed with an order signed and countersigned by the king's own hand, he deliberately laid a plot to entrap the whole clan, sending down a party of his own soldiers, who after accepting the hospitality of the Macdonalds for weeks, attacked them one cold winter's night, murdered all the men, and turned out all the women and children to perish in the snow. This is called the Massacre of Glencoe.

*Johnny.* What next?

*Mother.* I have told you already of his doings in Ireland, and the victory of the Boyne, which secured to him his ill-gotten crown. But I must not omit to mention the establishment of the two societies for the "Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts," and the "Promotion of Christian Knowledge" at home.

William died in consequence of a fall from his horse as he was riding to his favourite residence, Hampton Court. He was in his fifty-third year.

*Johnny.* William was a bad man, was he not?

*Mother.* Yes; we can have no doubt about that; he was a traitor, a drunkard, and an adulterer.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Battle of Killicrankie . . . . .	A.D. 1689
Battle of the Boyne . . . . .	1690
Massacre of Glencoe . . . . .	1691
Death of Mary . . . . .	1694
Death of James II. . . . .	1701
Death of William . . . . .	1702

---

## CHAPTER XXXII.

### ANNE.

A.D. 1702—1714.

*Johnny.* Had William and Mary any children?

*Mother.* No; and it was settled by parliament that if they had not, Mary's sister, Anne, should succeed.

*Johnny.* Then it is just the same story as Mary over again?

*Mother.* By no means. The sisters were as different from each other as any two sisters could well be,

the only point of resemblance being their undutiful conduct to their father.

*Johnny.* Well, then, tell me about Queen Anne.

*Mother.* She was born in St. James' Palace, where her mother at this time resided. She was a great contrast to her sister in person, being round, rosy, and fair. The first trait in her character we hear of is her greediness. It is said the duchess was fond of good eating herself, and encouraged the propensity in her children, the consequence was that Anne became so ill, that she was sent to the south of France for change of air, where change of diet also seems to have helped to restore her; she returned in excellent health. During the plague time she was sent to York, and when settled at home again, Queen Elizabeth's palace at Richmond was fitted up for the princesses, and there they resided with the Villiers family. Anne was the favourite of her mother, as Mary was of her father, but the duchess died when Anne was about six years old.

*Johnny.* Did Lord Clarendon teach her?

*Mother.* No; he does not seem to have been so fond of Anne as of Mary, at least we do not hear of her being with him much. As I told you, they neither of them learnt anything from Lord Villiers, and Anne neither had, nor cared to seek any other opportunity of learning, so she grew up very ignorant. The only excuse to be made for her is that she suffered all her life from an affection of the eyes, which rendered it necessary to be careful of them. She was fond of favourites, and not very judicious in her selection of them; the first we hear of was a girl of the name of Sarah Jennings, who was placed about the person of the queen. She became very conspicuous afterwards in history, and maintained her ascendancy over Anne to the last. At the time of her sister's marriage Anne was about twelve years old. The

sisters seem to have been much attached to each other, but at the time of Mary's departure for Holland Anne was laid by with an attack of small-pox, so she was not permitted to take leave of her sister. The duke her father visited her daily himself during her illness, and showed the greatest anxiety and tenderness for her. Anne went twice to visit her sister in Holland, the second time she was attended by her favourite, now Mrs. Churchill.

*Johnny.* Was Anne married?

*Mother.* Yes; her first suitor was George of Hanover, but William did not approve of this alliance at all, as he was afraid it would give Anne a better title to the throne of England than himself: so he did his best to thwart it. Charles XI. of Sweden was the next match proposed, but William intrigued to prevent that also, and at last she married George of Denmark, who was a kinsman; Anne of Denmark, wife of James I., being his great aunt. The Prince of Denmark had made several visits to England, in fact there had always been friendly intercourse between the Courts, and on one of these occasions he had chosen as page George Churchill, who was afterwards the husband of Sarah Jennings, and as great a friend of the prince as his wife was of Anne. Prince George was very poor, so it was settled, much to the satisfaction of James, that the Princess Anne and he should remain in England. Mary's marriage had been performed in great haste in her bedroom, and so as if to make up to the people for the loss of a show on that occasion, Anne's wedding was a grand festivity, bells ringing, cannon firing, bon-fires, and all manner of rejoicings. After James came to the throne Anne became a person of great importance.

*Johnny.* But there was a queen?

*Mother.* Yes; but the queen, though she had had several children, had lost them all. William and Mary

had none. But Anne, though in the end but one grew up at all, had a large family, so that the chances seemed in favour of her children succeeding to the throne eventually. Then again there were suspicions already afloat of the intrigues of William and Mary, so that the king centred all his affections on his daughter Anne, indulging her in every way.

*Johnny.* How?

*Mother.* Anne had a great taste for show and ceremony, and the king allowed her to do what she liked in that way. Another propensity I told you of before, that of gambling, also added to Anne's expenditure, and she had besides a natural generosity of disposition, so that she was always getting into debt. These debts her kind father paid over and over again. He trusted her so fully, and believed so firmly in her affection for him, that he never suspected her treason.

*Johnny.* What did she?

*Mother.* All this time she was corresponding with William and taking part with the Orange faction, especially after the birth of her brother, who she pretended to believe was an impostor. James' faith in her was further confirmed because at first the Prince of Denmark actually accompanied James' army when the stand was made against William's army, and though he quickly deserted his cause, and the Princess Anne quitted the palace and joined the Orange party, the king never believed that she had done it of her own free will.

*Johnny.* Was Anne queen then?

*Mother.* No; William and Mary preceded her, you know, and instead of keeping the state to which she had been accustomed, she was dependent on their bounty for income and residence. She must sadly have missed the state she was so fond of, and all her father's kind indulgence.



*Johnny.* I suppose she was sorry then she had been such a bad daughter.

*Mother.* I am afraid not at that time; ambition makes people very selfish, and the prospect of being queen and transmitting the crown to her children chilled her heart to her father and the brother whose right she knew was better than hers. However she could not have led a very happy life, for she soon afterwards quarrelled with her sister on account of her favourite, Lady Churchill, and William and Anne had never had any affection for each other. It was not till it became pretty certain that William would have no children of his own, and that the young Duke of Gloucester, Anne's son, was growing out of childhood, that there was a little more civility between them.

*Johnny.* Did the Duke of Gloucester become king?

*Mother.* No; he lived till he was about eleven years old, and then died. William seems to have had a real affection for the boy, and to have regretted his loss. He died himself in little more than a year after, and Anne became queen of England, but she was childless, and then, perhaps, the first feelings of compunction visited her for the conduct to her father.

*Johnny.* Did she offer to give him back the crown?

*Mother.* Do you not recollect that he had died the year before? But she had no power even if she had had the wish to give up the crown during her own life, though she seems to have desired that the succession should return to her brother after her death; however, these wishes were of no avail.

*Johnny.* How long did she reign?

*Mother.* Thirteen years. The first great event of her reign is called the Grand Alliance. Charles II.

of Spain had died in 1700 without immediate heirs, and had bequeathed his dominions to the King of France, who placed the crown on the head of his grandson, the Count of Anjou, who was proclaimed king of Spain, under the title of Philip V. The Emperor of Austria put in his claim to the vacant throne, and all the powers of Europe banded together to assist him against France on consideration of securing their own possessions and commerce. You remember Lord Churchill, the husband of Queen Anne's favourite: he had by this time earned a great reputation as an able general, and was created Duke of Marlborough. To him was committed the conduct of the campaign. The victories of Blenheim, Ramillies, and Malplaquet have immortalised his name; while at sea the English fleet under Admiral Rooke, took possession of Gibraltar, a valuable conquest, which we have retained ever since.

*Johnny.* What next?

*Mother.* Another great event was the union in one of the two Parliaments of England and Scotland. It had been much longed for by previous sovereigns ever since the time of James I., but never brought about till now, when for the first time the Parliament sat as the Parliament of Great Britain. The authorities in Scotland however were the only persons who were agreeable to this union, the people generally were still loyal to the old cause. Encouraged by the feeling evinced, Prince James was induced to try his fortune once more; Louis offered assistance, and the Chevalier S. George, as he was called in France, set sail for Scotland, but was intercepted, and with some difficulty got back to Dunkirk.

*Johnny.* So he was not king?

*Mother.* No; on the death of his sister Anne, another effort was made to bring him back, which

also failed, but of that I must tell you in the next reign.

*Johnny.* Is that all?

*Mother.* I must not conclude without telling you of one good deed of Anne's, of which the clergy reap the benefit to this day. Up to this time there had been no attempt to make any restitution for all the possessions of which Henry VIII. and Edward VI. had deprived the Church. Amongst other oppressions, there was a tax called first fruits, and tenths paid on each living by any new rector or vicar, first to the Pope, and after the Reformation to the Crown; this Anne remitted, causing them to be paid to certain commissioners for the benefit of the poorer clergy, and to increase the value of small livings. This is called Queen Anne's Bounty.

Queen Anne died in the fiftieth year of her age, and having no children to succeed her, and her brother having failed to raise a party, George of Hanover, on whom the succession had been settled in case of the failure of issue either to Mary or Anne, came quietly to the throne.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Battle of Blenheim	. . . . .	A.D. 1704
Taking of Gibraltar	. . . . .	1704
Battle of Ramilies	. . . . .	1706
Battle of Malplaquet	. . . . .	1709
Death of Anne	. . . . .	1714 -

---

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

GEORGE I.

A.D. 1714—1727.

*Johnny.* Where did he come from?

*Mother.* From Hanover, in Germany. I must explain to you why he came. You recollect that James I. had a daughter, Elizabeth, who married the Elector Palatine, afterwards King of Bohemia. She had a large family, of some of whom you have already heard; Prince Rupert, who commanded the armies of his uncle, Charles I.; Prince Maurice, who distinguished himself at sea in the English service, and others; but they all died childless or became Romanists, excepting the youngest daughter, Sophia, who was wife of the Elector of Hanover. She was first cousin to Charles II. and James II. In failure of their line, therefore, she and her children became the most direct heirs to the throne of England. As for his father's family, George I. might also claim an English descent on that side. Do you remember Henry, Duke of Saxony, who espoused the cause of Richard Cœur de Lion, when he was detained in Germany? he was a direct ancestor of the Elector, and his wife, Matilda, was daughter of Henry II. of England, so that the Princes of Hanover may be said to have some Plantagenet blood in their veins.

*Johnny.* How old was he when he came to England?

*Mother.* Fifty-five; so if we want to know anything of his early history we must go to Germany for it, and I am sorry to say there is nothing very attractive about him at any period of his life. He is said even in boyhood to have been coarse in mind and

speech, profligate in his life, undersized and repulsive in person and manner. He was sent over, as you know, with a view to a marriage between him and the Lady Anne,—a match which William of Orange took care to oppose,—not much probably to the chagrin of the Princess. It is probable also that William abetted if he did not suggest another match for George, with his cousin, Sophia Dorothea, daughter of the Duke of Zell.

*Johnny.* Did he marry her? and was she Queen of England?

*Mother.* He did marry her, but she was never acknowledged Queen of England. It is a sad story: she was betrothed to another cousin whom she loved, and it broke the hearts of both to separate them; add to which that it was a mere marriage of convenience with George. George neither had, nor pretended to have, any affection for her; nor does he ever seem to have treated her with common courtesy, except, perhaps, after the birth of his son, when his own feelings being gratified by having an heir, the mother of his son became of more consequence in his eyes. But this did not last long, and after a series of ill-usage which she seems to have borne well, want of courtesy became gross insult, and it is said ended in personal violence. At last grave accusations were brought against her, which seem to have been utterly wanting in truth,—the most that her enemies could charge her with being indiscretion. It is probable that George found her gentleness, purity, and beauty a constant reproach to him in a dissolute court, and was anxious to fix that on her of which he knew himself to be guilty. The result was that she was shut up for the remainder of her life in the castle of Ahlden, near Zell; and when George became King of England she remained there still. She died a year before him, but never came to this country.

*Johnny.* Why didn't George try to be King of England instead of William?

*Mother.* That is one great point in George's favour, that he never seems to have taken any steps towards obtaining the crown. There were no plots nor intrigues, things took their natural course, and after the failure of the matrimonial alliance with Anne George never again visited England, till after Anne's death, he was called to the throne by the voice of the nation. It is even said that his mother, the Electress, had said she hoped the claims of Prince James would be thought of.

*Johnny.* I suppose George came in a great hurry, lest Prince James should get to England first?

*Mother.* On the contrary, he lingered two months, and then came quite quietly and took possession of the throne?

*Johnny.* Did the people like him?

*Mother.* No; it was not likely they should; I have told you that he was not attractive in person or manners; he did not know the language or customs of the people amongst whom he had come. He won no respect, nor sought it: the only wonder is under such circumstances that Prince James should not have been more successful in the attempt he shortly made to recover his paternal inheritance.

*Johnny.* Tell me all about him.

*Mother.* It was not likely that the Stuarts should quietly acquiesce in the new state of things, and George was no sooner seated on his throne than a party in England and Scotland was formed against him. It must be said on George's side, that it was not likely that he either should have any sympathy with the exiled family. They had been banished by their own subjects, and he had been called without any effort on his part, to supply their place. He was seated on the throne, his son had been created Prince

of Wales, and once king he had no notion of being disturbed. Of course all who formed the party of James were in his eyes traitors: had James succeeded, they would have been loyal subjects. But the question between the two did not long remain doubtful; James' standard was raised in Scotland, a battle was fought at Preston, and the Jacobites defeated. Still some partial success attended their arms elsewhere; and they gained so much confidence that a day was fixed for the coronation. However, that never happened. James was obliged to fly the country, and thought himself fortunate to reach France again in safety. The position of the Stuarts, however, in that country was now changed, their friend and cousin, Louis XIV., was dead; but if France looked more coldly on them, they had powerful friends in Charles XII., of Sweden, and Peter the Great, who expressed their intention of espousing their cause. High hopes were consequently entertained by the Jacobite party, never to be realised. Charles of Sweden was killed by a chance bullet, and Peter soon found that his own affairs required all his attention, and so perished the expectations of the Stuarts for that time.

*Johnny.* What next?

*Mother.* Next came the execution of those taken in arms against King George, who having been unsuccessful were traitors, and suffered as such, and I do not see that George could very well do otherwise. But this termination of the affair was extremely unpopular, and now we will dismiss Prince James; we shall hear of his son, Prince Charles Edward, in the next reign.

*Johnny.* Go on, please.

*Mother.* The next thing I must tell you about is a series of impostures which were carried on in this reign. The most important has since been called the *South Sea Bubble*. A company was formed to trade

to some islands in the Pacific, many thousands of pounds were raised, and a great many people ruined ; but this did not deter other adventurers from trying their luck, and there was a positive mania for speculation, some of the objects of speculation being of a ludicrous description, for instance a traffic in human hair.

*Johnny.* What else ?

*Mother.* Oh, I think that is enough about that ; now to a more important subject. Up to this time the Church of England had been regulated in all spiritual matters by Convocation. About this time Hoadley, Bishop of Bangor, put out some opinions which were considered dangerous, and Convocation ordered an examination of his writings, which ended in his opinions being condemned. Government, however, interfered, and Convocation was prorogued. Finding this did not silence the disputants, the king, who patronised Hoadley, prorogued it finally, and until within the last few years it has merely met as a matter of form, and been prorogued immediately, not being allowed to manage or discuss the affairs of the Church. Much of the confusion and heresy among us may perhaps be referred to this cause, but as a beginning has now been made, we will hope that much may yet be done, and the Church manage her own spiritual affairs again as she did in the old time.

*Johnny.* I am tired of King George, how long did he reign ?

*Mother.* Only thirteen years, so it is not so very long, you see ; but we are drawing near to the end now. Peace having been restored at home, King George set out to visit his German dominions : having appointed a regency to manage affairs during his absence, he embarked from Greenwich and landed in Holland, but he never reached Hanover alive, being seized with a paralytic stroke, which deprived him of speech. He then sank into a lethargy, from which



he never recovered. He died at Osnaburg, and his body was conveyed to Hanover, where it was interred amongst his ancestors. He died little regretted in England, and people hoped rather than expected an improvement under his successor.

George I. married Sophia Dorothea, of Zell, by whom he had—

George II.

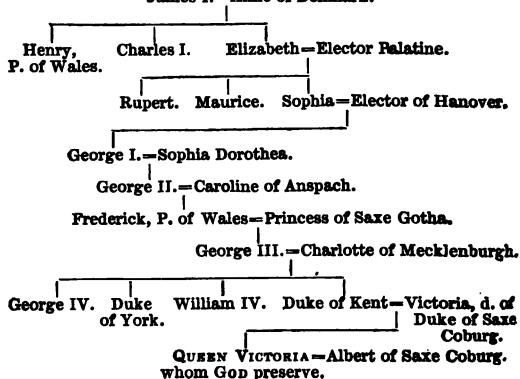
Sophia Dorothea, married to the King of Prussia.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Rising in favour of the Stuarts	. A.D. 1715
South Sea Bubble	. . . . . 1720
Death of George	. . . . . 1727

#### HOUSE OF HANOVER.

James I.—Anne of Denmark.



## CHAPTER XXXIV.

GEORGE II.

A.D. 1727—1760.

*Johnny.* Was George II. better than George I.?

*Mother.* You shall hear; at all events I can promise you a more interesting reign. George I. not having become King of England till middle life, his son of course spent his childhood and youth in Germany, and under such a father it was not very natural to think that he should have imbibed much that was good. The only interesting traits told of him are in connection with his mother. His birth brought a gleam of sunshine in her dreary life, and for the ten years she remained at Hanover after his birth her affection for him and his sister, two years younger, was her only solace; but for them it is probable she would voluntarily have left her husband at an earlier period. When she was at last banished, George was ten years old: the children were forbidden ever to mention her name, for which reason, says an historian of the time, George resolved that he would mention it, and moreover that he would see her. He had no opportunity of carrying out this last resolution till he was nearly twenty, when one day hunting with his attendants in the neighbourhood of Ahlden Castle, he suddenly rode off, and rode so fast that he had nearly attained his purpose, before he was overtaken and obliged to return. We are induced to think there was more of self-will and opposition in this incident than of affection for his mother, for we never hear of any further attempt to see her. It is said that he intended when he became king to bring her

to England: he never had the opportunity, as she died before his father.

*Johnny.* Was he like George I. ?

*Mother.* In person he was better looking ; he had light brown hair and blue eyes, and his manners were an improvement on those of his father. The Princes of Hanover were not at that time remarkable for any intellectual superiority, but George II. had a turn for business, was a good linguist, and though he did not understand much about literature, patronised literary men. He might have done very well, and his subjects were quite inclined to look favourably upon him, but his moral character was no better than his father's ; and the courts of both were distinguished by a coarse licentiousness. He was married whilst still young to Caroline of Anspach, a clever and accomplished woman, and though there was little or no affection between them, she was strong enough to fight her own battles, and even preserve the respect of her husband.

*Johnny.* Did they come to England when George I. came ?

*Mother.* Yes ; and in the absence of the real queen, the Princess of Wales kept her court at S. James', and took the lead during the thirteen years of George I.'s reign. On the accession of her husband, she of course became queen, and retained the little there was of dignity in the court. But to return to her husband. There is little of interest to tell you about in the first twenty years of George's reign, at least in England. There was war in Germany, however, in which the King of England bore a part. The dispute was, as to who should succeed to the throne on the death of the Emperor, Charles VI., who was the last prince of the House of Hapsburg. George espoused the cause of Maria Theresa and her husband, Francis, Grand Duke of Tuscany, as suc-

cessors to the Empire, in opposition to France, which adopted the pretensions of Charles, Elector of Bavaria. The English obtained a victory over the French at a place called Dettingen, where George and his son, the Duke of Cumberland, commanded the army in person. The Grand Duchess succeeded in establishing her claims to the throne of Hungary, and on the death of the Elector after a seven years' war, she and her husband became joint Emperor and Empress of Germany. The whole of Europe was disturbed during this war, each nation siding with one party or the other. The French having been unsuccessful in preventing the return of Maria Theresa to the throne of her ancestors, attacked another portion of her dominions in the Netherlands. Here they were again met by the English, under the command of the king's second son, the Duke of Cumberland, who obtained a victory over the French at Fontenoy. The campaign ended, however, without much glory on either side. Now I am going to tell you the most interesting part of this reign.

*Johnny.* What was that?

*Mother.* The final attempt of the Stuarts to recover the throne of England. It was in 1745 (otherwise known in history as "the forty-five,") that this memorable and disastrous attempt was made. The young Prince, Charles Edward, now in his twenty-fifth year, was a gallant and adventurous youth, who probably thought the disturbed state of Europe a good opportunity to make a bold stroke for what he considered his rights. Men's minds were so much occupied with foreign affairs that he had made considerable progress before any alarm was created, or any measures taken to stop him. It was of course a much more dangerous attempt for all parties than that of his father had been. The House of Hanover was now securely in possession of the throne, and the question of loyalty

or treason had become so much the more difficult. The friends of the Stuarts felt they were playing a desperate game, for life or death, but the die once cast they played it manfully. The standard was erected by the Marquis of Tullibardine at Glensinnan. George II. was in Germany when the insurrection first broke out, but had appointed a regency to manage the affairs of the kingdom in his absence, who now saw the necessity of promptness. A courier was despatched for the king, and in the mean time an army was raised, and a price put on the head of the Prince, or as they called him, the "Young Pretender." The prince replied by fixing the same price on the head of King George, whom he in turn called the Elector of Hanover. The bulk of the English nation were loyal to King George, and the government received great help from the Protestant clergy, who denounced the prince from their pulpits, and by coupling his name with Popery, kept alive in the minds of the people the reason for the exile of the family. In Scotland it was otherwise: his presence amongst them, coupled with the hereditary winning address of the family, roused the old spirit again, and quickly gathered friends around his standard. At the head of his followers, he entered Edinburgh, with scarcely any opposition, established his court at Holyrood, and proclaimed his father at the market-cross as James III. In the first battle which Prince Charles fought with his opponents at Preston Pans, victory remained on his side, and he returned in triumph to Edinburgh with the baggage, guns, and colours of the enemy. The prince displayed great moderation in his success; he would not allow any one to be molested, and even the Presbyterian preachers who prayed in their churches for King George were allowed to go on. It is said of one who was asked to pray for Prince Charles, that he did so in these terms:

"And as for the young prince who is come hither in quest of an earthly crown, grant, O LORD, that he may speedily receive a crown of glory." It is thought that had the prince advanced immediately into England after the battle of Preston Pans, things might have been different to what they proved, but he lost his opportunity and gave the English time to recover themselves. When he did advance, the Duke of Cumberland was on his way with an army to meet him. The next act of the prince was to invest Carlisle, which surrendered in three days. He then proceeded to Manchester, where he established his headquarters, and thence led his army on to Derby; but by this time he began to see that the English lords were not likely to peril themselves in his favour, and that his men were discontented at being brought so far from home. There was no alternative but retreat, and this he accomplished in excellent order; the English army was in full march upon him, and yet he left neither sick, nor guns, nor baggage behind him, and his soldiers were under such excellent discipline that no depredations were committed, no plundering, no insults offered to the inhabitants of the country through which they passed. They still retreated, and were still pursued, each party fighting their way gallantly, until at last a pitched battle was fought at Culloden, near Inverness, in which the Scotch were completely routed; the prince fled, and his army was dispersed. The soldiery of the Duke of Cumberland were then let loose on the defenceless inhabitants of the district, and for fifty miles round, neither age or sex was spared. The men were hunted down like wild beasts and murdered before the eyes of their wives and children, who were turned out naked to starve. As for the poor prince himself, he escaped with his life, it is true, but was exposed to untold of privations during the five months which elapsed be-

fore he could make his escape. He was concealed in all sorts of places and in numberless disguises, sometimes as a servant-maid, sometimes as a travelling mountaineer. As many as fifty people knew his secret at different times, but though a price of £30,000 was put upon his head, no attempt was ever made to betray him. Once, I have heard, he escaped when the searchers were in the same house by being concealed under the hoop of a lady called Flora Mac Ivor, who was more than once instrumental in procuring his safety. At last in the company of Cameron of Lochiel and other tried friends, he got on board a French ship, and a propitious fog enabled him to reach France in safety. Thence the prince eventually went to Rome. I have nothing more pleasant to tell you about him, as he sank into a very dissolute life, and died at Rome in 1766. The last of the family, Prince Charles' younger brother, Henry, became a Cardinal of the Roman Church. He lived to be an old man and received kindly treatment and a pension from George III., to whom he in return at his death left his papers and other things which had belonged to the royal family of Stuart, amongst them the jewel of the garter worn by Charles I. on the scaffold. And here ends the history of the Stuarts. There is a monument erected in S. Peter's church at Rome to the memory of James III., Charles III., and Henry IX., Kings of England.

*Johnny.* Is that all?

*Mother.* Not quite. There were commotions in Germany, whither the Duke of Cumberland was sent to fight for his father's German dominions. The French, too, made an attack on our American possessions, but were unsuccessful, our troops having gained a signal victory at Quebec, under General Wolfe, who was killed just as he had done his work. The French, too, about this time made some disturbances

in India, and as the revolt in that country has caused you to hear so much about it of late, I dare say you would like to hear a little more about the matter, and how the English became possessed of it?

*Johnny.* Yes, please.

*Mother.* The Portuguese under Vasco da Gama were the first discoverers of the passage round the Cape to India, and the first to open a commerce with that country. Other countries soon followed in their wake, and the English commenced a trade with India in the time of Elizabeth, at the end of whose reign, in 1600, a company was formed, to whom a charter was granted for the purpose of trading regularly in those seas; but they did not send out any colony to the mainland until 1612, when by permission of the Great Mogul they built a fort at Surat. Part of the dowry of Katharine of Braganza was the islands of Bombay and S. Helena, these were given by Charles II. to the East India Company. In the reign of William III., the Company having now increased in wealth, bought large territories including Calcutta, and so their riches, dominions, and influence increased each year, and they encroached by fair means or by foul till they possessed the greater part of that vast peninsula. During this reign of George II. the French seem to have become jealous of the British power in India, and to have stirred up some of the native princes against us. The result of this was that Calcutta fell into the hands of Nabob Surajah Dowla. Most of the English residents escaped, but those who did not, 146 in number, were shut up in a place called the "black hole," and though they were only there one night, but 28 came out alive in the morning. Calcutta was retaken the following year under Colonel Clive, who gained a great victory at Plassey; he afterwards took Pondicherry from the French in 1778, and drove them entirely out of India.



and that is all I need tell you at present, indeed these last events belong properly to the next reign.

*Johnny.* Well then, tell me something else.

*Mother.* I have no more to tell, for George II. had really died before this in 1760, in the seventy-seventh year of his age. His eldest son, Frederick, Prince of Wales, had died before him, but had left nine children, the eldest of whom came to the throne as George III.

George II. married Caroline of Anspach, by whom he had Frederick, Prince of Wales, William, Duke of Cumberland, and several daughters.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Final attempt of the Stuarts . . .	A.D. 1745
Battle of Culloden . . . . .	1746
Loss and retaking of Calcutta . . .	1756
Death of General Wolfe . . . . .	1760
Death of George II. . . . .	1760

---

### CHAPTER XXXV.

#### GEORGE III.

A.D. 1760—1820.

*Mother.* Now we are come to a good king again, and it is so long since we have had one that we shall not find his reign of sixty years at all too long.

*Johnny.* Sixty years! what a long story!

*Mother.* So long that I should never come to an end if I told you all that happened, so I must take the principal events. I am most sorry that I have so little to tell you about his childhood; his father, Prince Frederick, had behaved so badly that neither

the king nor queen would allow him to come to court, consequently his children were all brought up in comparative seclusion, and even complained of as intruders when they presented themselves to make inquiries for the queen during her illness. Even after their father's death, when the life of George had become of great consequence, we hear very little about himself or his eight brothers and sisters. His grandfather, George II., conferred on him the honour of the knighthood of the Garter when he was about twelve years old, and a few years later offered him a separate residence, and an allowance. He accepted the latter, but declined the former rather than leave his mother. He was a good man, and therefore I dare say he was a good boy, at all events I have not heard of any pranks or mischief that he committed. Neither was George endowed with great intellect, so I cannot entertain you with any witty sayings or clever actions; so as the story is going to be a very long one, we will go on now to his accession to the throne, which happened in 1760, when he was twenty-three years of age.

*Johnny.* Were there any battles?

*Mother.* More than battles, there were bloody wars which I will tell you about presently; but you will not hear any more of Kings of England taking the head of their armies, George II. was the last to do so, and in France also I believe Louis XV. was the last French king who appeared in battle. The first act of King George's reign, however, was a peaceable one, viz. his marriage with a German princess, Charlotte of Mecklenburg: now for the wars.

*Johnny.* What country did we fight with?

*Mother.* America. You recollect when America was first colonised in the reign of Elizabeth, by Sir Walter Raleigh? The colony was recruited during

the reign of Charles I. by those who were discontented and refractory at home, and in the reign of Charles II. by those who fled there for safety. These colonists seem to have carried their republican spirit with them, and considering their origin we less wonder that their government and manners are what they are at this day. I am sorry to tell you that the good beginning which Raleigh made by planting a church as well as a colony, was not followed, and it was not till the year 1771 that any attempt was made to organise the Church in America, or place it under episcopal control; it was not even then carried out, and it is only within a few years that the Church has begun to work at all in America. The result, of course, may be easily seen; all these causes no doubt helped to foster a republican spirit, and when a leader was found in the person of George Washington, (much too good a man for so bad a cause,) the colonists resisted the taxes imposed upon them by the mother country, and took up arms to defend themselves. The war lasted a long time, and ended by the Americans throwing off the authority of England altogether; there only remained to England the Canadas, and some territories of less importance. The revolted provinces called themselves the United States. There is an anecdote connected with the battle of Bunker's Hill, near Boston, which will interest you. The American General ordered his men to advance, but not to fire until they were near enough to see the whites of their enemies' eyes, and then to aim at their waist bands. The effect was that the British officer was left standing alone, all his men having been shot down, when the American discovered a personal friend in his opponent, and struck up his men's muskets just in time to save his life.

*Johnny.* Go on, please.

*Mother.* Yes; we will now go on to another subject, a revolution which, though it took place in France instead of in England, lasted so many years, and affected so many of the kingdoms of Europe, that it forms a part of the history of all countries whilst it lasted.

*Johnny.* Did they cut off the king's head?

*Mother.* Yes, in the end; but I must tell you how it came about. There were many more plausible reasons for the bringing about of the French revolution than there had been for that of the English, and it was proportionably fiercer and more bloody. The storm had been gathering over France for some time; the licentious courts of her later monarchs, the infidelity of her literary men, the oppressions of the lower orders of the people, had slowly but surely been doing their work, and the effects appeared in the reign of Louis XVI. He was himself a holy man and innocent of any offence against his people, but not strong-minded enough to stem the torrent, which quickly overwhelmed himself and his family.

*Johnny.* What was done to them?

*Mother.* The king, and queen, and the king's sister were beheaded. His daughter, after a time, was permitted to escape and join her uncle; as for the poor little dauphin, you must read his story in that pretty little tale, "The Child of the Temple." He was subjected to the most disgusting cruelty, and died by inches from the treatment inflicted on him. After this followed a season called the "reign of terror:" all that could of the loyal and good people fled the country, those that remained were guillotined, and things got worse and worse. Those who commenced the revolution were quickly cut off by a worse set, under whom Paris was a scene of bloodshed; no one was safe, the most frightful atrocities were perpetrated, all religion abolished, a tenth instead of a

seventh portion of time allotted for rest, the clergy massacred, religious houses spoiled, and everything shaken to its foundations. This worst state of things happened during the rule of Robespierre; after his death affairs were more settled for a time. The nations of Europe interfered, and took up arms in defence of the royal family of France. Then commenced an European war, which lasted nearly twenty years. At first the different nations had but ill-success; but England made the first effectual stand against the French general.

*Johnny.* Who was he?

*Mother.* Napoleon Buonaparte, a Corsican by birth, of great talent, and great ambition, who saw his opportunity, and seized it. Henceforth Europe was a vast battle field, and he the hero of the strife. He mowed the nations down before him, made and unmade kings, and without fear of GOD or man, made everything bow before his will.

*Johnny.* Who stopped him?

*Mother.* First, our great naval commander, Nelson. Buonaparte, not satisfied with Europe, had extended his invasion into Egypt, and there his fleet was met by that of the English, and completely shattered in the battle of the Nile. Horatio Nelson returned to England to protect our coast, as it had long been known that Napoleon only waited a favourable opportunity to attempt an invasion; this, however, he never accomplished. In the mean time the English were further successful, under Sir Ralph Abercrombie, over the army which Napoleon had left behind him in Egypt.

*Johnny.* Was Napoleon made prisoner?

*Mother.* Oh, no; he was still carrying his armies successfully through Europe, was made Emperor of France, married the daughter of the Emperor of Austria, having put away his own wife Josephine,

raised all his brothers to thrones, and for a time carried all before him. His encounters with England were the only checks of any consequence with which he met in his career. Another great naval engagement had been fought, the battle of Trafalgar, in which the French were completely defeated, but in which also our hero fell in the moment of victory.

*Johnny.* How was he stopped at last?

*Mother.* By his own rashness, and the gallant conduct of the Russians. He began to think impiously that even the elements were subject to his will, and carried a French army into Russia in the midst of a Russian winter.

*Johnny.* And what did the Russians?

*Mother.* Fought a desperate battle with him at Borodino, enticed him on as far as their great city, Moscow, then set it on fire, and left their invaders houseless in the midst of their desolate country. It was a right noble act, and worthy of a great people. The French had nothing for it but a retreat or a fight, for the Russians never left them till they were fairly out of the country. The tide once turned, other nations were only too glad to join the pursuit, and so they were driven back to their own country. This was in the year 1812. In the mean time our armies had been winning laurels in Spain under another British hero, who before this time had been distinguishing himself in other lands, as I shall tell you presently.

*Johnny.* Who was he?

*Mother.* The Duke of Wellington, or as he was at this time, Sir Arthur Wellealey. The Spanish war was called the Peninsular war, because it occurred in Spain and Portugal, which countries you know form a peninsula. Wellington met with a series of the most brilliant successes, (he "never lost an English gun,") against Napoleon's best generals: the last

battle was fought near Toulouse, in the south of France. This happened soon after the return of the French from Russia, and the Duke of Wellington was summoned to Paris, which had been taken by the allies, to join the conference of the allied powers. The result was that Napoleon was banished to the Isle of Elba, and Louis XVIII. placed on the throne of France. But to finish this part of my story before I go on or back to another, I must tell you that after a very short time Napoleon escaped from Elba, landed in France, collected an army, and prepared to strike another blow for the empire. However, the whole of Europe was now banded against him, and whilst all were prepared to come to the attack, Wellington met him and fought the decisive battle of Waterloo, in which, assisted by the Prussians under Blücher, he routed the French army. The Emperor fled from the field, but finding his capital not open to receive him, and that all hope of escape was lost, he threw himself on the generosity of the English. This time he was sent to a place of greater security, the island of S. Helena, where he died in 1821. Now we have got on a great deal too fast, and must go back again.

*Johnny.* To what?

*Mother.* To India; where Sir Arthur Wellesley first distinguished himself. You remember I told you about the battle of Plassey, where Clive obtained so signal a victory; he returned home loaded with riches and honours. Pondicherry was soon after restored to the French, and during the wars between that country and England a successful Mussulman adventurer, by name Hyder Ali, contrived to procure the assistance of the French in his attempts to possess himself of the dominions of the Rajah of Mysore. After his death his equally clever son, Tippoo Sahib, continued to give the English trouble for some years

to come, until he fell fighting in defence of his capital, Seringapatam. The intelligence of this was enclosed in a quill, and taken to Madras, in the ears of some of the natives. During these later disturbances, Lord Mornington had been British Governor General, and his brother, Colonel Wellesley, was reaping his first laurels, but he returned to win yet greater renown in Europe before the termination of this Indian war, which ended in the fall of Delhi, the capital of the Great Mogul. I do not mean to say that India has ever been very quiet, but British supremacy has been firmly established for some years, and had they been as careful as the Portuguese, the Dutch, and the Danes to build churches, and extend the kingdom of CHRIST, as they have to extend their worldly conquests and commerce, who knows but much of the terrible history I shall have to tell you in the reign of Queen Victoria might never have happened. What shall I tell you next?

*Johnny.* Something about the king; you have not told me anything about him.

*Mother.* But you know I did tell you that the Kings of England did not go to the wars any more, so of course all this time King George had stayed quietly in England; and besides that, it had pleased GOD to afflict him very sorely by depriving him of reason; he had two attacks, and recovered; but in 1810 he became permanently unable to manage the affairs of the kingdom, and his eldest son, afterwards George IV., was appointed Prince Regent, since which time he was king in all but name.

*Johnny.* Where did King George live?

*Mother.* At Windsor, latterly: to add to his trouble, he lost his sight. None saw him of course but his immediate attendants, but people remembered well his former holy life, and alms-deeds, and there was a reverential feeling towards him as of children for their



father. Rumour occasionally reached the ears of his subjects of the grey-haired sightless old man, playing on his harp, and praying as had been his wont; and so probably his life was passed really more happily than if he had been on the throne, burthened with all its responsibilities. He lived till the age of eighty-two, and died in 1820. Before I close this reign, I must not forget one very important measure that was carried at last, but not till after many years of undaunted perseverance on the part of William Wilberforce. This was the slave question, and the end gained was that slavery was abolished in the dominions of the sovereign of Great Britain, and that a slave placing himself under the protection of England from any other State became a free man.

George married Charlotte of Mecklenburg, and had fifteen children. You will find all who concern this history at page 234.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

American War began . . . . .	A.D. 1772
Independence of America declared . . . . .	1782
Murder of Louis XVI. . . . .	1793
Buonaparte made Emperor . . . . .	1804
Battle of Trafalgar . . . . .	1805
Battle of Waterloo . . . . .	1815
Death of George III. . . . .	1820

### CHAPTER XXXVI.

#### GEORGE IV.

A.D. 1820—1830.

*Johnny.* The Prince Regent became king, I suppose, when George III. died.

*Mother.* Yes, and he was at this time fifty-eight years old. He was king in his own right for ten years. I shall not tell you much about his boyhood or youth, because it is not likely to do you much good. Suffice it to say that he did not tread in the steps of his father. It is true he had great temptations. He was the first of his race who showed any intellectual superiority, he was handsome in person, and winning in address, so much so as to obtain the title of the "first gentleman in Europe." He was flattered and caressed, and not having moral courage to resist these temptations, fell into bad courses, contracted debts, and gave his father much anxiety and sorrow, besides setting a bad example to the nation. It was thought perhaps that if he married it might have the effect of making him more steady, and the nation offered to pay his debts if he would do so. He consented, but not heartily, and the wife who was chosen for him proved every way unsuited to him. He took an immediate dislike to her, which her levity and folly fostered. They had one daughter, the Princess Charlotte, of whom the nation were extremely fond, looking forward to her as their future queen, and all accounts seem to say that she would have been well fitted for such a position, being very high-spirited, clever, and withal well-principled. She was married when about twenty-three years of age to Prince Leopold, late King of the Belgians, and they lived very happily together for a few months, when she died. Never I suppose was there such general sorrow or so genuine as that evinced by the nation for this melancholy event. It was so sudden too, that people were quite unprepared for it. I remember hearing an old lady, who lived in a large city, say, that having taken a walk into the country that day, she was much surprised on her return to find all the shops hung with mourning; even the

china shops, she said, had withdrawn their gay wares from their windows, and placed in their stead all the black teapots and dark crockery they could muster. But to return to her father.

*Johnny.* What about him?

*Mother.* I told you the last ten years of his father's reign had in fact been his; he had conducted the affairs of the kingdom extremely well, peace had been restored to Europe, and at the time of his accession his wife was in Italy, where she had been residing for some time, and where she had better have remained.

*Johnny.* Why?

*Mother.* Because her coming to England gave the occasion of great scandal both to the king and herself. She was determined to share his throne, and to take part in his coronation, and he was determined she should not; neither was she worthy to do so. People felt that the king had been equally to blame, and that she had had great provocation, and this in the minds of ignorant people who could not see that both parties might be wrong, created a feeling in her favour. But when the matter was brought before parliament and inquired into, her conduct seems to have been so faulty, that no defence could be made for her. Still it was not thought right to grant a divorce. When the excitement had passed, she seems to have been almost forgotten, and her death, which happened the following year, put an end to any further trouble on that score.

*Johnny.* You did not tell me about the coronation.

*Mother.* It was a most magnificent pageant, such I suppose as never had been seen before, and never will be seen again. There was a raised path on which the king walked to the Abbey, that as many of his subjects as possible might see the show. There was a new crown manufactured for the occasion, of almost

---

priceless value; there were girls who strewed his path with flowers. Then followed the banquet, and the champion and the champion's horse climbed the steps of the throne and did obeisance, and retreated down the steps again without turning his back on the king, and so retired led by a page to the end of the hall. Then the king pledged the champion in a golden goblet, which with six others, won on like occasions, graces the sideboard of the family of Dymock, in whom the right of championship is hereditary.

*Johnny.* Anything more?

*Mother.* King George gave great satisfaction by visiting the other parts of his kingdom. He first paid a visit to Ireland, and afterwards to Scotland; at Edinburgh he appeared in the costume of the country, the dress worn by the royal family of Stuarts. The remainder of his reign was marked by few events of importance. One great measure was passed called the Bill for Roman Catholic Emancipation, which you will understand better by-and-by.

George IV. during the last few years of his life withdrew himself entirely into the seclusion of his palaces. Windsor was his chief residence, and there he died in 1830, in the sixty-eighth year of his age.

George IV. married Caroline of Brunswick, by whom he had one daughter—

Princess Charlotte, married to Leopold of Saxe Coburg, late King of the Belgians.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Coronation of George IV.	. . . . .	A.D. 1821
Catholic Emancipation	. . . . .	1829
Death of George IV.	. . . . .	1830

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

WILLIAM IV.

A.D. 1830—1837.

*Mother.* Next comes King William IV. He little thought when in early life he used to climb to the topmast, like any other midshipman in his father's service, that he should have been called to guide the helm of the state; yet so it was, by the death of his elder brother, George IV., and Frederick, Duke of York, without heirs, he at the age of sixty-five became King of Great Britain.

*Johnny.* Tell me about him when he was a midshipman.

*Mother.* I am afraid he was not quite the most obedient of middies, but of course there are many excuses to be made for him. I suppose it was rather difficult to subject a king's son to the same discipline as his comrades, and still more difficult to punish him. On one occasion he was detained in harbour for a time, because I suppose it was thought necessary to make an example of him, and as he was a very restless youth no doubt it chafed him a little. There is a story of his being very angry, when on one occasion the French and Spanish fleets were almost in possession of the British Channel, the English admiral thought it most prudent to remain in Plymouth till he could meet the enemy with a larger force. Prince William thought it a great indignity that his father's navy should retreat before any foe. After the peace of course he had a very idle life on shore, and almost as much a matter of course got into mischief, still not to the same extent as his brothers; if less clever than they, he was also more amiable and simple-minded.

*Johnny.* What did he ?

*Mother.* He only reigned seven years, so there was not time to do much. The principal event of his reign was the passing a bill in Parliament called the Reform Bill, which you will not understand or care much about at present. The object of it was to change in some measure the nature of elections, and to allow the middle classes more voice in the matter than they had had hitherto. Of course this was a very popular measure, and the people were very angry with those who opposed it, and even singled out the Duke of Wellington, who had hitherto been such a favourite, as the object on whom to vent their displeasure.

*Johnny.* What did they do to him ?

*Mother.* They assailed his house, and broke his windows, and there was some attempt at insult even in the streets. However, this feeling soon passed off, though it was very disgraceful to the nation to see that their greatest hero thought it necessary for many years to defend his windows with external iron shutters. There were also serious riots at Bristol, where much loss of life and property occurred. But to return to the king; he had little to do with all these commotions, and would willingly have had less, being very peaceably disposed, inclined to let things go on as he found them, and to enjoy his new dignity.

*Johnny.* Did he like being king ?

*Mother.* Very much indeed, almost sometimes forgetting his dignity in his familiarity with his subjects, walking about with his umbrella like any other gentleman, and occasionally stopping to converse with those he met.

*Johnny.* Go on, please.

*Mother.* I have not a great deal to tell you, but I must not omit to notice another commotion which occurred in France. Louis XVIII. had died, and his

brother, Charles X., had succeeded to the throne; but he was a weak prince, who did not know how to hold his own. The family of Orleans, though a branch of the royal family, had for some generations been a thorn in the side of the reigning family, having always a representative ready to foment tumult, and take the popular side against the sovereign. On this occasion, Louis Philippe, the then Duke of Orleans, quietly stepped into his cousin's place, and was as quietly dispossessed in his turn in the next reign, when as Count de Neuilly, he fled to England for protection, where he died a few years after. Now I must tell you something about Queen Adelaide. She was a princess of Saxe Meiningen, in Germany, and married to Prince William some years before he became king. She was held in high esteem by the English for her quiet, unobtrusive, domestic virtues. She survived the king, and withdrew into great privacy, never allowing herself to be put forward in any way, but always accessible to applicants for alms. I myself have known instances of obscure people writing to her from a poor, one room lodging in a back street, —and such applications were never unheeded. Inquiries were made of the clergyman of the parish, as to the character of the writer, and if favourable they were always relieved.

*Johnny.* Anything else?

*Mother.* Yes; I must not omit to tell you about the cholera, which made its first attack in this country during the reign of William, and as you know, has returned at intervals ever since; in some places it was almost as fatal as that dreadful plague I told you about in the reign of Charles II., and though not quite so dreadful in its character or so infectious, its frequent visits make it a terrible scourge to our country.

King William died in 1837, in the seventy-second year of his age.

William IV. married Adelaide of Saxe Meininingen: by whom he had two children, who died in infancy.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Revolution in France . . . . .	A.D. 1830
Reform Bill . . . . .	1832
Death of William IV. . . . .	1837

---

### CHAPTER XXXVIII.

#### VICTORIA.

A.D. 1837.

*Johnny.* Of whom was Queen Victoria daughter, and why did she come to the throne?

*Mother.* She was daughter of Edward Duke of Kent, the next brother to King William, and she came to the throne because King William left no children. Her father too was dead, and she his only child, consequently she became queen of England, but she did not become queen of Hanover. That country does not admit of female rule, and it therefore passed to the next brother of the late king, Ernest Augustus, Duke of Cumberland, who thus became King of Hanover, and that country passed away from the dominion of England.

*Johnny.* Are you going to tell me anything about her when she was a little girl?

*Mother.* I do not think I can, because you know she is still alive, and it would be rather impertinent to tell any tales about her. Yet I will tell you one thing; I have heard that when she was a little girl,



though she was a princess, and might have had most things she wished, she never would indulge herself unless she had money to pay for what she wanted, and went without rather than go in debt.

*Johnny.* Is that all? what a short story.

*Mother.* Oh, I have a good deal to tell you about her reign, though not about herself. On the whole it has been a peaceable reign until within the last few years. It is true the Church has had a battle to fight, but as her weapons are not worldly ones, the world for the most part knew nothing about the matter.

*Johnny.* What did the Church fight for?

*Mother.* For the rights of her children. The Church herself was not without blame, she had neglected her work, and whilst she slumbered the enemy had been sowing tares, and as it is much easier to lose than to find, so it has been with her. She has had to fight her way back again, and, as in any other battle, to lose some of her best men in the conflict. Neither has she yet reaped the fruit of her renewed vigour, and though we hope she will eventually conquer, she will probably have much to suffer first. But now to go to other wars.

*Johnny.* Sebastopol?

*Mother.* Yes; even you can remember hearing something of that, and seeing the fireworks which celebrated the restoration of peace. For the first time in history France and England were allied, and Russia was their opponent. The pretext for the war was to maintain the independence of the Turks, the real reason probably was that both England and France thought the Emperor of Russia was becoming too powerful. The Crimea, as you know, was the seat of war, and has been a battle field often before in ages gone by. It is even said to have been *thence* that Cæsar wrote his celebrated epistle, "Veni,

vidi, vici." However, though in the end our brave soldiers triumphed over all kinds of difficulties, we were not quite so expeditious as Cæsar.

*Johnny.* Why?

*Mother.* Because we made a great many blunders, and because the Russians fought so well and bravely for their Czar and country. They have always been determined foes, and you remember how they themselves burnt Moscow rather than let the French have possession of it. The same spirit actuated them now, and though our first landing was followed by the battle and victory of the Alma, for twelve months the Russians alone held Sebastopol with the most undaunted courage against the armies of four nations. Two more battles were fought, Balaklava and Inkermann. The former is remarkable for the gallant charge of the light brigade; the latter, fought on the 5th of November, was a desperate hand to hand fight, and ended in the defeat of the Russians, who retreated again to their stronghold. At the end of twelve months, and after one of the most gallant defences recorded in history, they found themselves unable to withstand any longer the attacks of the allies, and abandoned the town, which they committed to the flames. Prince Gortzakoff skilfully saved the entire army, and crossed in good order to the Star Fort, so that the allies only got possession of the empty town, and would have had hard work to do again had not peace been made.

*Johnny.* Who was Prince Gortzakoff?

*Mother.* The Russian noble who defended Sebastopol so skilfully. When he died the emperor ordered that he should be buried in the city he had so bravely held. It was the highest honour a great emperor could pay to the memory of a great general.

*Johnny.* Were not people glad when the war was over?

*Mother.* Yes, they began to find that war was more costly and bloody than they expected; many too who disliked the war from the first, were thankful that we had no longer to fight with infidels against a great Christian nation. We were soon however plunged into a fresh war in India, the accounts of which you have often heard.

*Johnny.* Yea, but please tell me.

*Mother.* The first disturbance in India during this reign occurred very soon after Queen Victoria came to the throne. A large body of English had marched up into Afghanistan to uphold some native prince, but an insurrection broke out, and they were too few in number, and too far from home to get speedy help, the consequence of which was that the assassins murdered some, and cut off the greater part of the remainder of the English troops during their retreat through the Khyber pass. It was a terrible affair, but not accompanied by any of the atrocities of which we have lately heard. A few years later there was an insurrection among the Sikhs, but after several victories, Lord Hardinge brought them into subjection, and they helped us against the rebels who insulted and tortured our friends and relations.

*Johnny.* What made the Indians do such wicked things?

*Mother.* Because they are heathens, and do the works of their father, the devil. I told you before that the Church of England had been neglectful of her duties, and this is one instance in which she is reaping the fruits of that neglect. In olden time, when a colony went forth from the mother country, a church was planted immediately, that the settlers might not be deprived of the privilege to which they had been accustomed, and also might do the work of *God* by extending His Gospel amongst the heathen.

This duty seems to have been absolutely forgotten in India; so far from showing forth our own faith, and endeavouring to spread it, everything of the kind was positively discouraged. The English government in India thought only of making money, neglected its own religion, and fostered the idolatry around it.

*Johnny.* How did the war end?

*Mother.* By the subjugation of India. But many are still feeling the effects of it in the loss of relations and friends barbarously murdered, and others in their own persons from the privations and troubles to which they were exposed. Yet on the whole, now that we can think more calmly about it, it is hoped that there was a great deal of exaggeration in the accounts received at the time, both of the kind of insults offered to the English, and the numbers who suffered.

*Johnny.* I suppose that is the last war?

*Mother.* The last in which we took an active part, but there has been war between the French and Austrians.

*Johnny.* What about?

*Mother.* The Italians wanted to throw off the Austrian rule, and being too weak to do it themselves, they called in the French. After two great battles at Magenta and Solferino, the Austrians sued for peace, and the Italians got for the most part what they wanted.

*Johnny.* Any more wars?

*Mother.* Yes; a great war in America, only just ended.

*Johnny.* What did they fight for?

*Mother.* It was a civil war; a war of independence, the South against the North.

*Johnny.* Which was right?

*Mother.* It is difficult for other people to judge of

such matters entirely, but we in England mostly thought the South was right to assert its independence. You know there is no king there, and the President is elected once in four years, sometimes from the North, sometimes from the South, so if either party think the other is taking too much power they seem to have a right to defend themselves. The battle is not always to the bravest, or the South with its gallant army and able generals would have conquered long ago; but they were overpowered by numbers. The names of Beauregard, Stonewall Jackson, and Lee will live in history as names of great men, and contrast in a marked manner with the ruffians employed by the North.

*Johnny.* Anything else?

*Mother.* There is another event, which though you are old enough to remember all its details, I must not omit from my story.

*Johnny.* What is that?

*Mother.* The death of our queen's husband, the Prince Consort, who died December, 1861. It was a very sad event, which the whole country lamented, and which deprived our good queen of her best friend and counsellor,—one whom she can never replace. They had been more to each other than most other people in their exalted position generally are: even from the time of their marriage, when they were quite young people, setting the country such an example in domestic life of decorum, simplicity, and affection as is seldom seen.

*Johnny.* I suppose we are come to the end?

*Mother.* I think before I conclude I will tell you about another queen who has been visiting us in England lately.

*Johnny.* Do you mean Queen Emma whom you once told me about?

*Mother.* Yes. Do you remember when I told you

of King Oswald, who used to go about and interpret the bishops' sermons to his people, that I said that had been done again in these days by the King of Hawaii: that was Queen Emma's husband, Kamehameha IV., and a very wonderful man he was. He was grandson of the first king of that name, Kamehameha I., surnamed the Great, who abolished idol worship in his dominions, and wrote a letter to the King of England, requesting to have teachers sent over to instruct his people. This, I am sorry to say, was not complied with at the time, and it is only very lately a bishop has been sent to the Sandwich Islands. He had scarcely arrived there when the good king died, but his brother, who succeeded, extends the same encouragement and protection to the mission as his predecessor. The widowed Queen Emma is now in England collecting subscriptions for the erection of a cathedral.

*Johnny.* Is this really the last thing you have to tell me?

*Mother.* There is one thing more, the insurrection of the blacks in Jamaica last year, 1865, which was stopped in time to prevent its spreading over the whole island by the promptness and firmness of Governor Eyre, who put it down with a strong hand, and struck terror into the hearts of the black population by his severe but necessary measures. Had he not acted so promptly, in all probability there would have been a general massacre of the white inhabitants, so we ought to feel very grateful to him. There now, I have brought you down to the very last thing, for at the very time I am writing the queen's commissioners are inquiring into all matters connected with the Jamaica revolt.

Queen Victoria, soon after she came to the throne, married Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg Gotha. Their eldest son, Albert Edward, was created Prince of

Wales, and married in 1863 the Princess Alexandra of Denmark. Besides the Prince of Wales, the queen has three sons and five daughters.

#### PRINCIPAL EVENTS.

Queen's marriage . . . . .	A.D. 1840
Russian War . . . . .	1853-5
Indian mutiny . . . . .	1857-8
French and Austrian War . . . . .	1859-60
American War . . . . .	1861-3
Death of the Prince Consort . . . . .	1861
Jamaica outbreak . . . . .	1865

January, 1866.

# . CLASSIFIED INDEX.

## OGRAPHY.

Whishop Laud . . .	2
Memoir of Helen Inglis . .	4
of the Cross . . .	5
f M. C. B. . . .	5
oir . . . . .	6
r of Rev. J. Cook . . .	15
alie . . . . .	33
nen (4 Series) . . .	20
D. and G. E. D. . . .	21
beth A— . . . .	21
ir . . . . .	25
ir . . . . .	35
Eminent Divines . . .	35
Bishop Hackett . . .	15

## R THE SICK AND FFLICTED.

for the Sick Room . . .	5
for ditto . . . . .	5
s and Prayers for Sick . .	5
Christian Mourner . . .	12
ners . . . . .	21
ng the Sick . . . . .	21
s and Lessons for Sick . .	23
ma, in Large Type . . .	24
the Sick . . . . .	29
rom Prayer Book for do. .	29
to Sick and Dying . . .	34

## THE USE OF THE CLERGY.

ale Vitæ Sacerdotalis . .	4
or the Clergy . . . .	10
on Confirmation . . .	25
da Parochialia . . . .	26
iest . . . . .	27
iest's Visiting List . . .	27
ook . . . . .	30
o . . . . .	30
f-Examination for Clergy .	30
ionalia . . . . .	32
um . . . . .	35
um . . . . .	9

## S AND CATECHETI- L WORKS.

ical Manual . . . . .	2
First Catechism . . . .	4
Unity of the Church . . .	6
Incarnation . . . . .	17
tion of the Catechism . .	7
Chief Truths . . . . .	7
n, Illustrated . . . . .	8
ically Explained . . . .	9
n the Old Testament . . .	11
n the Incarnation . . . .	16

Holden's Anglican Catechist . .	16
Hyde's Church Catechism with Notes .	17
— Catechism with Easy Explanations .	17
John's Collects and Catechisms . .	17
John's Questions on the Pentateuch . .	18
Lea's Catechisms on the Prayer Book . .	19
Malan's Exposition of the Creed . . .	20
Phipps' Catechism on the Holy Scriptures .	27
Questions on Church Catechism . . .	30
Questions on Christian Doctrine . . .	30
Smith's Church Catechism . . . .	33
Stretton's Church Catechism explained .	34
— Child's Catechism . . . . .	34
— Catechism of First Truths . . . .	34
— Brief Catechism of the Bible . . . .	34
Watson's Catechism on the Prayer Book .	37
West's Questions and Answers on Chief Truths . . . . .	37
— For Higher Classes . . . . .	37

## CHRISTIAN MEMORIALS.

Carter's Christian Gravestones . . .	6
Hallam's Monumental Memorials . . .	16
Paget's Tract upon Tombstones . . .	26
Stride's Sketches for Christian Memorials .	34
Sunter's Designs for Headstones, &c. . .	35

## CHURCH HISTORY.

Blackmore's History of the Russian Church .	3
Book of Church History . . . . .	3
Browalow's History of the Church . . .	6
Manin's Outline of Church History . . .	21
Neale's History of the Eastern Church . .	24
— Voices from the East . . . . .	24
Popoff's Council of Florence . . . .	28
Pye's Short Ecclesiastical History . . .	30
Wilkins' Lecture on Early Church History .	37

## COMMENTARIES.

Acts of Apostles, Exposition of . . . .	1
Book of Genesis, Exposition of . . . .	3
Brechin's (Bp.) Commentary on Litany . .	4
— on Te Deum . . . . .	4
— on Canticles . . . . .	4
— on Penitential Psalms . . . . .	4
Cottage Commentary . . . . .	9
Deane's Proper Lessons with Commentary .	10
Ford's Commentary on the Gospels . . .	18
— on Acts . . . . .	18
— on Romans . . . . .	18
Malan's Gospel of S. John . . . . .	20
Neale's Commentary on the Psalms . . .	24
— on Hymnal Noted . . . . .	25

## .CONFIRMATION.

Brechin's (Bp. of) Seal of the Lord . . .	
Brett's Guide to Confirmation . . . .	
Certificate of Confirmation . . . . .	



Confirmation Medal . . . . .	63
Kilts' Font to the Altar . . . . .	11
Helps for Confirmation and Communion . . . . .	15
Illuminated Memorial of Confirmation . . . . .	63
Laying on of Hands . . . . .	19
Milman's Meditations on Confirmation . . . . .	22
Monro's Preparation for Confirmation . . . . .	23
Manna and Prayers ditto . . . . .	23
Newland's Confirmation and Communion . . . . .	25
Pott's Confirmation Lectures . . . . .	28
Suckling's Manual for Confirmation . . . . .	35
Tracts on Confirmation . . . . .	60

## DEVOTIONAL BOOKS.

Brechtin's (Bp.) Christian's Converse . . . . .	4
— Nourishment of the Soul . . . . .	4
— Meditations from Pinart . . . . .	4
— Mirror of Young Christians . . . . .	4
Brett's Meditations on the Life of our Lord . . . . .	5
Brettingham's Devotions from the Psalms . . . . .	4
— Anniversaries . . . . .	4
Clarke's Watch Tower Book . . . . .	9
Daily Events of Holy Week . . . . .	10
Divine Master . . . . .	10
Edmonstone's Portions of Psalms . . . . .	11
— Readings on Collects . . . . .	11
Eighty-fourth Psalm, Treatise on . . . . .	11
Familiar Instructions on Prayer . . . . .	12
Gerhard's Meditations . . . . .	29
Great Truths of the Christian Religion . . . . .	14
Hervage's Evening of Life . . . . .	15
Holy Child Jesus . . . . .	16
Holy Childhood of our Lord . . . . .	16
Kalendar of the Imitation . . . . .	18
Kempis' Soliloquy of the Soul . . . . .	18
— Valley of Lilies . . . . .	36
Ken's Practice of Divine Love . . . . .	29
Kettlewell's Companion for the Penitent . . . . .	29
Legenda Domestica . . . . .	19
Lowder's Penitent's Path . . . . .	20
Malan's Meditations on the Passion . . . . .	20
— Meditations for Lent . . . . .	20
Milman's Voices of Harvest . . . . .	22
Monro's Readings for Holy Week . . . . .	23
Paget's Christian's Day . . . . .	26
Pathway of Faith . . . . .	27
Patrick's Parable of the Pilgrim . . . . .	27
Practice of the Presence of God . . . . .	24
Shipley's Daily Meditations . . . . .	23
— Meditations for a Month . . . . .	32
Skinner's Heads of Christian Duty . . . . .	33
Spiritual Voices from the Middle Ages . . . . .	33

## ECCLESIOLOGY.

Best's Plea for Daily Worship . . . . .	2
Badger's Nestorians and their Rituals . . . . .	2
Book of Common Prayer (Sealed Book) . . . . .	3
Ditto — Church of Scotland . . . . .	3
Browne's Lecture on Symbolism . . . . .	6
Chamberlain's Chancel . . . . .	51
Church Floral Decoration . . . . .	8
Dickinson's List of Service Books . . . . .	10
Directorium Scotticorum et Anglicanum . . . . .	27
Ecclesiastical Embroidery . . . . .	11
Ecclesiological Society's Publications . . . . .	51
Ecclesiologist, the . . . . .	11
Form of Consecration of Churches . . . . .	13
Form for Laying Foundation Stone ditto . . . . .	13
Form of Consecrating Cemetery Chapels . . . . .	13
Freeman's History of Architecture . . . . .	14
Goodwin's Church Floral Decoration . . . . .	14

Goodwin's Art of Polychrome . . . . .	11
Gresley's Treatise on English Church . . . . .	14
Handbook of Ecclesiology . . . . .	11
Helmore's Church Choirs . . . . .	15
Masters' List of Daily Services . . . . .	21
Maunsell's Church Bells and Ringing . . . . .	21
Neale's Introduction to Eastern Church . . . . .	24
— Ecclesiology of the Isle of Man . . . . .	24
— Church Tourists . . . . .	24
Organs, a Short Account of . . . . .	25
Perry's Lawful Church Ornaments . . . . .	27
Poole's Churches described . . . . .	28
Popoff's Origin of Roman Liturgy . . . . .	28
Pratt's Letters on Scandinavian Churches . . . . .	28
Reverence due to holy places . . . . .	31
Spelman's History of Sacrilege . . . . .	30
Spelling's Church Walks in Middlesex . . . . .	30
Walcott's Interior of a Gothic Minster . . . . .	35
— Precinct of a Gothic Minster . . . . .	35
— Cathedrals . . . . .	35
Wilkins' Lecture on Church Music . . . . .	37

## EDUCATIONAL.

Bezant's Geographical Questions . . . . .	2
Key to ditto . . . . .	2
Chamberlain's English Grammar . . . . .	7
Child's New Lesson Book . . . . .	7
Couper's Hints on Management of Children . . . . .	9
Easy Lessons for younger children . . . . .	11
Ditto, Questions on . . . . .	11
Finchley Manuals of Industry . . . . .	12
Hints on Early Education . . . . .	14
Hopwood's School Geography . . . . .	16
— Child's Geography . . . . .	16
Johns' Dictation Lessons . . . . .	17
Lessons for every day in the Week . . . . .	19
Companion to ditto for Teacher . . . . .	19
Lessons in Grammar for a Child . . . . .	19
Sankey's Bible Exercises . . . . .	31
— Ditto, Teacher's Copy . . . . .	31
Sunday Alphabet . . . . .	35
Wakesfield's Charades from History, &c. . . . .	35
— Mental Exercises . . . . .	35
Young Churchman's Alphabet . . . . .	35

## EUCCHARISTIC MANUALS.

Companion to Altar for Scottish Church . . . . .	9
Devotions for Clergymen at Holy Communion . . . . .	18
Devotions for Holy Communion . . . . .	18
Eucharistic Month . . . . .	11
Form of Self-examination before Holy Communion . . . . .	13
Guide to the Eucharist . . . . .	8
Holy Eucharist, a Manual, &c. . . . .	18
Laurence's Assistant at Holy Communion . . . . .	19
Malan's Prayers for Holy Communion . . . . .	20
— Preparation for Holy Communion . . . . .	20
Manual for Communicants . . . . .	21
Nelson's Guide to the Holy Communion . . . . .	20
Prynn's Eucharistic Manual . . . . .	20
Scottish Communion Office in Greek . . . . .	4
Scudamore's Steps to the Altar . . . . .	24
Shipley's Eucharistic Litany . . . . .	24
— Eucharistic Meditations . . . . .	24
— Divine Liturgy . . . . .	24
— Spiritual Communion . . . . .	24

# CLASSIFIED INDEX.

iii

## LY PRAYERS.

Prayers from the Liturgy . . .	3
Prayers . . . . .	3
Prayers . . . . .	6
for the Use of Families . . .	10
by a Priest . . . . .	12
for Children of the Church . .	12
for Family Worship . . . .	16
and Litanies . . . . .	23
Prayers for a Family . . . .	29
which . . . . .	23
Prayers . . . . .	31
for Families . . . . .	33
Prayers . . . . .	35

## HISTORY.

of Ireland . . . . .	18
History of France . . . . .	9
of Scotland . . . . .	18
Rome . . . . .	18
History of France . . . . .	18
of the Kings of Judah . . . .	17
of Spain . . . . .	18
adings on England . . . . .	23
History . . . . .	18
Greece . . . . .	18
Portugal . . . . .	18
of England . . . . .	28
History of Judah . . . . .	37

## HYMNS.

Children . . . . .	1
ve and Devotional . . . . .	1
Children . . . . .	17
ary Characters . . . . .	17
ity Feast . . . . .	17
for Schools . . . . .	1
l Hymns . . . . .	24
the Sick . . . . .	24
Children . . . . .	24
statement Subjects . . . . .	1
or Church Schools . . . . .	30
on the Catechism . . . . .	38

## PUBLIC WORSHIP.

of . . . . .	1
ymns for Minor Festivals . . .	7
and Hymns . . . . .	29
its . . . . .	17
Hymns . . . . .	34

## NILE TALES.

he Empire . . . . .	2
ughter, &c. . . . .	1
il . . . . .	2
ughter . . . . .	2
ok of Anecdotes . . . . .	3
s . . . . .	7
als . . . . .	44
. . . . .	44
. . . . .	18
. . . . .	7
. . . . .	8
t for Children . . . . .	8
denecration . . . . .	9
d Mildred . . . . .	10
. . . . .	10
rom Chroniclers . . . . .	18
. . . . .	18

Keeles' Midsummer Holydays . .	11
Fanny's Flowers; or, Fun for the Nursery .	12
Five Tales of old Time . . . .	12
Flower's Classical Tales . . . .	13
— Tales of Faith and Providence . .	13
— Tales for Leisure Hours . . . .	13
Flowers and Fruit . . . . .	43
Forbes' Snowball and Other Tales . .	13
Fox's Noble Army of Martyrs . . .	14
— Holy Church . . . . .	14
Frederick Gordon . . . . .	14
Going Home . . . . .	14
Gould's Path of the Just . . . .	14
Grace Alford . . . . .	33
Gessley's Henri de Clermont . . . .	18
— Colton Green . . . . .	18
— Holiday Tales . . . . .	15
Heygate's Godfrey Davenant . . .	18
— Ditto at College . . . . .	18
Higher Claims . . . . .	16
Holiday Hours . . . . .	17
Ivo and Verena . . . . .	44
Levitt's Gentle Influence . . . .	19
Little Alice and her Sister . . . .	19
Little Gardeners . . . . .	19
Little Comforters . . . . .	43
Manger of the Holy Night . . . .	18
Memoirs of an Arm-chair . . . .	21
Minnie's Birthday . . . . .	22
Mitchell's Hatherleigh Cross . . .	22
Moberley's Stories from Herodotus .	22
Monro's Stories of Cottagers . . .	22
— Harry and Archie . . . . .	22
— Pascal the Pilgrim . . . . .	23
— Leila . . . . .	23
Neale's Christian Heroism . . . .	18
— Christian Endurance . . . . .	18
— Heathen Mythology . . . . .	18
— Followers of the Lamb . . . .	24
— Lent Legends . . . . .	24
— Evenings at Sackville College . .	24
— Egyptian Wanderers . . . . .	24
— Afternoons at an Orphanage . .	24
Old Court House . . . . .	25
Paget's Hope of the Katzekeops . .	13
— Tales of Village Children . . .	18
— Luke Sharp . . . . .	18
Parish Tales . . . . .	27
Pearson's Stories on the Beatitudes .	27
— (H. D.) Stories of Christian Joy, &c. .	27
Poynings: a Tale of 1688 . . . .	18
Prisoners of Craigmacaire . . . .	30
Rainy Mornings with Aunt Mabel . .	30
Roberts' Snowbound in Cleberrie Grange .	31
Root of the Matter . . . . .	31
Ruth Levison . . . . .	31
Scholar's Noddy . . . . .	43
Stone's Ellen Merton . . . . .	34
Stories for Young Servants . . . .	34
Stories on the Commandments . . .	16
Stories on the Festivals, &c. . . .	43
Story of a Dream . . . . .	34
Swedish Brothers . . . . .	13
Tales of my Duty towards my Neighbour .	43
Tales to read to Myself . . . . .	35
Tales of a London Parish . . . .	2
Vidal's Esther Merle . . . . .	36
— Home Trials . . . . .	36
Village Story for Village Maidens . .	36
Voyage to the Fortunate Isles . . .	37
Was it a Dream? . . . . .	37
Williamham's Tales for Boys . . . .	37
Yorke's Cottage Homes . . . . .	37

## MISCELLANEOUS.

Churchman's Companion . . . . .	8
Macaulay's Day at Nismes . . . . .	20
Malan's Bethany, a Pilgrimage . . . . .	20
— Tyre and Sidon . . . . .	20
Medieval Alphabets . . . . .	21
Monro's Schoolmaster's Day . . . . .	22
— Lectures on Poetry, &c. . . . .	23
Newland's Lectures on Tractarianism . . . . .	25
Our Solar System . . . . .	26
Plea for Industrial Schools . . . . .	27
Presbyterian looking for the Church . . . . .	30
Raine's Summer Wanderings . . . . .	30
— Queen's Isle . . . . .	30
Roberts' Rocks of Worcestershire . . . . .	31
Sentences from Sewell's Works . . . . .	32
Shipley's Purgatory of Prisoners . . . . .	32
Sisters of Charity . . . . .	33
Whytehead's College Life . . . . .	37

## MUSIC.

Church Music . . . . .	38
Sacred . . . . .	40
Secular . . . . .	42

## PAROCHIAL AND CHURCH BOOKS.

Book of Strange Preachers . . . . .	8
Burial Service on Card . . . . .	6
Canticles pointed for Chanting . . . . .	6
— Ditto with Blank Staves . . . . .	6
Consecration Prayer for Altar Desk . . . . .	9
District Visitor's Memorandum Book . . . . .	10
Form for Foundation Stone of School . . . . .	13
Ditto of a Church . . . . .	13
Form for opening a New School . . . . .	13
Litany, 4to. rubricated . . . . .	19
Ministration of Baptism . . . . .	22
Prayers for Choirs in Vestry . . . . .	28
Register of Baptisms . . . . .	31
— Burials . . . . .	31
— Persons Confirmed . . . . .	31
— Preachers, Sermons, &c. . . . .	31
Sponsor's Duty on Card . . . . .	34

## POETRY.

Ascension and other Poems . . . . .	2
Athanasius and other Poems . . . . .	2
Benn's Solitary . . . . .	2
Bernard's, S., Sweet Rhythm . . . . .	2
Bourne's thoughts on Catholic Truths . . . . .	3
Braune's Persons of a Town . . . . .	3
Churton's Lays of Faith and Loyalty . . . . .	18
Cornish's Sonnets and Verses . . . . .	33
Dakeyne's Sword and the Cross . . . . .	10
Daily Life of the Christian Child . . . . .	10
Echoes of Our Childhood . . . . .	11
Epigrams, Sacred and Moral . . . . .	11
Evans' (Archdeacon) Daily Hymns . . . . .	11
Evans' Pietas Puellilis . . . . .	12
Freeman's (Archdeacon) Sunday . . . . .	14
Goodrich's Claudia . . . . .	14
Hawker's Echoes from Corwall . . . . .	15
Hopkins' Pietas Metrica . . . . .	16
Ken's (Bp.) Preparatives for Death . . . . .	19
Last Sleep of the Christian Child . . . . .	19
Lee's Poems . . . . .	19
Lorraine's Lays of Israel . . . . .	20
ra Sanctorum . . . . .	20
ignay's Poems . . . . .	21

Monro's Lella . . . . .	22
Moral Songs . . . . .	1
Moultrie's Martyrdom of S. Polycarp . . . . .	22
Neale's Songs and Ballads . . . . .	24
Ogilvy's Nun of Enklosterie . . . . .	25
Original Ballads . . . . .	25
Oriebar's Christmas Eve . . . . .	26
Paradise Kept . . . . .	26
Russell's Lays of the Early Church . . . . .	21
Thoughts in Solitude . . . . .	21
Tomlin's Tonbridge School Chapel . . . . .	26
Tute's Holy Times and Scenes . . . . .	26
— Champion of the Cross . . . . .	24
Verses and Pictures on Life of our Lord . . . . .	26
Verses for the Christian Year . . . . .	26
Waring's Annuals and Perennials . . . . .	27
Whiting's Rural Thoughts . . . . .	27
Williams' Altar . . . . .	28
Winged Words . . . . .	28

## PRAYERS FOR SCHOOLS.

Liturgy for Village Schools . . . . .	29
Monro's School Prayers for a Week . . . . .	23
— ditto for Ecclesiastical year . . . . .	23
Prayers for Parochial Schools . . . . .	29
Simple Prayers for Village Schools . . . . .	29
West's Prayers and Hymns for Children . . . . .	27

## PRIVATE PRAYERS.

Andrewes' (Bp.) Private Devotions . . . . .	1
Breechin's (Bp.) Pious Churchman . . . . .	2
Brett's Churchman's Guide . . . . .	5
— Christian's Daily Guide . . . . .	5
— Devotions for Schoolboys . . . . .	5
— Devout Prayers on the Passion . . . . .	5
— Fervent Aspirations . . . . .	5
— Prayers for Children . . . . .	5
Butler's Prayers for Working Men . . . . .	6
Canonical Hours, Guild of St. Alban's . . . . .	6
Carter's Private Prayers . . . . .	6
Christian Servant's Book of Devotion . . . . .	7
Collects from Prayer Book . . . . .	9
Cosin's (Bp.) Private Devotions . . . . .	9
Day Hours of the Church . . . . .	10
— Supplement to ditto . . . . .	10
Dial of Meditation and Prayer . . . . .	10
Errington's Prayers for Soldiers . . . . .	11
Few Devotional Helps for the Seasons . . . . .	12
Heygate's Manual . . . . .	12
Ditto for General Use . . . . .	12
Horology, or Dial of Prayer . . . . .	14
Johnson's (Dr.) Prayers and Meditations . . . . .	20
Malan's Pocket Book of Prayers . . . . .	20
Manual of Prayers for a Servant . . . . .	21
Morning and Evening Exercises . . . . .	22
Moultrie's Primer . . . . .	22
— Offices for Holy Week . . . . .	22
Order for Prime, Compline, &c. . . . .	22
Paget's Sursum Corda . . . . .	22
— Prayers for the Church . . . . .	22
Pathway of Faith . . . . .	22
Pocket Manual of Prayers . . . . .	22
Prayers and Maxims . . . . .	22
Prayers for Seven Canonical Hours . . . . .	22
Psalter according to Sarum Use . . . . .	24
Sacramentarium Ecclesie Catholice . . . . .	24
Scudamore's Litanies for Seasons . . . . .	24
Short Devotions for the Seasons . . . . .	24
Smith's Devout Chorales . . . . .	24
Stretton's Scholar's Manual . . . . .	24
Taylor's (Bp. J.) Prayers . . . . .	24
Young Churchman's Manual . . . . .	24

# CLASSIFIED INDEX.

v

## RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION.

Letters of St. Francis de Sales	2
Primer of Christian Worship	3
Manual on the Lord's Prayer	3
Ways of overcoming Temptation	3
Five Words of Instruction	3
Simple Lessons	6
in Servant taught	7
in Duties	7
man's Library	8
tion to the Sunday Services	9
ations with Cousin Rachel	9
Sum of the Catholic Faith	9
stone's Christian's Daily Walk	11
Meetings, the	12
tion of Scriptural Terms	12
d Festivals of the Church	12
ords on Christian Seasons	12
ruths of the Christian Religion	14
From the Cradle to the Grave	21
urchman's Friend	28
a Few Plain Words	30
on the History of Joseph	30
in Lives of Christian Children	7
Words on the Lord's Prayer	33
Handbook to the Christian Year	34
figures and Types	37
asons for being a Churchman	37
acts on Church Principles	37
e are to Believe	19

## REWARD BOOKS.

of Books	43
ay	44
ny	44
ny	45
ny	45
f	46

## SCRIPTURE READINGS.

Scripture History for the Young	5
Lessons from Scripture History	30
s from Holy Scripture	30
cond Series	30
e Reading Lessons for Children	32
cond Series	32

## SERMONS.

Sermons	1
Victory of the Spirit	2
Sermons	2
Passion of Jesus	2
's Easter Sermons	2
's Sermons on Christianity	3
s (Bp.) Are you being Converted?	4
rmons on Amendment of Life	4
aning of Opportunities	4
ace of God and other subjects	4
Sermons of St. Leo	5
s Sussex Sermons	6
Sermons for Working Men	6
Sermons	6
itation of our Lord	6
tion and Temptation of our Lord	6
of Sacrifice	6
Fifty-two Sermons	7

Chamberlain's Christian Worship	7
Seven ages of the Church	7
Chanter's Sermons	7
Cheyne's Teaching of the Christian Year	7
Consolations of the Cross	7
Comper's Teaching of British Churches	9
Cresswell's Christian Life	9
Davies' Benefit Club Sermons	10
Deane's Occasional Sermons	10
Douglas' Love of our Lord	10
Evans' Christianity in its Homely Aspects	12
Flower's Sermons of St. Bernard	13
Ford's Sermons at Heavtree	13
Translation of Segneri's Sermons	13
Fowler's Parochial Sermons	14
Freeman's Advent Sermons	14
Galton's Lectures on the Revelation	14
on Book of Canticles	14
Goodwin's Cretian Church	14
Gresley's Practical Sermons	14
Sermons at Brighton	14
Three Sermons on Rome	14
Hill's Short Sermons	16
Hopwood's Change in His Church	16
Hutchinson's Parish Recollections	16
Innes' Five Advent Sermons	17
Irons' Lectures, Holy Catholic Church	17
Lectures, Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction	17
Preaching of Christ	17
Miracles of Christ	17
Lee's Advent Sermons	19
Message of Reconciliation	19
Miscellaneous Sermons	19
Magnay's Sermons, Practical & Suggestive	21
Michell's Sermons	21
Mill on the Nature of Christianity	21
Four Sermons at Cambridge	21
Monro's Old Testament Characters	22
Mossman's Sermons	23
Mountain's Sermons for Seasons	24
Neale's Readings for the Aged	24
Newland's Postils	25
Nuger's Words from the Cross	25
Holy Women of the Gospel	25
Paget's Duties of Daily Life	26
Sermons on Saints' Days	26
Sermons on Special Occasions	26
Poland's Earnest Exhortations	27
Polehampton's Steps in the Christian's Life	28
on Earth	28
Poole's Sermons on Holy Communion	28
Pott's Confirmation Lectures	24
Village Lectures on Sacraments	28
Prichard's Sermons	30
Prynne's Plain Parochial Sermons	30
Skinner's Revelation of Antichrist	33
Smith's Sermons	33
Leuten and Parochial Sermons	33
Smyttan's Change Slighted	33
Stretton's Acts of St. Mary Magdalene	34
Suckling's Sermons	35
Thompson's Davidica	35
Conclonalia	35
Tomlin's Sermons for Seasons	35
Advent Sermons	36
Watson's Seven Sayings on the Cross	37
Sermons on the Beatitudes	37
Sermons for Sundays	37
West's Parish Sermons	37
Wilmshurst's Six Sermons	37
Windor's Sermons for Soldiers	37
Woodford's Sermons at Bristol	37
Occasional Sermons	37
Wroth's Sermons on Baptism	37

## TALES AND ALLEGORIES.

Adams' Silvio . . . . .	1
— Fall of Croesus . . . . .	1
— Cressingham . . . . .	1
Agnes Brown . . . . .	1
Alice Beresford . . . . .	1
Apple Blossom . . . . .	1
Bayliss' Loving Service . . . . .	2
Birthday, the . . . . .	2
Cecil Dean . . . . .	7
Children of the Chapel . . . . .	7
Chronicle of Day by Day . . . . .	8
Curate of Holycross . . . . .	9
Deepdene Minister . . . . .	21
Enthusiasm not Religion . . . . .	11
Evans' Tales of the British Church . . . . .	11
Everley . . . . .	12
Gertrude Dacre . . . . .	14
Gresley's Forest of Arden . . . . .	15
— Siege of Lichfield . . . . .	15
— Conston Hall . . . . .	15
— Clement Walton . . . . .	15
— Charles Lever . . . . .	15
— Church Clavering . . . . .	15
— Frank's Trip to the Continent . . . . .	15
— Bernard Leslie . . . . .	15
— — Part II. . . . .	15
— Portrait of an English Churchman . . . . .	15
Henrietta's Wish . . . . .	16
Heygate's William Blake . . . . .	16
Hilary S. Magna . . . . .	16
Ion Lester . . . . .	17
Lord of the Forest and his Vassals . . . . .	1
Lucy and Christian Wainwright . . . . .	20
Maiden Aunt's Tales . . . . .	21
Mason's Old Library and its Tales . . . . .	21
Meeting in the Wilderness . . . . .	21
Milman's Way through the Desert . . . . .	22
Monro's Allegories . . . . .	22
— Eustace . . . . .	22
— Claudian . . . . .	22
— Basil the Schoolboy . . . . .	23
— Walter the Schoolmaster . . . . .	23
— Leonard and Dennis . . . . .	23
My Birthday Eve . . . . .	24
Neale's Stories of the Crusades . . . . .	24
— Duchienier . . . . .	24
— Unseen World . . . . .	24
— Theodora Phranza . . . . .	24
— Tales on the Apostles' Creed . . . . .	24
Northwode Priory . . . . .	25
One Story by Two Authors . . . . .	25
Paget's Curate of Cumberworth . . . . .	26
— Milford Malvoisin . . . . .	26
— S. Antholin's . . . . .	26
— Owlet of Owlstone Edge . . . . .	26
— Warden of Berkingholt . . . . .	26
— Tales of the Village . . . . .	26
Pollard's Avicé . . . . .	28
Reed's Adventures of Olaf . . . . .	31
Reformed Village . . . . .	31
Rockstro's Abbey Lands . . . . .	31
S. Alban's, or Prisoners of Hope . . . . .	31
Sand's Sylvester Enderby . . . . .	31
— Voices of Christmas . . . . .	31
Scenes of Suburban Life . . . . .	32
Stories for Christmas-tide . . . . .	34
Summerleigh Manor . . . . .	35
Unbeam, the . . . . .	35
Isles of Crowbridge Workhouse . . . . .	35
Wenan Court . . . . .	36
Guardians . . . . .	36

Wilford's Play and Earnest . . . . .	37
— Master of Churchill Abbots . . . . .	37
— Malden of Our Own Day . . . . .	37
Wynnes, the . . . . .	38

## THEOLOGICAL.

Atkins' Three Essays . . . . .	2
Black's Messiah and Anti-Messiah . . . . .	3
Blackmore's Doctrine of the Russian Church . . . . .	3
— Harmony of Anglican Doctrines . . . . .	3
Blunt's Atonement . . . . .	3
— Essays on Reformation . . . . .	51
Brechin's (Bp.) Primary Charge . . . . .	4
— Theological Defence . . . . .	4
Britton's Home Sacramentals . . . . .	5
Browne's Mosaic Cosmogony . . . . .	5
Carter's Doctrine of the Priesthood . . . . .	6
— Doctrine of Confession . . . . .	6
Duke's Analysis of Bp. Butler's Analogy . . . . .	11
Ecclesiastic, the . . . . .	11
Flower's Three Books of Theophilus . . . . .	13
Fowler's Epistle to the Hebrews . . . . .	14
Gresley's Sophron and Neologus . . . . .	14
— Idealism Considered . . . . .	62
— Ordinance of Confession . . . . .	14
Heygate's Ember Hours . . . . .	15
— Catholic Antidotes . . . . .	15
Hicks' General View of the Doctrine of . . . . .	16
— Baptismal Regeneration . . . . .	16
Houghton's Rationalism . . . . .	16
Houghton's Divinity of our Lord . . . . .	52
Incarnation, Tracts on . . . . .	17
Irons' Whole Doctrine of Final Causes . . . . .	17
— Judgments on Baptism . . . . .	17
Laurence's Essay on Confession . . . . .	14
Malan's Letters to a Missionary . . . . .	20
— Philosophy or Truth . . . . .	24
Milman's Love of the Atonement . . . . .	23
Ministry of Consolation . . . . .	23
Mossman's Glossary of Scripture Words . . . . .	23
Murray's Catena on Eucharist . . . . .	24
Newland's Confirmation and Communion . . . . .	25
Our New Life in Christ . . . . .	26
Owen's Dogmatic Theology . . . . .	26
Palmer's Dissertations . . . . .	26
Perry's Analogies . . . . .	27
Perry's Declaration on Kneeling . . . . .	27
Poole's, Rev. A., Case, Statement of . . . . .	27
Revelation of Jesus Christ explained . . . . .	30
Shipley's Treatise on Humility . . . . .	32
— Mysteries of the Faith . . . . .	32
Saravia on the Eucharist . . . . .	33
Spirit of the Church . . . . .	33
Thorndike on the Eucharist . . . . .	7
Woodward's Demoniacal Possession . . . . .	34

## TRACTS.

Boyne Hill Tracts . . . . .	59
Bible and Prayer Book Expositor . . . . .	59
Four page Tracts . . . . .	59
Hughes' Tracts . . . . .	59
London Parochial Tracts . . . . .	59
Miscellaneous Tracts . . . . .	57
Parish Tracts . . . . .	58
Popular Tracts . . . . .	58
Shipley's Tracts . . . . .	58
Tracts on Church Principles . . . . .	57
— on Baptism . . . . .	58
— on Confirmation . . . . .	58
— on Holy Communion . . . . .	61

## WORKS PUBLISHED BY J. MASTERS.

---

**ACTS OF THE APOSTLES**, The. An Exposition of the leading Events recorded in that Book. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

**ADAMS**.—Silvio. An Allegory. Chiefly from the MS. of the late Rev. William Adams, Author of the "Shadow of the Cross," "Old Man's Home," &c. Edited by C. Warren Adams. 2s.

**ADAMS**.—The Fall of Cæsus; a Story from Herodotus. By the late Rev. W. Adams. 2s. 6d.

**ADAMS**.—Cressingham; or, the Missionary. By C. P. Adams. 2s.

**AGNES BROWN**; or "I will not offer unto the Lord my God of that which doth cost me nothing." By the author of "Tales of Kirkbeck." Small 4to., 1s. 6d.

**ALEXANDER**, Mrs. C. F.

Hymns for Little Children. 18mo., wrapper, 6d.; cloth, 1s.; morocco, 3s. 6d.

—— Royal 32mo., wrapper, 3d.; cloth, 6d.

—— Set to Music by Dr. Gauntlett. Fcap. 4to., wrapper, 3s. 6d.; cloth, gilt edges, 5s.

—— Fcap. 4to. Illustrated with Forty-one full page engravings, by Messrs. Dalziel. Printed on toned paper, and handsomely bound in cloth extra, gilt edges. 8s. 6d.

Hymns, Descriptive and Devotional, for the use of Schools. Royal 32mo., 2d.

Moral Songs, with Thirty-nine Vignette Illustrations. 18mo., wrapper, 6d.; cloth, 1s.; morocco, 3s. 6d.

—— royal 32mo., wrapper, 3d.

Narrative Hymns for Village Schools. 18mo., wrapper, 3d.

—— Set to Music for one or two voices, by A. F. Fcap. 4to., wrapper, 2s. 6d.

Poems on Subjects in the Old Testament. Parts I. and II., each 6d., wrapper; 1s. cloth.

The Baron's Little Daughter, and other Tales in Prose and Verse. 18mo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

The Lord of the Forest and his Vassals. An Allegory. 16mo., cloth, 3s.; boards, 2s.

**ALICE BERESFORD**; a Tale of Home Life. By the Author of "Tales of Kirkbeck," &c. 2nd edit. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

**ALSOP**.—Sermons on Faith and Practice. By the Rev. James R. Alsop, B.A. Demy 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**AMY, THE KING'S DAUGHTER**. A Tale. 1s., paper 6d.

**ANDREWES** (Bp.).—A Manual of Private Devotions, containing Prayers for each Day in the Week, Devotions for the Holy Communion, and for the Sick. 6d.; 9d. cloth; calf or morocco, 2s. 6d.

**ANTHEMS**, Words of, as used in Churches. 1s.

**APPLE BLOSSOM**, The; or, a Mother's Legacy. A Tale. By Onyx Titian. 3s. 6d.

**ARDEN**.—Manual of Catechetical Instruction, arranged by the Rev. G. Arden. Third edition. 2s.

**ASCENSION**, The, and other Poems. Fcap. 8vo. 6d.

**ASHLEY**.—The Victory of the Spirit: a Course of Short Sermons by way of Commentary on the Eighth Chapter of S. Paul's Epistle to the Romans. By J. M. Ashley, B.C.L. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 2s.

**ATHANASIUS**, and other Poems. By a Fellow of a College. Fcap. 8vo., 2s.

**ATKINS**.—Three Essays on the Eternal Sonship of **CHRIST**; The Kingdom of Heaven; and the Resurrection. By the late Rev. W. B. Atkins, A.M. 3s. 6d.

**BADGER**.—The Nestorians and their Rituals. By the Rev. G. P. Badger, M.A. 2 vols., with numerous illustrations and maps. 21s.

**BAGOT**.—Selections from the Letters of S. Francis de Sales. Translated from the French by Mrs. C. W. Bagot. Revised by a Priest of the English Church. 2nd edit. 18mo., 1s. 6d.

**BAINES**, The Rev. J.

Twenty Sermons preached at S. John's, Haverstock Hill. 12mo., 7s.

Tales of the Empire, or Scenes from the History of the House of Hapsburg. 1s. 6d., paper 1s.

The Life of William Laud, Archbishop and Martyr. Fcap. 8vo., price 3s. 6d.

**BAIRD**.—The Passion of **JESUS**. A Course of Sermons, preached during Lent, by the Rev. W. Baird, M.A. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

**BAYLISS**.—Loving Service; or, a Sister's Influence. By Eliza A. Bayliss. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**BEGINNINGS OF EVIL**, The: being Tales on the Ten Commandments. By H. M. R. 18mo., 2s. 6d.

**BENN, MARY**.

The Solitary; or, a Lay from the West. With other Poems in English and Latin. 3s. 6d.

Lays of the Hebrews, and other Poems. 2s.

**BENNETT**.—Tales of a London Parish, &c., by the author of "Tales of Kirkbeck." Edited by the Rev. W. J. E. Bennett. Second edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

**S. BERNARD**.—The Sweet Rhythm of S. Bernard on the Most Holy Name of **JESUS**. Newly done into English. 2d.

**BERESFORD HOPE**.—The Celebrated Greek and Roman Writers. A Lecture delivered at the Kilndown Library and Reading Room, by A. J. B. Beresford Hope, Esq., M.P. 6d.

**BEST**.—A Plea for Daily Public Worship; being extracts from "An Essay on the Daily Service of the Church of England. By William Best, D.D." Published in 1746. 2d.

**BETTY CORNWELL AND HER GRANDCHILDREN**. 6d.

**BEZANT**.—Geographical Questions, classed under heads and interspersed with History and General Information. By J. Bezant. 1s. KEY to ditto, 2s.

**BINGHAM**.—Sermons on Easter Subjects. By the Rev. W. P. S. Bingham, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**BIRTHDAY**, The. By the author of "Gideon," &c. 3s. 6d.

**BISHOP'S LITTLE DAUGHTER**, The. 2s.

**BLACK, The Rev. C. I.**

A Little Primer of Christian Worship and Doctrine. 6d.; cloth, 8d.

Messias and Anti-Messias. A Prophetical Exposition, to which are added Two Homilies on the Body of CHRIST. 8vo. 5s.

A Short Manual, Expository and Devotional, on the Prayer of the New Covenant. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**BLACKMORE, The Rev. R. W.**

The Doctrine of the Russian Church, &c. Translated from the Slavonic-Russian by the Rev. R. W. Blackmore. 8vo., 8s.

Harmony of Anglican Doctrines with those of the Catholic and Apostolic Church of the East. 8vo., 3s.

History of the Church of Russia, by A. N. Mouravieff. Translated by the Rev. R. W. Blackmore, M.A. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**BLUNT.**—The Atonement and the At-one-maker. By the Rev. J. H. Blunt. Fcap 8vo., 5s.

**BONUS.**—Beatrice; a Tale of the Early Christians. By A. Bonus. 1s. 6d.

**BOODLE.**—Ways of Overcoming Temptation. By the Rev. R. G. Boodle. 4d.; cloth 8d.

**BOOK OF GENESIS,** The. An Exposition of the Leading Events recorded in it. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 1s. 6d.

**BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER,** The, of 1662, according to the *Sealed Copy* in the Tower. Printed in red and black, with the old Elzevir type, antique cloth, 10s. 6d.; calf, 14s.; morocco, 17s. 6d.; antique calf, 18s. and 21s.; antique morocco, 21s., &c.

**BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER,** The, according to the use of the Church of Scotland. Roan gilt, 3s. 6d.

**BOOK OF CHURCH HISTORY,** founded on the Rev. W. Palmer's "Ecclesiastical History." 18mo., 1s. Fifth Edition.

**BOOK OF FAMILY PRAYERS** arranged according to the Ecclesiastical Days and Seasons of the Church of God. By a Layman. 1s. 4d.

**BOOK OF FAMILY PRAYERS,** collected from the Public Liturgy of the Church of England. By the Sacrist of Durham. 3s. 6d.

**BOOK OF STRANGE PREACHERS** as ordered by the 52nd Canon. 4to., 4s. 6d.

**BOURNE.**—Thoughts upon Catholic Truths. By the late Rev. L. Bourne. 2s. 6d.

**BOWDLER, The Rev. T.**

A Few Words of Family Instruction, introductory to "Prayers for a Christian Household." Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 1s. 6d.

Sermons on the Privileges, Responsibilities, and Duties of Members of the Gospel Covenant. 2 vols., post 8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d. each.

**BOWDLER, Mrs. H. M.**—Sermons on the Doctrines and Duties of Christianity. 44th edit. To which is prefixed an Essay on the Proper Employment of Time, Talents, Fortune, &c. Fcp. 8vo., 6s.

**BRAINARD'S JOURNEY.** An Allegory. 1s. cl.; 6d. paper.

**BRAUNE.**—*The Personæ of a Town.* The First Book. By George Martin Braune, M.A. 2s.



**BRECHIN, The Bishop of.**

A Primary Charge delivered to the Clergy of his Diocese, at the Annual Synod of 1857. Second edition, enlarged, with an Appendix. 2s. 6d. Third edition, 1s.

The Christian's Converse. A practical treatise, adapted by the Bishop of Brechin. 4d. cloth, 6d. roan.

Meditations on the Suffering Life of our Lord. Translated from Pinart, by the late Lady Eleanor Law. Edited by the Bishop of Brechin. 4th edit. 5s.; calf antique, 9s.

Nourishment of the Christian Soul. Translated from Pinart, by the late Lady Eleanor Law. Edited by the Bishop of Brechin. 3rd edit. 5s.; calf antique, 9s.

The Mirror of Young Christians. Translated from the French, by the late Lady Eleanor Law. Edited by the Bishop of Brechin. Uniform with the "Divine Master." With Engravings, 2s. 6d. Mor. antique, 7s. The Engravings separately, 6d.

Memoriale Vitæ Sacerdotalis; or, Solemn Warnings of the Great Shepherd, JESUS CHRIST, to the Clergy of His Holy Church. Translated from the Latin by the Bishop of Brechin. Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.; calf, 10s. With Engraving, by Dyce.

Theological Defence for the Bishop of Brechin on a Presentment by the Rev. W. Henderson and others, on certain points concerning the doctrine of the Holy Eucharist. 8vo., 6s.

The Scottish Communion Office in Greek. 32mo., 2s.

Are you being Converted? Sermons on Serious Subjects. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

Sermons on Amendment of Life. Fcap. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

The Waning of Opportunities, and other Sermons, Practical and Doctrinal. Fcap. 8vo., 4s. 6d.

Sermons on the Grace of God, and other Cognate Subjects. 5s.

A Commentary on the Litany. Fcap. 8vo., cl., 4s. 6d.

A Commentary on the Te Deum, from ancient sources. 2s. cloth; 3s. 6d. calf; 4s. 6d. morocco; Cheap Ed., 1s.

A Commentary on the Canticles used in the Prayer Book. 2s., cheap edition 1s.

Commentary on the Seven Penitential Psalms, from ancient sources. Cloth, 9d. and 1s.; roan, 1s. 6d.; calf, 2s. 6d.

The Seal of the Lord. A Catechism on Confirmation, with appropriate Devotions. 1½d., or 10s. 6d. per 100.

Catechism to be learnt before the Church Catechism. 5s. per 100.

The Holiness of the Human Body, and the Duties of Society. 2d. each.

A Memoir of the Pious Life and Holy Death of Helen Inglis. 4d.

**BRETTEINGHAM, C. M.**

Devotions for the Hours, from the Psalms. 16mo., 3s. 6d.

Anniversaries, &c. Armour of Proof for the Soldier of CHRIST, suited for his Daily Warfare on his Pilgrimage through this world to the Heavenly Country. 3s. 6d.

**BRETT, Mr. B.**

**The Churchman's Guide to Faith and Piety.** A Manual of Instructions and Devotions. Second Edition. Cloth, 4s. 6d.; antique calf or plain morocco, 8s. 2 vols. cloth, 5s.; limp calf, 11s.; limp morocco, 12s.

**A Guide to Confirmation and Holy Communion.** 6d.; cloth, 8d.  
**The Christian's Daily Guide;** or, Parochial Manual of Instruction and Devotion.

Part I. Faith and Duty, 3d.; II. Morning and Evening Prayers, 3d.; III. Prayers during the day, and Collects for Particular Graces and Persons, 3d.; IV. Christian Seasons.

**Scripture History for the Young.** Old and New Testaments. 3s. 6d., or with 16 engravings, 4s. 6d.

**Devotions for the Sick Room, Prayers in Sickness, &c.** Cloth, 2s. 6d.  
**Companion for the Sick Room:** being a Compendium of Christian Doctrine. 2s. 6d.

These two bound together in 1 vol. cloth, price 5s. Calf 9s.

**A Pocket Companion for Lent, for Busy Men.** In Two Parts. Price 1d. each.

**A Manual of Devotions for School-boys.** Compiled from various sources. 6d.

**Devout Prayers on the Life and Passion of the Lord Jesus,** by which the faithful soul may increase in the Love of God. 8d., cloth 1s.

**Fervent Aspirations after Divine Love and Thanksgivings on the Passion.** Part II. of the above, cloth 8d., wrapper, 6d.

**Instructions, Prayers, and Holy Aspirations for the Sick Room.** 4d., cloth 6d.

**Prayers for Little Children and Young Persons.** 6d.; cloth, 8d.  
 Part I. 2d.; Part II. 4d.

**Reflections, Meditations, and Prayers, on the Holy Life and Passion of our Lord.** New edition, 5s.

**The Power of the Catholic Faith.** A Memorial of M. C. B. Square 16mo., toned paper, 1s. 6d.

**The Doctrine of the Cross, a Memorial of a Humble Follower of CHRIST.** 1s.

**BRIGHT.**—Eighteen Sermons of S. Leo the Great on the Incarnation, translated with Notes and with the "Tome" of S. Leo in the original, by the Rev. W. Bright, M.A. 8vo., cloth, 5s.

**BRITTON.**—*Horæ Sacramentales.* The Sacramental Articles of the Church of England vindicated, and illustrated. By Thomas Hopkins Britton, M.A. 6s.

**BROWNE.**—*The Mosaic Cosmogony.* A literal Translation of the first Chapter of Genesis, with Annotations and Rationalia. By R. G. S. Browne, B.D., Vicar of Atwick, Yorkshire. 8vo., 5s.

**BROWNE.**—*A Lecture on Symbolism and its Connection with Church Art, Architecture, &c.* By C. Browne, Esq., M.A., late Scholar of Worcester College, Oxford. 3rd edition, with 42 illustrations, and Appendix on the Symbolism of the Ecclesiastical Vestments. 1s. 6d.

**BROWNE.**—Sussex Sermons preached to a Rural Congregation.  
By the Rev. R. L. Browne, M.A. 5s.

**BROWNLOW, The Rev. W. R.**  
Jesus, the Good Shepherd. A Short Memoir of Melise H. M.  
Brownlow. New edition. Cloth, with Sermon and Portrait,  
2s. 6d. Cheap edition, 1s.

Lectures on the History of the Church of God, A.D. 31—168. 3s.

**BUNBURY.**—The Sunday of the People in France. By the Abbe  
Mullois, Chaplain to the Emperor of France. Translated by  
Miss Bunbury. 4d.

**BURIAL OF THE DEAD,** The Order for the. Printed in large  
type, on a board for attendants, 6d.

**BUTLER, The Rev. W. J.**  
Sermons for Working Men in Country Parishes. Bold Type, 6s. 6d.  
Short Rules for Prayer for Working Men. 2d.

**CANONICAL HOURS,** according to the use of the Guild of S.  
Alban. Vol. I. 4s. 6d. Vol. II., Parts I. II. III., 1s. each; IV. 2s.

**CANTICLES** in the Morning and Evening Services, pointed cor-  
rectly for Chanting, 2d., cloth 4d. With Chants 4d., cloth 6d.

**CANTICLES** in the Morning and Evening Services, arranged  
in Columns for Chanting. 2d.; limp cloth, 4d.

**CANTICLES** with blank staves for Chants. 2d.; cloth 4d.

**CARTER.**—Remarks on Christian Gravestones, with numerous  
Working Drawings, with Scales. By the Rev. Eccles J. Carter,  
M.A. 2nd edit. 3s. 6d.; stiff wrapper, 2s. 6d.

**CARTER, The Rev. T. T.**  
The Doctrine of the Priesthood in the Church of England. 2nd  
Edition. 4s.

The Doctrine of Confession in the Church of England. Post 8vo., 6s.

A Volume of Sermons. 2nd edition. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

The Imitation of our LORD. A Series of Lectures delivered at All  
Saints', Margaret Street, in Lent, 1860. 4th edit. 2s. 6d.

The Passion and Temptation of our LORD. A Course of Lectures  
delivered at All Saints', Margaret Street, in Lent, 1862. To  
which is added a Sermon preached at S. Giles', Oxford, in the  
same Lent. 3s.

The Life of Sacrifice. A Course of Lectures delivered at All  
Saints', Margaret Street, in Lent, 1864. 2s. 6d.

Family Prayers, to which are added Short Prayers for Private Use.  
Cloth, 1s.; roan, 2s.

An abbreviated edition, for general use in a household, 6d.

A Book of Private Prayer for Morning, Mid-day, Night and other  
times, with Rules for those who would live to God amid the  
business of daily life. Edited by the Rev. T. T. Carter. Fifth  
edition, limp cloth, 1s.; cloth, red edges, 1s. 3d.; roan, 1s. 6d.

Simple Lessons, or Words easy to be understood. A Manual of  
Teaching for those engaged in the Instruction of the very  
ignorant. Edited by Rev. T. T. Carter. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 1s. 6d.

**CATECHISM** treating of the Unity of the Church, its Ministry,  
Liturgy, Offices, and Articles. By a Country Curate. 8d.

**CATECHISM OF THE CHIEF THINGS WHICH A CHRISTIAN OUGHT TO KNOW AND BELIEVE TO HIS SOUL'S HEALTH.** Edited by several Clergymen. New edition. 2d.

**CECIL-DEAN.** A Story for the Young. By Bessie C. A. Fcap. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**CERTIFICATES OF BAPTISM,** Confirmation, and First Communion, on a card, 2d., or 14s. per 100.

**CERTIFICATES OF CONFIRMATION AND HOLY COMMUNION.** On a card, printed in red and black, price 1d. each, or 7s. per 100. On an Ornamented large Card. 2d.; also new design, 3d.

**CHAMBERS.**—The Doctrine of the Holy Eucharist, as Expounded by Herbert Thorndike, D.D. With Notes (being a digested series of Authorities up to the year 1720, on the points raised in Archdeacon Denison's case), and a Preface by J. D. Chambers, M.A. 2s. 6d.

**CHAMBERS.**—Fifty-two Sermons preached at Perth and other parts of Scotland. By the Rev. J. C. Chambers. Demy 8vo. 12s.

**CHAMBERLAIN, The Rev. T.**

The Theory of Christian Worship. Second Edition. 5s.

The Seven Ages of the Church, as indicated in the messages to the Seven Churches of Asia. Post 8vo., 3s.

English Grammar, and how to Teach it; together with a Lesson in Reading and Spelling. 3rd edit., 3d.

Book of Anecdotes. 1s.

Hymns, chiefly for the Minor Festivals. 18mo., cloth, 1s.; wrapper 6d.

**CHANTER, The Rev. J. M.**

Sermons. 6s. 6d.

Help to an Exposition of the Catechism of the English Church. 6d.

**CHARITY AT HOME.** A Tale. By the author of "Ruth Levison." 18mo. 2s.

**CHEYNE, The Rev. P.**

The Teaching of the Christian Year: a series of Sermons. Vol. I., Advent to Whitsuntide. 7s.

The Consolations of the Cross. Fcap. 8vo., 2s.

**CHILDREN OF THE CHAPEL, The.** A Tale of the times of Queen Elizabeth. Fcap. 8vo., 2s.

**CHILD'S NEW LESSON BOOK,** or Stories for Little Readers. 1s.; 1s. 6d. cloth; coloured 2s. 6d.

**CHRISTIAN SERVANT** (The) taught from the Catechism her Faith and Practice. Part I. Baptismal Blessings and Vows. 1s. 6d. Part II. The Apostles' Creed. 1s. 6d. Part III. The Ten Commandments. 2s. Part IV. The Lord's Prayer. 2s. By the Author of the "Servants' Hall." Edited by the Rev. Sir W. H. Cope, Bart. 1 vol., fcap. 8vo., cloth, 7s.

**CHRISTIAN CHILDREN,** Scenes in the Lives of: with Questions on separate cards. The Cards enclosed in a case. 2s.

**CHRISTIAN DUTIES,** as essentially conducive to progress in the Spiritual Life. 2nd Edition. 3s. 6d.

**CHRISTIAN SERVANTS' BOOK** of Devotion, Self-Examination, and Advice. Sixth edition, cloth 1s.

**CHRISTIAN WEEK**, The, a Manual of Devotion with Psalms and Hymns for Schools and Families. 6d.

**A CHRISTMAS DREAM**. Illustrated by Dudley. In ornamental borders, 1s.

**A CHRISTMAS PRESENT** for Children. From the German. 1s.

**A CHRONICLE OF DAY BY DAY**. By E. S. B. M. Fcap. 8vo., 5s.

**CHURCH FLORAL DECORATION**, Practical Hints on. With twenty plates. Third Edition. 3s. 6d. plain; 5s. coloured.

### CHURCH PAPERS.

Fifteen Tales illustrating the Apostles' Creed, by the Rev. J. M. Neale, in vol. or packet, price 2s. 6d.

The Church in the New Testament. 2d.

The Church in the New Testament. Part II. 2d.

The Church after the Apostles. 2d.

**CHURCH CATECHISM**, The.—Printed on tinted paper, with seventeen engravings drawn by Gilbert. Price 1s. gilt edged. A cheap edition, 6d.

**CHURCH OF ENGLAND MINISTERS**. How they are made, and what they are. 4d.

**CHURCHMAN'S COMPANION**. A Monthly Magazine, 6d. Vols. I. and II. 2s. 9d. each; Vols. III. to XXXVIII. 3s. 6d. each.

**CHURCHMAN'S DIARY**; an Almanack for the year of Grace 1866, including the Daily Service List. Commenced in 1847. 4d.; interleaved, 6d.; roan tuck, 1s. 9d.; mor. 4s.

### THE CHURCHMAN'S LIBRARY.

The *Churchman's Library* consists of Tracts and Manuals; of the former there are twelve published, price 2s.

1. Sunday: and how to spend it. 2d.
2. Catholic and Protestant. 2d.
3. Grace: and how to gain it. 2d.
4. Church Worship. 4d.
5. The Prayer Book: and how to use it. 2d.
6. The Heavenly Lives of the Primitive Christians. 3d.
7. Holy Scripture: and how to use it. 2d.
8. All Christians, Priests. 2d.
9. The Threefold Work of CHRIST. 2d.
10. The Doctrine of Justification. 2d.
11. The Priest and the People. 2d.
12. Outlines of Christian Doctrine. 2d.

The above in a packet, price 2s.

The Manuals published are:—

1. Questions and Answers illustrative of the Church Catechism. 4d.; cloth, 6d.
2. Bishop Andrewes' Devotions. 6d.; cl. 9d.; calf or mor. 2s. 6d.
3. The Laying on of Hands: a Manual for Confirmation. 4d.
4. Guide to the Eucharist. Containing Instructions and Directions with Forms of Preparation and Self-Examination. 4d.
5. The Manual: a Book of Devotion, chiefly intended for the Poor. Second Edition. Limp cloth, 1s.; cloth boards, red edges, 1s. 3d.; leather, 1s. 4d.; cheap edit., 6d. With a considerable reduction on quantities being taken.

- CLARKE.**—The Watch-Tower Book; or, Readings for the Night Watches of Advent. By the Rev. C. W. B. Clarke, M.A. Post 8vo., cloth boards, 3s. 6d.; limp cloth for distribution, 2s.
- COLLECTS** from the Book of Common Prayer. 32mo. sewed 2d., rubricated, and in parchment cover, 6d.
- COLLECTS EXPLAINED IN A CATECHETICAL FORM.** Part I., 4d. Part II., 6d.
- COMPANION TO THE ALTAR:** for the use of the Scottish Church. 32mo., cloth, 1s.; fcap. 8vo., cloth, 1s. 6d.
- COMPANION TO THE SUNDAY SERVICES** of the Church of England. 3s.
- COMPER.**—The Distinctive Teaching of the British Churches stated and maintained in a series of Lectures. By the Rev. John Comper. 12mo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- A CONFIRMATION MEDAL** of appropriate design. 6d.
- CONVERSATIONS ON THE CHURCH SERVICE.** By the Author of "Easy Lessons for Sunday Schools." Second Edition. 1s. 3d.
- CONVERSATIONS WITH COUSIN RACHEL.** Four Parts, 9d. each. Complete in Two Vols. 3s.
- CONSECRATION AND DESECRATION;** or, Basil the Orphan Chorister. 1s. Cloth 1s. 6d.
- CONSECRATION PRAYER,** and Post-Communion. In large type, red and black, for the Altar Desk. Mounted in folding morocco case. 14s.
- COPE AND STRETTON.**—Visitatio Infirmorum; or Offices for the Clergy in Directing, Comforting, and Praying with the Sick. New edit., cloth, 12s.; calf, 16s.; morocco, 20s. In Three Parts, calf, 21s. Also in various bindings, with metal-work.
- Appendix to the First edition, containing the Additional Offices. 1s. 6d.
- The Responsal for the Visitatio Infirmorum: Portions to be said by those who accompany the Priest. Cloth, 2s.
- COSIN, Bishop.**  
A Collection of Private Devotions for the Hours of Prayer. 1s.; calf, 3s.; morocco, 3s. 6d.  
The Sum of the Catholic Faith, from Bishop Cosin. 2d., or 14s. per 100.
- COTTAGE COMMENTARY.**—Vol. I.: S. Matthew, limp cloth, 2s. 6d.; cloth boards, 3s. Vol. II.: S. Mark, limp cloth, 1s. 8d.; cloth boards, 2s. Vol. III.: S. Luke, 2s. 6d. Vol. IV.: S. John, limp cloth, 2s. 6d.; cloth boards, 3s.; calf, 7s. Vol. V.: The Epistles to the Hebrews, S. James, S. Peter, S. John, and S. Jude.  
The Four Gospels, in Two vols., cloth, 8s. 6d.
- COUPER.**—A Few Hints to Mothers on the Management of Children, &c. By Georgina Couper. Dedicated to the Very Rev. and Hon. the Dean of Windsor. Demy 18mo., 3d.
- CRANBORNE, Viscount.**—A History of France for Children, in a Series of Letters. By the late Viscount Cranborne. 2s. 6d.
- CRESSWELL.**—The Christian Life. Twelve Sermons, by the Rev. Richard Cresswell, B.A. 12mo. 2s. 6d.
- CURATE OF HOLYCROSS, The.** A tale of the Church. Fcp. 8vo., 6s.

**DAILY EVENTS OF HOLY WEEK.** Written in Plain Words. Fcap. 8vo., 6d.

**DAILY LIFE OF THE CHRISTIAN CHILD.** A poem for children. 6d.; on a sheet, 1d.; cheap edit., in packets of 25, 2s.

**DAKEYNE.**—The Sword, and the Cross. By the Rev. J. O. Dakeyne, M.A. 2s. 6d.

**DAVIES.**—Benefit Club Sermons. Second Series. By the Rev. G. Davies. 4to. 3s. 6d.

**DAY HOURS OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND,** newly Translated and Arranged according to the Prayer Book and the Authorised Translation of the Bible. 3s. 6d. in wrapper; 4s. 6d. cloth, red edges; calf antique, 7s.

Appendix to ditto, being Memorials for the Minor Festivals or Black Letter Days. 6d.

Supplement to the Day Hours: being the Service for Certain Holy-Days: Part I., 1s.

**DEANE, The Rev. W. J.**

The Proper Lessons from the Old Testament for Sundays and other holy days. With a Plain Commentary explaining their Christian meaning, and their relation to the different Seasons of the Church's Year. Crown 8vo. 9s.

Union. Five Occasional (including Two Harvest) Sermons. 1s. 6d.

I. Union; II. Mutual Intercession and United Work; III. The Christian Joy expressed in Church Music; IV. Harvest: V. Harvest.

**DENISON.**—Saravia on the Holy Eucharist. The Original Latin from a MS. in the British Museum hitherto unpublished. The Translation by the Archdeacon of Taunton. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**DEVOTIONS FOR CHILDREN,** intended specially for Choristers, who are present at the time of Holy Communion. 6d.

**DEVOTIONS** for Children and Young Persons. 1d.

**DEVOTIONS FOR HOLY COMMUNION.** 32mo., cl., 1s.

**DEVOTIONAL AIDS FOR THE USE OF THE CLERGY.** 32mo. parchment, 1s.

**DIAL OF MEDITATION AND PRAYER.** 2nd edit. 3d.

**DICKINSON.**—List of Service Books according to the Uses of the Anglican Church, with the possessors. 3s. 6d.

**DIRECTIONS FOR KEEPING LENT ARIGHT.** 2s. 6d. per 100.

**DISTRICT VISITOR'S MEMORANDUM BOOK.** 6d., the paper 1s. per quire.

**DIVINE MASTER, The:** a Devotional Manual illustrating the Way of the Cross. With Ten Steel Engravings. 6th edit., 2s. 6d.; antique calf or morocco, 7s. Cheap edition in wrapper, 1s.

The Engravings separately on a sheet, 9d.

**DOMESTIC OFFICES:** being Morning and Evening Prayer for the Use of Families. Wrapper, 6d.; cloth, 8d.

**DOUGLAS.**—The Love of our Lord Jesus Christ in the Work of our Redemption: Four Plain Meditative Sermons on some of the Scripture proofs. By the Rev. J. J. Douglas, B.D. 1s.; cl. 1s. 4d.

**DOUGLAS.**—Mary and Mildred; or, Principle the Guide of Impulse. Edited by the Rev. Stair Douglas. 2nd edit. 2s.

**DROP IN THE OCEAN,** or the Little Wreath of Fancy. By Agnes and Bessie. 2nd edit. 1s.

- DUKE.**—Systematic Analysis of Bishop Butler's Analogy. By the Rev. Henry H. Duke, B.A. 3s. 6d., interleaved 5s.
- EARNEST APPEAL ON BEHALF OF PUBLIC WORSHIP.** Extracted from Bp. Patrick's Discourse concerning Prayer. 1s.
- EASY LESSONS FOR THE YOUNGER CHILDREN IN SUNDAY SCHOOLS.** By the Author of "Conversations with Cousin Rachel." 4d. Questions, for the Use of the Teacher. 9d.
- EASY CATECHISM OF THE OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY,** with the dates of the principal events. 18mo. Third Edition. 3d.
- ECCLES.**—Midsummer Holidays at Princes Green. By Mrs. Eccles, author of "The Riches of Poverty." 18mo., 1s.
- ECCLESIASTIC, The:** a Magazine relating to the affairs of the Church, Education, &c. Published in monthly parts at 1s. each. 27 vols. bound. Sent free by post for 12s. per annum, in advance.
- ECCLESIOLOGIST, The.** Published under the Superintendence of the Ecclesiological Society, every alternate month, 1s. 6d. Old Series, 3 Vols. New Series, 23 Vols.
- ECCLESIOLOGY, Hand-Book of English.** Companion for Church Tourists. Cloth, 5s.; or limp calf interleaved, 10s.
- ECHOES OF OUR CHILDHOOD.** By the author of "Everley," &c. Fcap. 4to., toned paper, with illustrations, 4s. 6d.
- EDMONSTONE, SIR ARCHIBALD, Bart.**  
Portions of the Psalms, selected and arranged for Devotional Purposes. Paper 6d.; cloth, 10d.  
The Christian Gentleman's Daily Walk. 2s. 6d.  
Short Readings on the Collects. 6s.
- EIGHTY-FOURTH PSALM,** Treatise on the. By the late Lady Harriet Howard. 32mo., cl. 6d., bound, 1s.
- ELLIS.**—From the Font to the Altar: a Manual of Christian Doctrine for the Young, especially those who are preparing for Confirmation. By the Rev. Conyngham Ellis. Second Edition. 1s. 4d. cloth; 1s. wrapper.
- EMBROIDERY, Ecclesiastical.** Working Patterns of Flowers, on sheets, Nos. 1 to 18, 6d. each; or in Three Parts, 3s. each.
- ENTHUSIASM NOT RELIGION.** A Tale. By the late M. A. C. Cloth, 1s. 6d.; wrapper, 1s.
- EPIGRAMS, Sacred and Moral.** Containing 660 Original Epigrams on subjects Biblical, Theological, Ecclesiastical, Social, Historical, &c. 1s. 6d.
- ERRINGTON.**—Prayers for Soldiers, by Colonel Errington. 3d., in parchment cover.
- EUCCHARISTIC MONTH:** being short Daily Preparation and Thanksgiving for the Holy Communion. 8d.; cl. 1s.; bound 1s. 6d.
- EVANS, The Ven. Archdeacon R. W.**  
*Tales of the Ancient British Church.* cloth, 2s. 6d. Second Edit.  
*Daily Hymns.* 3s. 6d.



**EVANS.**—Christianity in its Homely Aspects: Sermons on Various Subjects, delivered in the Church of S. Andrew, Wells Street, and elsewhere. By the Rev. A. B. Evans, D.D. Second Series. Price 6s.

**EVANS.**—*Pietas Puerilis*; or, Childhood's Path to Heaven, and other Poems. Dedicated by special permission to H. R. H. the Duchess of Cambridge. By the Rev. A. E. Evans. 8vo., toned paper, 2s. 6d.

**EVERLEY.** A Tale. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

**EVENING MEETINGS,** The; or, the Pastor among the Boys of his Flock. By C. M. S. Reprinted from the *Churchman's Companion*. Fcap. 8vo., 3s.

**EXPLANATION OF SOME SCRIPTURAL AND ECCLESIASTICAL TERMS.** 3rd edit., 3d.

**FALLOW.**—Psalms and Hymns for Public Worship. Selected by the late Rev. T. M. Fallow. 1s.

**FAMILIAR INSTRUCTIONS ON MENTAL PRAYER,** from the French of Courbon. Parts I. & II. With Prefaces by the Editors, W. U. R. and E. B. P. 2nd edit., cloth, 1s. 6d.

**FAMILY PRAYERS** for the Children of the Church. 4d., cl. 8d.

**FAMILY PRAYERS FOR MORNING AND EVENING.** Compiled by a Priest of the English Church. 6d., cl., 1s.

**FANNY'S FLOWERS;** or, Fun for the Nursery. With several engravings. 1s.; cloth gilt, 1s. 6d.

**FASTS AND FESTIVALS OF THE CHURCH,** in a conversational form. 1s. 8d.

**A FEW DEVOTIONAL HELPS FOR THE CHRISTIAN SEASONS.** Royal 32mo. 2 Vols., cloth 5s. 6d.; calf, 10s. 6d.

**ADVENT, CHRISTMAS, AND THE SEASONS UNTIL LENT.** (196 pp.) 1s.

**LENT AND PASSION-TIDE** (88 pp.) 6d.

**EASTER-TIDE** (48 pp.) 4d.

**FROM ROGATION TO TRINITY** (136 pp.) 8d.

**THE SAINTS' DAYS** (136 pp.) 8d.

**TRINITY.** Part I. 1s. 4d.

**TRINITY.** Part II. 1s.

**A FEW WORDS TO LITTLE CHILDREN ABOUT THE SEASONS OF THE CHRISTIAN YEAR.** By C. E. F. 4d.

**A FEW WORDS TO A CHRISTIAN MOURNER.** 2d.

### **Finchley Manuals of Industry.**

No. I. Cooking; or, Practical Training for Servants, &c. 10d.

No. II. Gardening; or, Training for Boys as Gardeners. 10d.

No. III. Household Work; or, The Duties of Female Servants. 10d.

No. IV. Plain Needlework in all its branches. 8d.

No. V. On the Management of Poultry and Domestic Animals. 10d.

The above in One Vol. bound, 4s. 6d.

**FIVE TALES OF OLD TIME.** Separately in cloth:—

**Follow Me.** (C. E. H., Morwenstow) 1s.—**Shepherd of the Giant Mountains.** (Fouqué.) 1s.—**The Knight and the Enchanter.** (Fouqué.) 1s.—**The Stream.** 1s.—**The Castle on the Rock.** 1s.

**FLOWER, The Rev. W. B.**

Sermons for the Seasons of the Church, translated from S. Bernard. 8vo. 6s.

The Three Books of Theophilus to Autolycus on the Christian Religion. Translated, with Notes. 3s. 6d.

Reading Lessons for Schools. 3s.

Classical Tales and Legends. 2s., cheap edition 1s.

Tales of Faith and Providence. 2s., or in a packet, 2s., cheap edition 1s.

The Widow and her Son; with other Tales. Translated from the German. 18mo., cloth, 2s.

**FORBES.—Snowball and other Tales. By Isabella Forbes. 2s. 6d.****FORD, The Rev. J.**

Twelve Sermons from the Quaresimale of P. Paolo Segneri. 2nd Edition. 6s.

A Second Series of Twelve Sermons from the same. 6s.

A Third Series of Twelve Sermons from the same. 6s.

The Three Series in one vol., cloth, 15s.

Twelve Sermons, preached in the Chapel of Liverydole Almshouse, at Heavitree. 12mo., cloth, 3s.

The Gospel of S. Matthew Illustrated from Ancient and Modern Authors, chiefly in the Doctrinal and Moral Sense. 2nd Edition, 11s.

The Gospel of S. Mark Illustrated. 2nd edition. 10s.

The Gospel of S. Luke Illustrated. 12s.

The Gospel of S. John Illustrated. 13s.

This volume completes the Four Gospels, and contains copious Indexes of the whole.

The Acts of the Apostles. With Indexes. Price 13s.

S. Paul's Epistle to the Romans. 12s.

**FORM OF PRAYER AND CEREMONIES USED AT THE CONSECRATION OF CHURCHES, &c., in London and Winchester. 1d., or 7s. per 100. Form for Oxford Diocese. 2d., or 14s. per 100.**

**FORM OF PRAYER FOR LAYING THE STONE OF A CHURCH OR CHAPEL. 1d.**

**FORM OF PRAYER FOR LAYING THE STONE OF A SCHOOL. 3s. 6d. per 100.**

**FORM OF PRAYER FOR OPENING A NEW SCHOOL. 3s. 6d. per 100.**

**FORMS FOR NOTICES OF SERVICES, for affixing on church doors. 2s. per 100; large size, 5s. per 100.**

**FORM OF SELF-EXAMINATION; with Prayers Preparatory to the Holy Communion. 2d.**

**FORM OF SELF-EXAMINATION; with a Few Directions for Daily Use. By F. H. M. 3d., or 21s. per 100.**

**FORM OF SERVICE FOR CONSECRATING CEMETERY CHAPELS. [Rochester Diocese.] 7s. per 100.**

**FOWLER.**—Parochial Sermons. By the Rev. C. A. Fowler, M.A. 5s.  
**FOWLE.**—The Epistle to the Hebrews the Epistle of S. Paul. By the Rev. W. H. Fowle. 1s. 6d.

**FOX, The Rev. S.**

The Noble Army of Martyrs. 2s.; cheap edition, 1s.

The Holy Church throughout all the world. 2s., cheap edit., 1s.

**FREDERICK GORDON,** or the Storming of the Redan. By a Soldier's Daughter. Royal 18mo., 1s. 6d.

**FREEMAN.**—History of Architecture. By E. A. Freeman. 10s. 6d.

**FREEMAN, The Ven. Archdeacon.**

Four Sermons for the Season of Advent. Post 8vo., 2s.

Sunday: A Poem. 4d.

**GALTON, The Rev. J. L.**

Notes of Lectures on the Book of Canticles or Song of Solomon, delivered in the Parish Church of S. Sidwell, Exeter. 6s.

One Hundred and Forty-two Lectures on the Book of Revelation. In Two Vols. 18s.

**GERTRUDE DACRE.** By the author of "The Sunbeam." 3s.

**GODWIN.**—Handbook of Floral Decoration, as applied to Churches. By E. W. Godwin, F.S.A., Architect. 1s.

**GOING HOME.** A Story. By F. G. W. 3rd ed. 1s. 6d. cloth.

**GOODRICH.**—Claudia: the Days of Martyrdom. A Tale. By A. M. Goodrich. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

**GOODWIN.**—A Short Account of the Art of Polychrome, Historical and Practical. By T. Goodwin, B.A. 1s. 6d.

**GOODWIN.**—Sermons on the Cretian Church, its Doctrine, and Religious Discipline, as set forth in the Epistle of S. Paul to Titus. By the Rev. J. Goodwin, B.D. 3s. 6d.

**GOULD.**—The Path of the Just. Tales of Holy Men and Children. By S. Baring Gould, B.A. 2s.

**GRANDFATHER'S CHRISTMAS STORY, The.** With illustration and ornamental borders. 6d.

**GRANTHAM.**—"Name this Child;" or a Few Words to Parents and Sponsors concerning the Selection of Suitable and Correct Names for Children. By the Rev. G. P. Grantham. 6d.

**GREAT TRUTHS OF THE CHRISTIAN RELIGION.** Edited by the Rev. W. U. Richards. Second edition. 3s. cloth; or in five parts, wrappers, 2s. 6d.

**GRESLEY, The Rev. W.**

Practical Sermons. 7s. 6d.

Sermons preached at Brighton. 7s. 6d.

Sophron and Neologus, or Common Sense Philosophy. 4s.

Treatise on the English Church: containing Remarks on its History, Theory, &c. 1s.

The Ordinance of Confession. 6d.

An Essay on Confession, Penance, and Absolution. By Mr. Roger Laurence, with a Preface by the Rev. W. Gresley. 1s.

The Present State of the Controversy with Rome. Three Sermons preached in S. Paul's, Brighton. 1s.

The Prayer Book as it is. 1s.

**GRESLEY, The Rev. W.**

The Forest of Arden, a Tale of the English Reformation. 4s.; cheap edition, 2s.

The Siege of Lichfield, a Tale of the Great Rebellion. 4s.; cheap edition, 1s. 8d.

Coniston Hall; or, the Jacobites. A Tale of the Revolution of 1688. 4s. 6d.

Clement Walton; or, the English Citizen. 3s. 6d.; cheap edit., 1s. 8d.

Charles Lever; the Man of the Nineteenth Century. 3s. 6d.; cheap edition, 1s. 8d.

Church Clavering; or, the Schoolmaster. 4s.; cheap edition, 2s.

Frank's First Trip to the Continent. 4s. 6d.; cheap edition, 3s.

Bernard Leslie, a Tale of the Times. (1838.) 4s.

Bernard Leslie. Second Part, 4s.

Holiday Tales. 2s., wrapper 1s. 6d.

Portrait of an English Churchman. 8th edition, 2s. 6d.

**HACKET.**—An Account of the Life and Death of the Right Rev. Father in God, John Hacket, late Lord Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry. Published by Thomas Plume, D.D., and edited with large additions and copious Notes, by Mackenzie E. C. Walcott, B.D. Fcap. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**HALLAM.**—Monumental Memorials; being Designs for Headstones and Mural Monuments. By J. W. Hallam, Architect. Imp. 8vo. Parts I. and II., 2s. 6d. each.

**HAWKER.**—Echoes from Old Cornwall. By the Rev. R. S. Hawker, M.A. 2s. 6d.

**HELMORE.**—Church Choirs; containing Directions for the Formation, Management, and Instruction of Cathedral, Collegiate, and Parochial Choirs; being the result of twenty-two years' experience in Choir Training. With an engraving showing the Processional Stones in the old Pavement of York Minster. By Frederick Helmore. Second edition, 1s.

**HELPS FOR CONFIRMATION AND FIRST COMMUNION.** By Two Priests of the Church of England. 6d.

**HEYGATE, The Rev. W. E.**

The Manual: a Book of Devotion, chiefly intended for the Poor. New and cheap Edition, with beautiful Engraving. Cloth, limp, 1s.; boards, 1s. 3d.; leather, 1s. 4d.; cheap edition, 6d. A considerable reduction to the Clergy in quantities.

The Manual. Adapted for general use, 12mo., roan, 1s. 6d.

The Evening of Life; or Meditations and Devotions for the Aged. Post 8vo., large type. 5s. 6d.

Ember Hours. For the use of his younger brethren the Deacons and Priests of the Church of England. Fcp. 8vo., 3s.

Catholic Antidotes. Post 8vo. 5s. 6d.

William Blake; or, the English Farmer. 3s. 6d.

Godfrey Davenant at School. 2s.

Godfrey Davenant at College. 2s.

Ellen Meyrick; or, False Excuses. 4d.

*Memoir of the Rev. John Aubone Cook, M.A., Vicar of South Benfleet and Rural Dean, 12mo. cloth, 1s.*

- HENRIETTA'S WISH.** A Tale. By the author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." Fourth Edition, 5s.
- HENSLOW.**—John Borton; or, a Word in Season. By Mrs. J. S. Henslow. 4d.
- HICKS.**—Catechetical Lectures on the Incarnation. By the Rev. James Hicks. 4s. 6d.
- HICKS.**—General View of the Doctrine of Baptismal Regeneration. By the Rev. W. H. Hicks. 9d.
- HIGHER CLAIMS;** or, Catherine Lewis the Sunday School Teacher. Edited by the Rev. R. Seymour, M.A. 1s.; cloth, 1s. 6d.
- HILARY S. MAGNA;** or, the Nearest Duty first. A Tale. Fcap. 8vo., 4s.
- HILL.**—Short Sermons on some leading Principles of Christian Life. By the Rev. H. Hill. 6s.
- HILL.**—Stories on the Commandments. The First Table: "My duty towards God." By the Rev. G. Hill. 1s. cloth, or in a packet.
- HINTS ON EARLY EDUCATION,** addressed to Mothers. By a Mother. 9d.
- HOLDEN.**—The Anglican Catechist. A Manual of Instruction Preparatory to Confirmation. By the Rev. George Holden. 2s.
- HOLY CHILD JESUS.** Thoughts and Prayers on the Holy Infancy and Childhood of our Blessed Lord and SAVIOUR, CHRIST. With 8 Engravings. 1s. 6d. cloth; 1s. wrapper; mor. 4s.
- HOLY CHILDHOOD OF OUR BLESSED LORD.** Meditations for a Month. By the Author of "Tales of Kirkbeck." 6d.
- HOLY EUCHARIST,** The. A Manual containing Directions and suitable Devotions for those who remain in Church but do not Communicate. By a Parish Priest. 6d.
- HOOPER.**—Prayers for Family Worship; with a Dissertation on the Passover and the Divine Constitution of the Church. By the Rev. J. Hooper. 5s. The Prayers only, 1s. 6d. in wrapper.
- HOPKINS.**—Pietas Metrica. By the Rev. T. M. Hopkins. 2s. 6d.
- HOPWOOD,** The late Rev. H.  
CHRIST in His Church. Plain and Practical Sermons. 5s. 6d.  
School Geography. New edition. 2s.; cheap edition, 1s.  
The Child's Geography, being an abridgment of the above. 1s.
- HOROLOGY,** or Dial of Prayer, for the pocket. 1s.
- HOUGHTON.**—Rationalism in the Church of England. An Essay, in Six Parts, (reprinted from the *Ecclesiastic*), revised and enlarged, with an appendix on "Essays and Reviews." By the Rev. W. Houghton. 8vo., 1s. 6d.
- HUGHES.**—Tracts for Parish Distribution. By the late Rev. E. J. R. Hughes. Six in a packet, 2d.
- HUTCHINSON.**—Parish Recollections: a few Plain Sermons on certain Church Observances, and on some of the incidents of Thirty-eight Years' Ministry in the same parish. By the Rev. John Hutchinson. 5s.

**HYDE, T. J.**

The Catechism of the Church of England, with analysis, notes, explanations, and illustrations from the Holy Scriptures, for the use of Children. 4d.

Catechism of the Church of England, with easy explanations. 1d.

**HYMNAL NOTED**, The WORDS of the. Parts 1 & 2 complete, 8d. With Scripture References, 1s. 6d. cloth.

**COMMENTARY** on the Words of the Hymnal Noted. Part I. By the Rev. J. M. Neale. 6d.

**HYMNS AND INTROITS**, with some Anthems, adapted to the Seasons of the Christian Year, as in use at S. Matthias', Stoke Newington; S. Matthew's, City Road, and other Churches. Strongly bound in cloth, 9d.; limp cloth, 6d.; roan, 1s. 3d.

When 100 and upwards are required for a Congregation, special Title pages will be supplied free.

**HYMNS ON SCRIPTURE CHARACTERS** for the Young. 1s.

**HYMNS OF THE HOLY FEAST**. Square 24mo., on tinted paper, and rubricated, 8d.

**HYMNS FOR INFANT CHILDREN**. 32mo., 1d. With MUSIC, edited by the Rev. J. B. Dykes, M.A., Mus. Doc. 1s.

**INCARNATION**, The. A Series of Tracts on the connection of Church Principles with the Incarnation.

No. 1. The Incarnation. 3d.

No. 2. The Incarnation; CHRIST and His Sacraments. 2d.

**INCARNATION**, Catechism on the. Founded on Bishop Bull's "State of Man before the Fall," &c. 1s.

**INNES**.—Five Sermons preached in Advent and on the Festival of the Holy Innocents, in the Parish Church of Downe, Kent. By the Rev. John Innes, M.A. 1s. 6d.

**ION LESTER**. A tale, by C. H. H. Fcp. 8vo., 4s. 6d.

**IRONS, The Rev. W. J.**

The Judgments on Baptismal Regeneration; with Appendices, and a Discourse on Heresy. 3s. 6d.

On the Whole Doctrine of Final Causes: a Dissertation, with a Chapter on Modern Deism. 7s. 6d.

On the Holy Catholic Church, as a Witness against False Philosophising. 4s. 6d.

Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction: being Four Lectures on the Synod—The Diocese—The Parish—The Priest. 7s. 6d.

The Preaching of CHRIST. A Series of Sixty Sermons for the People. In a packet, 5s. Fine paper edition, 8s. 6d., cloth.

The Miracles of CHRIST: being a Second Series of Sermons for the People. Second Edition. 8vo., cloth, 8s. 6d.

The Christian Servant's Book of Devotion, Self-Examination, and Advice. Sixth Edition. 12mo., cloth, 1s.

**IVO AND VERENA**, or the Snowdrop; a Tale of the Early Christians. By the author of "Cousin Rachel." 2s.; stiff cover, 1s. 6d.

**JENKINS**.—Synchronistical or Cotemporary Annals of the Kings and Prophets of Israel and Judah. By W. J. Jenkins, M.A. 5s.

**JOHNS, The Rev. B. G.**

The Collects and Catechising throughout the year. 2s.

Easy Dictation Lessons, original and selected. 6d., cloth 8d.

**JOHNS, C. A.**—Examination Questions on the Pentateuch. For the Use of Schools. By the Rev. C. A. Johns, B.A., F.L.S. 1s.

**JOHNSON.**—Prayers and Meditations composed by Dr. Johnson. With a Preface by the Rev. W. Gresley, M.A. 18mo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

### The Juvenile Englishman's Library.

*The early Volumes were Edited by the Rev. F. E. Paget; the later by the Rev. J. F. Russell.*

Tales of the Village Children. By the Rev. F. E. Paget. First Series, 2s.

The Hope of the Katzekopfs: a Fairy Tale. By the Rev. F. E. Paget. 2s.

Henri de Clermont, or the Royalists of La Vendée. By the Rev. W. Gresley. 2s.

Popular Tales from the German. 1s. 6d.

Tales of the Village Children. By the Rev. F. E. Paget. Second Series, 2s.

The Triumphs of the Cross. Tales of Christian Heroism. By the Rev. J. M. Neale. 2s.

Early Friendship, or the Two Catechumens. 1s. 6d.

The Swedish Brothers. 1s. 6d.

The Charcoal Burners. 1s. 6d.

Godfrey Davenant; a Tale of School Life. By the Rev. W. E. Heygate. 2s.

Godfrey Davenant at College. By the Rev. W. E. Heygate. 2s.

Luke Sharp, or Knowledge without Religion. By the Rev. F. E. Paget. 2s.

The Triumphs of the Cross. Pt. II. Tales of Christian Endurance. By the Rev. J. M. Neale. 2s.

School Geography, with a Chapter on the Ecclesiastical Geography of Great Britain. By the Rev. H. Hopwood. 2s.

Colton Green; a Tale of the Black Country. By the Rev. W. Gresley. 2s.

Poynings: a Tale of the Revolution, 1688. 2s.

The Manger of the Holy Night, from the German. By C. E. H., Morwenstow. 2s.

Stories from Heathen Mythology. By the Rev. J. M. Neale. 2s.

Stories from the Chroniclers. (Froissart.) By the Rev. H. P. Dunster. 2s.

Lays of Faith and Loyalty; or Narratives in Verse, selected from History. By Archdeacon Churton. 2s.

Cheap Editions, in enamel wrapper, 1s. each.

### Juvenile Englishman's Historical Library.

*Edited by the Rev. J. F. Russell, B.C.L.*

English History for Children. By the Rev. J. M. Neale. 2s.

History of Greece. Edited by the Rev. J. M. Neale. 2s.

History of Rome. By the Rev. Samuel Fox, M.A., F.S.A. 2s.

History of Spain. By the Rev. Bennett G. Johns. 2s.

History of Portugal. By the Rev. J. M. Neale. 2s.

History of Ireland. Edited by the late Rev. T. K. Arnold, B.D. 2s.

History of Scotland. By the Rev. W. B. Flower, B.A. 2s.

History of France. By the Rev. Canon Haskoll. 2s.

Cheap Editions, in limp cloth, 1s. each.

**KALENDAR OF THE IMITATION:** Sentences for every day in the year, from the Imitatio Christi. 32mo., cloth, 1s.

**KEMPIS.**—The Soliloquy of the Soul, and the Garden of Roses. Translated from Thomas à Kempis. By the Rev. W. B. Flower, B.A. 2s. 6d.; morocco antique, 7s.

**KEN, Bishop.**

Prayers for Morning and Evening. 3s. 6d. per 100.

Practice of Divine Love. 2s.; cheap edition, 9d.

Preparatives for Death. 2s.

**LAST SLEEP OF THE CHRISTIAN CHILD.** A poem, companion to the "Daily Life." 6d.; or on a sheet, 1d.**LAURENCE.**—The Churchman's Assistant at Holy Communion; being so much of the Order of Administration as is engaged with the actual celebration of that Sacrament. With Additions and Directions for the use of Communicants. By the Rev. Robert F. Laurence, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.**LAYING ON OF HANDS:** A Manual for Confirmation; with Helps preparatory to receiving that Holy Ordinance. 4d., cloth 6d.**LEA.**—Catechisings on the Prayer Book. By William Lea, M.A. 1s. 4d.**LEE, The Rev. F. G.**

Death, Judgment, Hell, Heaven. Four Advent Sermons. 2nd edition. 8vo. 2s.

The Message of Reconciliation. Four Advent Sermons. 2nd edition. 8vo. 2s.

Miscellaneous Sermons, by Clergymen of the Church of England.

Edited by the Rev. Frederick G. Lee, F.S.A. 5s.

This volume, which was published on behalf of the proposed School Buildings at St. John's, Aberdeen, contains sermons by the Reverends W. R. Wroth, J. C. Chambers, R. M. Benson, T. W. Perry, A. R. P. Venables, J. H. Blunt, Charles Gutch, &amp;c., &amp;c.

Poems. Second edition, enlarged. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

**LEGENDA DOMESTICA:** Lessons for the Sundays, Holy-days, and Week-days, throughout the Year. Selected for the Offices of Family Devotion, and arranged according to the Kalendar of the Church of England. 1s.**LESSONS FOR LITTLE CHILDREN ON THE SEASONS OF THE CHURCH.** By C. A. R. 1s.**LESSONS FOR EVERY DAY IN THE WEEK,** with Hymns and Music. By the Author of "Conversations with Cousin Rachel." 3d. Companion to the Lessons, for the use of the Teacher. 1s. 3d.**LESSONS IN GRAMMAR FOR A CHILD.** Large type, price 4d.**LESSONS ON THE CREED.** What we are to believe. 1s. 6d.**LEVETT.**—Gentle Influence; or, The Cousin's Visit. By F. M. Levett. Third Edition. 1s.**LITANY OF OUR LORD.** 2s. 6d. per 100.**LITANY OF THE NAME OF JESUS.** 32mo., rub. 1d.**LITANY,** The. Handsomely printed in red and black. For the Faldstool. Royal 4to., morocco, 21s. and 25s.**LITTLE ALICE AND HER SISTER.** Edited by the Rev. W. Gresley. 2s.**LITTLE ANNIE;** or, Michaelmas Day. By the Author of "The Grandfather's Christmas Tale." 6d.**LITTLE GARDENERS,** The. An allegory for Children. Fcp. 8vo., 1s. Wrapper 8d.



**LITURGY FOR VILLAGE SCHOOLS.** Cloth 6d.

**LIVES OF ENGLISHMEN IN PAST DAYS.** Four Series in 1 Vol. cloth gilt. 2s. 6d.

First Series, containing Herbert, Donne, Ken, Sanderson. 6d.

Second Series, Kettlewell, Hammond, Wilson, Mompesson, Bold, Jolly. 6d.

Third Series, Walton, Wotton, Fanshawe, Earl of Derby, Collingwood, Raffles, Exmouth. 10d.

Fourth Series, Alfred the Great, Sir T. More, John Evelyn. 1s.

**LORAINÉ.**—Lays of Israel. By Amelia M. Lorainé. 2s. 6d. cloth, 4s. morocco.

**LOW.**—The Translation of the Holy Scriptures, a Lecture delivered to the workmen of the London Lead Company, in the Company's School-room, Middleton in Teesdale. By John Low Low, M.A. Fcap. 8vo., 8d.

**LOWDER.**—The Penitent's Path; compiled from Holy Scripture and the Book of Common Prayer. By the Rev. C. F. Lowder. 6d.

**LUCY AND CHRISTIAN WAINWRIGHT,** and other Tales. By the author of "The Wynnes," &c. Fcp. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**LYRA SANCTORUM;** Lays for the Minor Festivals. Edited by the Rev. W. J. Deane. 3s. 6d.

**MACAULAY.**—A Day in Nismes. By B. E. Macaulay. 2s. 6d.

**MALAN, The Rev. S. C.**

The Gospel according to S. John. translated from the Eleven Oldest Versions, except the Latin, and Compared with the English Bible; with Notes on every one of the Alterations proposed by the Five Clergymen in their Revised Version of this Gospel. Demy 4to., £1.

Philosophy or Truth? Remarks on the First Five Lectures of the Dean of Westminster on the Jewish Church, with other Plain Words on Questions of the Day, regarding Faith, the Bible, and the Church. 8vo. 12s.

Meditations on our Lord's Passion. Translated from the Armenian of Matthew, Vartabed. 2s. 6d.

The Pocket Book of Daily Prayers. Translated from Eastern Originals. Suited for the Waistcoat Pocket. Paper, 6d.; cloth, 9d.; morocco, 1s. 3d.

Prayers and Thanksgivings for the Holy Communion, chiefly for the use of the Clergy. Translated from Coptic, Armenian, and other Eastern Rituals. 1s. 6d.; calf, 3s.

Preparation for Holy Communion of the Body and Blood of CHRIST, with Prayers and Thanksgivings for the same; chiefly for the use of the Laity. Gathered and translated from Armenian and other Eastern Originals. 1s. 6d. cloth, 3s. calf.

Bethany, a Pilgrimage; and Magdala, a Day by the Sea of Galilee. 1s. 6d.

The Coasts of Tyre and Sidon. A Narrative. 1s.

Letters to a Young Missionary. 1s. 6d.

Plain Exposition of the Apostles' Creed, in Question and Answer. 1s. 6d.

Meditations for every Wednesday and Friday in Lent, on a Prayer of S. Ephraem. Translated from the Russian. 3s. 6d.

- MAC GREGOR.**—Deepdene Minster; or, Shadows and Sunshine. By Cecilia Mac Gregor. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- MAGNAY, The Rev. C.**  
Sermons, Practical and Suggestive. 6s.  
Poems. New Edition, with Additions. 3s. 6d.
- MAIDEN AUNT'S TALES, The.** By the Author of "The Use of Sunshine," "Nina," &c. 3s. 6d.
- MANGIN.**—An Outline of the History of the Church, in Question and Answer. By the Rev. S. W. Mangin, B.A. 4d.
- MANN.**—From the Cradle to the Grave; or, the Footsteps of the Church. By W. P. Mann. 12mo., 3s.
- MANUAL FOR COMMUNICANTS:** being an Assistant to a Devout and Worthy Reception of the Lord's Supper. Morocco, 1s. 6d.; roan, 1s.; paper cover, 6d. In large type, 6d.; also a cheap edition for placing in Prayer Books 2d.
- MANUAL FOR MOURNERS,** with Devotions, Directions, and Forms of Self-Examination. Fcp. 8vo., 4s. 6d.; limp cl., 2s. 6d.
- MANUAL OF MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER** for a Christian Servant. 2d.
- MARY MANSFIELD;** or, the Life and Trials of a Country Girl. 6d.
- MASON.**—Canon Chant Manual; being the solemn and euphonious mode of Chanting, as in olden times. By William Mason. 6d.
- MASON.**—The Old Library and its Tales. By E. Mason. 3s. 6d.
- MASTERS'S LIST OF CHURCHES** in which the Daily Prayers are said. 3d. Published at intervals.
- MAUNSELL.**—Church Bells and Ringing. By the late W. T. Maunsell, M.A., Christ Church, Oxford. 1s.
- MEDIÆVAL ALPHABETS,** Book of. Oblong 4to., 2s.
- MEETING IN THE WILDERNESS, The;** an Imagination. By the author of "The Divine Master." 2s. boards; 1s. wrapper.
- MEMOIRS OF AN ARM-CHAIR, The.** Written by himself. Edited by the author of "Margaret Stourton," "The Missing Sovereign," &c. 16mo., 2s.
- MEMORIAL OF M. E. D. AND G. E. D.** Brief notes of a Christian life and very holy death. By T. B. P. 6d.
- MEMORIAL OF ELIZABETH A——.** 6d.
- A METHOD OF ASSISTING THE SICK.** Translated from the Latin. (A. P. F.) 32mo. rubricated, 2d.
- MICHELL.**—Our Title to Sonship, and other Sermons preached in All Saints' Chapel, Guernsey. By the Rev. W. Michell, M.A. 12mo. 3s. 6d.
- MILL, The late Rev. W. H.**  
Sermons on the Nature of Christianity. Price 3s. 6d.  
Sermons preached before the University of Cambridge, on the 5th of November and the following Sundays. 5s. 6d.
- DR. MILL'S PORTRAIT.** Proofs before letters, 12s. Proofs, 7s. 6d. Prints, 5s.
- MILLER.**—Worshipping God in the Beauty of Holiness. By the Rev. E. Miller, M.A. 4d.

**MILLIE'S JOURNAL**; or, the Emigrant's Letters. Edited by the author of "Amy's Trials." Dedicated by permission to the Rev. H. Caswall, D.D. 6d.

**MILMAN, The Rev. R.**

Meditations on Confirmation. 3d.

The Voices of Harvest. 8d.; cloth, 1s.

The Way through the Desert; or, The Caravan. 1s., or 1s. 6d. cl.

The Love of the Atonement; a Devotional Exposition of the 53rd chapter of Isaiah. 2nd edit. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.; calf antique, 10s. 6d.

Convalescence. Thoughts for those who are recovering from Sickness. Fcap. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

The Mystery of Marking: a Parable for School Girls 6d., cl. 10d.

**MINISTRATION OF PUBLIC BAPTISM OF INFANTS**, to be used in Church, in combination with the Ministration of Reception to be used in the Church after the Private Baptism of Infants. Printed uniformly with the Reprint of the Sealed Copy of the Prayer Book. 6d.

**MINISTRY OF CONSOLATION**, The: a Guide to Confession for the use of Members of the Church in England. 18mo. Price 3s.

**MINNIE'S BIRTHDAY**, and other Tales for Children. By Marietta. Edited, and with Four Illustrations, by Cuthbert Bede. 2s., cloth.

**MITCHELL**.—Hatherleigh Cross. A Tale. By Mrs. F. J. Mitchell. 18mo., cloth, 1s.

**MOBERLY**.—Stories from Herodotus. By the Rev. C. E. Moberly, M.A. 2s.

**MONRO, The Rev. E.**

Tales for the Million:—

Dick, the Haymaker, 4d.

Walter, the Convict, 4d.

Edward Morris. A Tale of Cottage Life. 2d.

The Tale of a Cotton Gown. Manchester Life. 4d.

Joey; or, the Tale of an Old Coat. 6d.

Practical Sermons on Old Testament Characters. Vols. I. II. and III., cloth, 6s. 6d. each.

**Sacred Allegories.**

The Dark River. 2s. Cheap edition, 1s.

The Vast Army. 2s. Cheap edition, 1s.

The Combatants. 2s. Cheap edition, 1s.

The Revellers.—Midnight Sea.—The Wanderer. 2s. Cheap edition, 1s.

The Journey Home. 2s. Cheap edition, 1s.

The Dark Mountains, a Sequel to the Journey Home. 2s. Cheap edition, 1s.

The above in one vol. bound, price 7s. 6d. cloth; 12s. morocco.  
Or in 2 vols. cloth, each, 4s.

*Lella*. A Tale in Verse. 1s.

*Eustace*; or, the Lost Inheritance. Fcp. 8vo., 2s.

*Claudian*, a Tale of the Second Century. Part I., 2s., cl.

*Harry and Archie*; or, First and Last Communion. Part I. 6d.  
Part II. 6d.; together, 1s. cloth.

**MONRO, The Rev. E.**

Nanny : a Sequel to "Harry and Archie." 6d. ; cloth, 1s.

Parochial Papers, in limp cloth.

Readings and Reflections for Holy Week. 10d.

Plan of Preparation for Confirmation, for the use of the Clergy. 6d.

Manuals and Prayers for Confirmation and First Communion. Price 4d.

School Prayers for each day in the Week. 6d.

School Prayers for the Ecclesiastical Year. 1s.

The Schoolmaster's Day, with Hints for Lectures. 8d.

The above bound in one vol. cloth, price 4s.

Readings and Lessons for the Sick Room. 8d.

True Stories of Cottagers. Cloth, 2s. 6d. ; in packet, 2s.

Basil, the Schoolboy ; or, the Heir of Arundel. A Story of School Life. 2nd edit. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

Walter, the Schoolmaster ; or, Studies of Character in a Boys' School. 2nd edit. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

Leonard and Dennis. A Tale of the Russian War. 7s. 6d.

Midsummer Eve. 6d., cloth 1s.

Pascal the Pilgrim. A Tale for young Communicants. 1s.

Parochial Lectures on English Poetry and other subjects. 12mo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

**MONSELL.**—Prayers and Litanies, taken from Holy Scripture ; together with a Calendar and table of Lessons. Arranged by the Rev. J. S. B. Monsell, LL.D. 16mo., cloth, 2s.

**MOORE.**—Easy Readings from the History of England. For the use of Little Children. By Mary E. C. Moore. Edited by the Rev. M. W. Mayow, M.A., 16mo., 2s. 6d.

**MORNING AND EVENING EXERCISES** for Beginners. By a Clergyman. 2d., or 14s. per 100.

**MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER.** On a card. By E. S. 4d.

**MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER,** with Directions. By F. H. M. 3d.

**MORNING AND EVENING PRAYERS** for a Household. 6d.

**MOSSMAN, The Rev. T. W.**

A Glossary of the Principal Words used in a Figurative, Typical, or Mystical sense in the Holy Scriptures ; with their Signification, gathered from the Sacred Writers themselves, or from the Works of the Ancient Fathers. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 1s. 8d.

Sermons. 12mo., cloth 5s.

**MOULTRIE, The Rev. G.**

The Primer set forth at large for the use of the Faithful in Family and Private Prayer, in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth. Edited from the Post-Reformation Edition by the Rev. G. Moultrie. 2s., cloth.

Offices for Holy Week and Easter, after the Primer Use, together with the Meditations on the Life and Passion of our Lord. Edited by the Rev. G. Moultrie, M.A. 18mo. 3s.

The Martyrdom of S. Polycarp. 8vo., toned paper. 1s.

**MOUNTAIN.**—Sermons for the Seasons, and on other occasions.  
By the Rev. J. H. B. Mountain, D.D. Demy 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**MURRAY.**—A Catena of Authorities with regard to the Altar and Eucharistic Sacrifice. By the Rev. F. H. Murray, M.A. 1s. 6d.

**MY DUTY AT THE TIME OF CONFINEMENT.**  
On a thin card, 2s. 6d. per 100.

**MY BIRTHDAY EVE.** A Waking Dream. 2s.

**NEALE, The Rev. J. M.**

History of the Holy Eastern Church.—General Introduction.  
Two vols., £2.

Appendix to the Introduction to the History of the Holy Eastern Church; containing a List of the Sees. 1s.

The History of the Patriarchate of Alexandria. Two vols., 24s.

Readings for the Aged. 4s. 6d. New edition, with additions.

Readings for the Aged. Second series, being on the Lesser Holydays in the English Kalendar. With an Engraving of the Interior of the Chapel of Sackville College, East Grinstead. Price 6s.

Readings for the Aged. Third Series. 4s. 6d.

Readings for the Aged. Fourth Series. 5s. 6d.

Ecclesiological Notes on the Isle of Man: a Summer Pilgrimage. 3s. 6d.

Voices from the East. Documents on the Present State and Working of the Oriental Church. Translated from the Original Russ, Slavonic, and French, with Notes. 5s.

A Commentary on the Psalms, from the Primitive and Mediæval Writers; and from the various Office-Books and Hymns of the Roman, Mozarabic, Ambrosian, Gallican, Greek, Coptic, Armenian, and Syriac Rites. Post 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d. Vol. I.

Hierologus; or the Church Tourists. In Two parts, 3s. 4d.

Mediæval Hymns, Sequences, and other Poems, translated by the Rev. J. M. Neale. Second Edition. 2s.

Hymns for the Sick: for the hours, days of the week, &c. 6d., cloth 1s.

Hymns for Children. First, Second, and Third Series. 3d. each. Complete in cloth, 1s.

Songs and Ballads for Manufacturers. 3d.

Stories of the Crusades. 3s.

Duchenier, or the Revolt of La Vendée. 3s. 6d.

The Unseen World; Communications with it, real or imaginary. New edition, with considerable additions. 2s. 6d. Cheap Edition, 1s. 6d.

Theodora Phranza; or the Fall of Constantinople. Fcap. 8vo., 5s.

The Followers of the Lord; Stories from Church History. Price 2s.

Lent Legends. Stories for Children from Church History. 2s. 6d.

Evenings at Sackville College. 18mo., cloth 2s.

The Egyptian Wanderers. A Tale of the Tenth Persecution. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

Sunday Afternoons at an Orphanage. 2s.

**NEALE, The Rev. J. M.**

A Commentary on the Hymnal Noted, from Ancient Sources. 6d.

Church Papers : Tales Illustrative of the Apostles' Creed. 2s. 6d.

The Bible and the Bible only the Religion of Protestants. A Lecture. 4d.

**NELSON** on the Communion ; containing Devotions for the Altar. 3s. 6d.

**NEVER TOO LATE TO MEND :** or, the Two Fortune Tellers. By the author of "Willie Grant." 6d.

**NEVINS.**—The Scriptural Doctrine of the Holy Communion. By the Rev. W. Nevins. 3d.

**NEWLAND, The late Rev. H.**

Confirmation and First Communion. A Series of Essays, Lectures, Sermons, Conversations, and Heads of Catechising, relative to the preparation of Catechumens. Third edition. Post 8vo., 7s. 6d. cloth.

Tracts printed from the above for distribution to Catechumens, in a packet. 1s. 4d.

Three Lectures on Tractarianism, delivered in the Town Hall, Brighton, with Preface. New Edition. 1s. ; cloth, 1s. 6d.

Postils: Short Sermons on the Parables, &c., adapted from the Fathers. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 3s.

A Memoir of the late Rev. Henry Newland, Vicar of S. Mary Church, Devon. By the Rev. R. N. Shutte. With Portrait 5s.

**NORTHWODE PRIORY.** A Tale in Two Vols. By the Author of "Everley." 10s. 6d.

**NOTICE OF BAPTISM.** Form for filling up with Sponsors, &c. On a thin card, 2s. 6d. per 100.

**NUGEE, The Rev. G.**

The Words from the Cross as applied to our own Deathbeds. A Series of Lent Lectures. Second edition. Fcap. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

The Holy Women of the Gospel. Second Series of Lent Lectures delivered at S. Paul's, Knightsbridge. 2s. 6d.

**OGILVY.**—The Nun of Enzklösterle. A Tale. In Six Songs.

By Mrs. T. Ogilvy, (née Bosanquet,) Author of "Hymns for Children of the Church of England," "Christian Lyrics," and "The History of our Blessed Lord in Verse." 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**OLD COURT HOUSE,** The. A Tale. 1s.

**ONE STORY BY TWO AUTHORS ;** or, a Tale without a Moral. By J. I., Author of "A Rhyming Chronicle ;" and F. M. L., Author of "Gentle Influence," &c. Fcap. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**ORDER FOR PRIME.** Prayers for Early Morn. Price 4d.

**ORDER FOR COMPLINE ;** or Prayers before Bed-time. 4d.

**ORDER FOR SEXTS AND NONES.** Prayers for 12 and 3 o'clock. 1d.

**ORGANS** (A short account of) built in England from the Reign of Charles the First to the present time. With designs by the late A. W. Pugin, Esq. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

**ORLEBAR.**—Christmas Eve and other Poems. By Mrs. Cathbert Orlebar. 1s.

**OUR NEW LIFE IN CHRIST.** In Two Parts. Edited by a Parish Priest, C. L. C. Second edition. 1s. 6d.

**OUR SOLAR SYSTEM:** expanded from Notes of a Lecture delivered by a Country Curate. 6d.

**OWEN.**—An Introduction to the Study of Dogmatic Theology. By the Rev. Robert Owen, B.D. Demy 8vo., price 12s.

**PAGET, The Rev. F. E.**

Sermons on the Duties of Daily Life. 6s. 6d.

Sermons on the Saints' Days and Festivals. 5s.

Sermons for Special Occasions. Containing twenty-one Sermons for Consecration of Churches, Churchyards, Restoration, Anniversary, Foundation Stone, New School, School Feast, Confirmation, Ordination, Visitation, Church and Educational Societies, Choirs, Wakes, Festivals, Clubs, and Assizes. Post 8vo. 6s.

The Christian's Day. Royal 32mo., Elzevir type, 2s. 6d. cloth; 5s. morocco, 6s. 6d. antique calf.

Sursum Corda: Aids to Private Devotion. Collected from the Writings of English Churchmen. Compiled by the Rev. F. E. Paget. A Companion to "The Christian's Day." 3s. 6d. cloth; limp calf or mor. 5s. 6d.

Prayers for Labouring Lads. 1½d.

Prayers for Young Women who have been taught in Church Schools. 1½d.

Prayers on behalf of the Church and her Children in Times of Trouble. Compiled by the Rev. F. E. Paget. 1s.

Tract upon Tombstones; or Suggestions for Persons intending to set up Monuments. With Engravings. 1s.

Memoranda Parochialia, or the Parish Priest's Pocket Book. 3s. 6d., double size 5s.

Milford Malvoisin; or, Pews and Pewholders. 2s.

S. Antholin's; or, Old Churches and New. New edit., 1s.

The Owllet of Owlstone Edge: his Travels, his Experience, and his Lucubrations. Fcap. 8vo., with a beautiful Steel Engraving. Third edition. 3s. 6d.

The Curate of Cumberworth and the Vicar of Roost. 4s. 6d. Cheap edition, 2s. 6d.

The Warden of Berkingholt. 5s. Cheap edition, 2s. 8d.

Tales of the Village, a new edition, in one vol., 5s. 6d.

Contents:—The Church's Ordinances—Fruits of Obedience—Friendly Discussion—Youthful Trials—Forms and Formularies—The Way of the World—The Way of the Church, &c.

How to Spend Sunday Well and Happily. On a card, 1d., or 7s. per 100.

A Few Prayers and a Few Words about Prayer. 2d.

How to be Useful and Happy. 2d.

**PALMER.**—Dissertations on some subjects relating to the "Orthodox" Communion. By the Rev. W. Palmer, M.A. 10s. 6d.

**PARADISE KEPT:** or, Sorrow turned into Joy. 4s.

**PARISH TALES.** Reprinted from the "Tales of a London Parish." In a packet, price 1s. 6d.

**PARISH AND THE PRIEST,** The. Colloquies on the Pastoral Care, and Parochial Institutions, of a Country Village. Reprinted from the "Churchman's Companion." Fcp. 8vo. 4s.

**PATH OF LIFE,** The. By the author of the "Seven Corporal Works of Mercy." 6d.

**PATHWAY OF FAITH,** The, or a Manual of Instructions and Prayers. For the use of those who desire to serve God in the station of life in which He has placed them. 1s. limp cloth; 1s. 3d. cloth, red edges; 1s. 4d. roan; 2s. 6d. calf. Cheap edit., 6d.

**PATRICK,** Bp.—The Parable of the Pilgrim. By Bishop Patrick. New Edition, 1s.

**PEARSON.**—Stories on the Eight Beatitudes. By the Rev. G. F. Pearson. 1s. cloth, or in a packet.

**PEARSON.**—Stories of Christian Joy and Sorrow, or Home Tales. By the Rev. H. D. Pearson. Containing Little Ruth Gray, Holy Stone, Hugh, Old Oliver Dale. Price 1s.; separately, 4d. each.

**PERRY,** The Rev. T. W.

Lawful Church Ornaments. Being an Historical Examination, &c. Royal 8vo., cloth, 21s.

Some Analogies between the Human and the Mystical Body, applied to Difficulties and Duties in the Church. Part I., Difficulties in the Church. 1s. 6d.

Some Historical Considerations relating to the Declaration on Kneeling, appended to the Communion Office of the English Book of Common Prayer: a Letter addressed privately in 1868, to the Right Rev. Charles H. Terrot, D.D., Bishop of Edinburgh and then Primus. Pp. 472, price 12s.

Directorium Scotticæ et Anglicanæ. Directions for Celebrating the Holy Communion. Edited by the Rev. T. W. Perry. 12mo., 3s. 6d.

A Manual of Daily Prayers for Persons who are much hindered by the Duties of their calling. 4d.

**PHIPPS.**—Catechism on the Holy Scriptures. By the Rev. J. E. Phipps. 18mo. 2nd Edit. 1s.

**PIOUS CHURCHMAN,** The: a Manual of Devotion and Spiritual Instruction. 1s. 6d.; roan, 2s. 6d.

**PLENDERLEATH.**—The Parish Priest's Visiting List, with a Few Remarks on Parochial Visitation. By the Rev. W. C. Plenderleath, M.A. 1s. 6d.

**PLEA FOR INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS,** with a Short Sketch of the Progress of the National and Industrial Schools of Finchley. By one of the Editors of "the Finchley Manuals." Fcap. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**POCKET MANUAL OF PRAYERS.** Fourth edition, with considerable additions, 6d. Cloth, with the Collects, 1s.; calf, or mor. 2s. 6d.

**POLAND.**—Earnest Exhortations on Practical Subjects. By the Rev. Frederick William Poland, M.A. 12mo., 3s. 6d.



- POLEHAMPTON.**—Steps in the Christian's Life on Earth, Illustrated by some of the Occasional Services of the Church of England. Six Lecture Sermons. By the Rev. T. S. Polehampton, M.A. Fcap. 8vo., 1s. 6d.
- POLLARD.**—Avice; or, a Page from the History of Imperial Rome. By E. F. Pollard. Fcap. 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- POOLE, A.**—An Authentic Statement and Report of the Case of the Rev. Alfred Poole, M.A., before the Bishop of London, the Archbishop of Canterbury, and the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, in 1858, 1859, 1860, and 1861. Royal 8vo., 7s. 6d.
- POOLE, The Rev. G. A.**  
Twelve Sermons on the Holy Communion. 12mo. 4s. 6d.  
Churches of Scarborough and the Neighbourhood. By the Rev. G. A. Poole, and John West Hugall, Architect. Cloth, 3s. 6d., paper 2s. 6d.  
Churches, their Structure, Arrangement, Ornaments, &c. 1s. 6d., cloth 2s. 6d.  
History of England. From the First Invasion to Queen Victoria, New edition. Post 8vo., cloth. 7s. 6d.
- POOR CHURCHMAN'S FRIEND, The.** A Series of Tracts for the Instruction of the Poor Man in Church Matters. Bound together, 9d.
- POPOFF, BASIL.**  
The History of the Council of Florence. Translated from the Russian by Basil Popoff. Edited by the Rev. J. M. Neale, D.D. 5s.  
The Origin and Composition of the Roman Catholic Liturgy, and its difference from that of the Orthodox Church. By Ivan Borovnitsky. Third Edition. Kieff, University Press. 1857. Translated by Basil Popoff, Student of the Ecclesiastical Academy of S. Petersburg. Edited by the Rev. J. M. Neale, D.D., Warden of Sackville College, East Grinstead. 2s.
- POTT, The Rev. A.**  
Confirmation Lectures delivered to a Village Congregation in the Diocese of Oxford. 3rd edition, 2s.  
Village Lectures on the Sacraments and Occasional Services of the Church. Price 2s.
- PRACTICE OF THE PRESENCE OF GOD THE BEST RULE OF A HOLY LIFE,** being Conversations and Letters of Brother Lawrence. 2nd Edition. Royal 32mo. 4d.
- PRATT.**—Letters on the Scandinavian Churches, their Doctrine, Worship, and Polity. By the Rev. John B. Pratt, LL.D. Fcap. 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- PRAYERS AND MAXIMS.** In large type, 2s.; large paper, 3s. roan.
- PRAYERS FOR CHOIRS IN THE VESTRY BEFORE AND AFTER SERVICE.** Mounted, in folding roan case, 3s.; morocco ditto, 7s. 6d.
- PRAYERS FOR THE SEVEN CANONICAL HOURS** together with Devotions, Acts of Contrition, Faith, Hope, and Love. 32mo., cloth, 1s.

## Practical Christian's Library.

- Brechin's (Bishop of) Commentary on the Seven Penitential Psalms. 9d. and 1s. cloth; 1s. 6d. bound.
- The Art of Contentment. 1s. 6d.
- Cosin's (Bp.) Collection of Private Devotions. 1s.; cf., 3s.; mor. 3s. 6d.
- Fallow's Selection of Hymns. 1s. With those for Private Use, 1s. 6d.
- Gerhard's Fourteen Meditations. 6d.
- Ken's (Bishop) Practice of Divine Love. 9d.
- Kettlewell's Companion for the Penitent. 8d.
- The Young Churchman's Manual. Second Edition. 6d.
- Nelson's Guide to the Holy Communion. 8d.
- Patrick's (Bishop) Parable of the Pilgrim. 1s.
- Sanderson's (Bishop) Christian Man a Contented Man. 9d.
- Scudamore's Steps to the Altar. Cloth, 1s.; roan, 2s.; calf, 3s.; morocco, 3s. 6d.; cheap edition, 6d. cloth; roan 1s.
- Suckling's Manual for Confirmation and First Communion. 6d.
- Taylor's (Bishop) Life and Death of our LORD. 1s. 6d.
- Taylor's (Bishop) Death, Judgment, Heaven, and Hell. 8d.

## Prayers.

- Prayers for a Husband and Wife. 2d. Ditto 6d.
- Prayers for a Sick Room. 3s. 6d. per hundred.
- Prayers for Different Hours of the Day. 3s. 6d. per hundred.
- Prayers and Directions for Morning and Evening. By F. H. M. 3d.
- Prayers for the use of Parochial Schools. By F. H. M. 6d.
- Prayers and Rules for the Ordering and Use of a Church Guild. 1s.
- Prayers and Self-Examination for Children. 1d.
- Prayers for Morning and Evening for Children of the Church of England. With an engraving of the Crucifixion. On card, 3d.
- Private Devotions as enjoined by the Holy Eastern Church for the use of her Members. Translated from the original. 1s.
- Private Devotion, a Short Form for the Use of Children. 1d.
- Progressive Prayers and Directions. In four parts, bound, 2d.; in sets of four, 24d.
- Simple Prayers for Village Schools. 1d.
- Simple Prayers for Morning and Evening for Working Boys. 5s. per 100.
- Prayers for Little Children and Young Persons. 6d., cloth 8d.
- Prayers for Working Men. By the Rev. W. J. Butler. 2d.
- Daily Prayers for Labouring Lads. By the Rev. F. E. Paget. 14d.
- Daily Prayers for Young Women who have been taught in Church Schools. By the Rev. F. E. Paget. 14d.
- The Sum of the Catholic Faith. From Bishop Cosin's Devotions. 2d.
- A Manual of Daily Prayers for Persons who are much hindered by the Duties of their calling. 4d.
- The Hours of our LORD's Passion: being Short Prayers for the Sick, chiefly for the use of those engaged in nursing, either for themselves or their patients. 3d.
- Short Prayers compiled for the Use of Penitents. 4d.
- Meditations suitable for Lent and other Seasons of Penitence. Edited by the Rev. John Sharp, M.A. 3d.
- Morning and Evening Prayers for a Family. 14d., in wrapper 2d.
- Short Morning and Evening Prayers for Working People. Card, 1d.
- Short Devotions selected from the Book of Common Prayer. Chiefly for the use of Sick Persons. 3d.
- Devotions for Children and Young Persons. 1d.

**A PRESBYTERIAN CLERGYMAN LOOKING FOR THE CHURCH.** (Abridged.) 12mo., cloth, 3s.; cheap edition, 2s.

**PRICHARD.**—Sermons, by the late Rev. James Cowles Prichard, M.A. 4s. 6d.

**PRIEST'S PRAYER BOOK,** The. Containing Private Prayers and Intercessions; Offices, Readings, Prayers, Litanies, and Hymns, for the Visitation of the Sick; Offices for Bible and Confirmation Classes, Cottage Lectures, &c.; Notes on Confession and Direction; Remedies for Sin, &c., &c. Edited by two Clergymen. Third edition. Cloth, 4s. 6d.; limp roan, 6s.; limp calf, 7s.; limp morocco, 8s. With Common Prayer, 2s. 6d. additional.

**RESPONSAL TO THE OFFICES OF THE SICK** in the Priest's Prayer Book. 1s.

**PAROCHIAL OFFICES,** 1d. **SCHOOL OFFICES,** Second edition. 1d. Reprinted from the "Priest's Prayer Book."

**PRISONERS OF CRAIGMACAIRE.** A Story of "'46." Edited by the Author of "The Divine Master," &c. 1s.

**PRYNNE,** The Rev. G. R.

Plain Parochial Sermons. Second Series. Demy 8vo., 10s. 6d.

Eucharistic Manual, consisting of Instructions and Devotions for the Holy Sacrament of the Altar. From various sources. 1s. 6d., cloth; cheap edition, 1s.

A Few Plain Words about what every Christian ought to Know, Believe, and Do in order to be saved. 2d.

**PSALTER,** The; or Seven Ordinary Hours of Prayer, according to the use of the Church of Sarum. Beautifully illuminated and bound in antique parchment. 36s.

**PYE.**—A Short Ecclesiastical History: from the conclusion of the Acts of the Apostles, to the Council of Nice, A.D. 325. By the Rev. H. J. Pye. 1s. 6d.

**QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE CHURCH CATECHISM.** For the Use of Young Persons. New Edition. 4d. Cloth 6d.

**QUESTIONS FOR SELF-EXAMINATION** for the Use of the Clergy. 6d.

**QUESTIONS ON CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE AND PRACTICE.** 1d.

**RAINE, ROSA.**

Rosa's Summer Wanderings. 5s.

The Queen's Isle. Chapters on the Isle of Wight, wherein Church Truths are blended with Island Beauties. 2nd edition. 3s. 6d.

Verses for Church Schools. 6d.

**RAINY MORNINGS WITH AUNT MABEL;** or, Incidents in Church Missions. 18mo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

**READING LESSONS FROM SCRIPTURE HISTORY,** for the Use of Schools. Royal 18mo., limp cloth, 6d.

**READINGS FROM HOLY SCRIPTURE.** 1s. 6d. 2nd Series. 2s.

**READINGS ON THE HISTORY OF JOSEPH AND HIS BRETHREN.** Fcap. 8vo., 3s.; limp cloth, 2s.

**RECOLLECTIONS OF A SOLDIER'S WIDOW.**

New Edition with Appendix. 6d.

**REED.**—Adventures of Olaf Tryggveson, King of Norway. A Tale of the Tenth Century, showing how Christianity was introduced into Norway. By Mrs. J. J. Reed. 2s. 6d.**REFORMATION**, Progress of the Church of England since the 6d., cloth 9d.**REFORMED VILLAGE**; or, Past and Present. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d. 1s. wrapper.**REGISTER OF BAPTISMS, MARRIAGES, AND BURIALS**, on Parchment and Paper.**REGISTER OF PERSONS CONFIRMED AND ADMITTED TO HOLY COMMUNION.** For 500 names, 4s. 6d. For 1000 names 7s. 6d. half-bound. Paper 2s. 6d. per quire.**REGISTER OF SERMONS, PREACHERS, &c.** Fcap. 4to. bound 4s. 6d.**REVELATION**, The, of JESUS CHRIST, explained agreeably to the Analogy of Holy Scripture. By a Clergyman. 6s.**REVERENCE DUE TO HOLY PLACES AND HOLY THINGS.** 6d.**ROBERTS, G. E.**

Snowbound in Cleeberry Grange. A Christmas Story. 2s. 6d.

The Rocks of Worcestershire: their Mineral Character and Fossil Contents. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 5s.

Charley's Trip to the Black Mountain. 6d.

**ROCHAT.**—Harry's Help. By Mrs. S. C. Rochat. 1s.**ROCKSTRO, W. S.**

Stories on the Commandments. The Second Table: "My duty towards my Neighbour." 1s. 6d. cloth, and in a packet.

Abbey Lands. A Tale. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

The Choristers of S. Mary's. A Legend of Christmas-Tide. 4d.

**ROOT OF THE MATTER**, The; or the Village Class. 1s. 6d. cloth, 1s. wrapper.**ROSE.**—Morning and Evening Prayers, selected by the Rev. H. J. Rose, M.A., when Vicar of Horsham. 6d.**RUSSELL.**—Lays concerning the Early Church. By the Rev. J. F. Russell. 1s. 6d.**RUTH OSBORNE, THE NURSE.** Price 6d.**RUTH LEVISON**; or, Working and Waiting. 1s. 6d.; paper cover, 1s.**S. ALBAN'S**; or, the Prisoners of Hope. By the Author of "The Divine Master." Fcap. 8vo., 5s.**SACRAMENTARIUM ECCLESIAE CATHOLICÆ.** A Sacramentary designed to incorporate the contents of all the Sacramentaries anywhere used in the Church, previous to the 16th century. Part I., Advent to Christmas. 2s. 6d. cloth; 1s. 6d. wrapper.**SAND, LOUIS.**

Sylvester Enderby, the Poet. 2s. 6d.

Voices of Christmas. A Tale. 2s.

**SANKEY.**—Bible Exercises, adapted to the Services of the Church of England, and designed chiefly for Sunday Schools. By the Rev. Philip Sankey. Teacher's copy, 8d. Pupil's copy, 6d.

**SCENES OF SUBURBAN LIFE.** Fcap. 8vo.

**SCRIPTURE READING LESSONS FOR LITTLE CHILDREN.** By a Lady. With a Preface by the Lord Bishop of Oxford. 1s. 6d. Second Series, 2s. Complete in one vol., 2s. 6d.

**SCUDAMORE.**—Litanies for Use at the Various Seasons of the Christian Year, before and after the Holy Communion, and on other occasions. By the Rev. W. E. Scudamore, M.A. 2s.

**SENTENCES** from the Works of the Author of "Amy Herbert," selected by permission. 2s.

**SERMONS REGISTER,** by which an account may be kept of Sermons, the number, subject, and when preached. 1s.

**SEVEN CORPORAL WORKS OF MERCY,** illustrated in Seven Outline Engravings. 3s. 6d. plain; 6s. coloured. For hanging in Schools.

**SEVEN SPIRITUAL WORKS OF MERCY,** illustrated in Seven Outline Engravings. 3s. 6d. plain; 6s. coloured. For hanging in Schools.

**SEVEN CORPORAL WORKS OF MERCY.** In Verse. By the author of "The Daily Life of a Christian Child." With illustrations. 6d.

**SEVEN SPIRITUAL WORKS OF MERCY.** In Verse. By the same author. Illustrated by Dalziel. 6d.

**SHIPLEY, The Rev. ORBY.**

The Purgatory of Prisoners: or an Intermediate Stage between the Prison and the Public. 3s. 6d.

Eucharistic Litanies: from Ancient Sources. 18mo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

Eucharistic Meditations for a Month on the Most Holy Communion. Translated from the French of Avrillon. 4s.; cheap edit., limp cloth, 2s. 6d.

The Daily Sacrifice; a Manual of Spiritual Communion for every day in the week; with Meditations for each day, and Collects for the Seasons; together with an Office in Preparation for the Blessed Sacrament. From Ancient Sources. 2s. 6d. cloth red edges.

Daily Meditations: from Ancient Sources. Edited by the Rev. Orby Shipley. Advent to Trinity. Cloth, 3s. 6d.

Daily Meditations for a Month, on some of the more moving truths of Christianity; in order to determine the Soul to be in earnest in the love and service of her God. From ancient sources. Edited by the Rev. Orby Shipley, cloth, 2s.

A Treatise of the Virtue of Humility, abridged from the Spanish of Rodriguez; for the use of persons living in the world. In two parts. Part I., cloth, 2s.

The Divine Liturgy, and Daily Sacrifice. A Manual of Devotions for the Sacrament of the Altar. Part I., the Office for Holy Communion.

Considerations on Mysteries of the Faith, newly translated and abridged from the Original Spanish of Luis de Granada. 3s. cloth.

**A SHORT OFFICE OF EVENING AND MORNING PRAYER** for Families. 6d.

**SHORT DEVOTIONS FOR THE SEASONS :**

Compiled for Parochial Distribution, by F. H. M.

Devotions for the Season of Advent and Christmas. 1d., or 7s. per 100.

Devotions for Epiphany. 1d., or 7s. per 100.

Devotions for Lent. 4d., or 3s. 6d. per 100.

Devotions for Holy Week and Easter Eve. 4d., or 3s. 6d. per 100.

Devotions for Easter to Ascension. 1d., or 7s. per 100.

Devotions for the Festival of the Ascension. 4d., or 3s. 6d. per 100.

Devotions for Whitsuntide. 4d., or 3s. 6d. per 100.

Devotions for the Festival of the Holy Trinity. 4d., or 3s. 6d. per 100.

Devotions for Fridays. 1d., or 7s. per 100.

Complete in wrapper, 7d., cloth 9d.

**SHORT SERVICES FOR DAILY USE IN FAMILIES.** Cloth, 1s.**SIMPLE WORDS ON THE LORD'S PRAYER.** In large type. 6d.**SISTER ROSALIE, LIFE OF.** By the author of "Tales of Kirkbeck." Second Edition. Cloth, 1s.; cheap edition, 6d.**SISTERS OF CHARITY, and some Visits with them.** Being Letters to a Friend in England. Two Engravings. 2s.**SKINNER, The Rev. J.**

The Revelation of the Antichrist, and how to receive it. 1s. 6d.

Twenty-one Heads of Christian Duty, with Directions how to use them. 13mo., cloth, 1s.

Plea for the Threatened Ritual of the Church of England. 2s.

**SMITH.**—Sermons preached in Holy Week. By the Rev. C. F. Smith, B.A. 6s.**SMITH.**—The Devout Chorister. Thoughts on his Vocation, and a Manual of Devotions for his use. By Thomas F. Smith, B.D., Cloth, 2s.; calf, 3s. Cheap edition, 1s.**SMITH.**—The Church Catechism illustrated by the Book of Common Prayer. By the Rev. Rowland Smith, M.A. 4d.**SMITH.**—Lenten and Paschal Sermons. By the Rev. W. B. Smith. Post 8vo., cloth, 6s.**SMITH.**—Grace Alford; or, the Way of Unselfishness. By C. M. Smith. 18mo., 1s. 6d.**SMYTTAN.**—CHRIST Slighted and Rejected. Two Sermons, preached at S. Andrew's, Wells Street, in Passion and Holy Weeks, 1856. By the Rev. G. H. Smyttan, B.A. 1s.**SONNETS AND VERSES,** from Home and Parochial Life. By the Rev. H. K. Cornish, M.A. 2s. 6d.**SPELMAN.**—History and Fate of Sacrilege. By Sir H. Spelman, Knt. New Edition, 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.**SPERLING.**—Church Walks in Middlesex: being a Series of Ecclesiological Notes, with Appendix to the present time. By the Rev. John Hanson Sperling, M.A. 3s. 6d.**SPIRIT OF THE CHURCH, The.** A Selection of Articles from the *Ecclesiastic*. Post 8vo., 7s. 6d.**SPIRITUAL VOICES FROM THE MIDDLE AGES.** Consisting of a Selection of Abstracts from the Writings of the Fathers, adapted for the Hour of Meditation, and concluding with a Biographical Notice of their Lives. 3s. 6d.

**SPONSOR'S DUTY**, The. To be given at Baptisms. 2s. 6d. per 100. On Card, printed in red and black, 1d.

**STEEER**.—An Historical Sketch of the English Brotherhoods which existed at the beginning of the 18th century. By Dr. Steere. 6d.

**STEPS TO THE ALTAR**: a Manual of Devotion for the Blessed Eucharist. By the Rev. W. E. Scudamore, M.A. Thirty-fifth edition.

ROYAL 32mo., on toned paper, and rubricated.

	s.	d.		s.	d.
Cloth .....	2	6	Best Morocco .....	6	6
Limp calf .....	4	0	Morocco panelled ..	7	6
Antique calf .....	5	6	Limp morocco, do...	7	0
Morocco plain .....	5	0	Morocco antique....	9	0

Kept also in a variety of gilt mountings, with clasps, crosses, &c.

DEMY 18mo., (original edition.)

Limp cloth.....	1	0	Limp morocco.....	3	6
Roan .....	2	0	Antique morocco ..	5	0
Limp calf .....	3	0			

DEMY 18mo., in large type.

Cloth boards, 1	3	Limp calf, 3	6	Limp mor., 4	0
-----------------	---	--------------	---	--------------	---

IMPERIAL 32mo., cheap edition for distribution.

Limp cloth.....	0	6	Roan, red edges ....	1	0
-----------------	---	---	----------------------	---	---

**STONE, Mrs.**

Ellen Merton, or the Pic-nic. 1s. 6d.

Handbook to the Christian Year, for Young People. 2s. 6d.

**STORIES ON THE LORD'S PRAYER**. By the Author of "Amy Herbert." Price 6d.

**STORIES FOR CHRISTMAS-TIDE**. By the author of "The Sunbeam." 2s. 6d.

**STORIES FOR YOUNG SERVANTS**. With Engravings. Price 2s. in a packet or bound.

1. No. 1. Deceit and Dishonesty. 2. "Proper Pride." 3. Fine Clothes. 4. Mischief-Making.

**STORY OF A DREAM**, or the Mother's Christian Version of Little Red Riding Hood. 1s.

**STRETTON, The Rev. H.**

Guide to the Infirm, Sick, and Dying. Price 5s. 6d.

The Acts of S. Mary Magdalene Considered in Sixteen Sermons, Price 7s. 6d.

The Church Catechism explained and annotated principally as an aid to the Clergy in Catechizing in Churches. Part I., 1s. cloth; Part II., the Creed, 4s.

The Church Catechism Explained, for the Aid of Young Persons. Part First. Abridged from the above. Price 2d.

The Child's Catechism. 1d.

A Catechism of First Truths of Christianity introductory to the Church Catechism. 1d.

A Brief Catechism of the Bible. 6d., cloth 8d.

The Scholar's Manual of Devotions, including the Church Catechism, &c. 2d.; cloth, 4d.

**STRIDE**.—Thirty Sketches for Christian Memorials, on sheet, 2s. 6d.; mounted on canvas and varnished, with roller, 6s.

**SUCKLING, The late Rev. R. A.**

Memoir, with Correspondence. By the late Rev. I. Williams, B.D. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo., 5s.

Sermons. Edited by the late Rev. I. Williams, B.D. New Edit., 5s.

Family Prayers adapted to the course of the Ecclesiastical Year. 1s. Cheap edition, 6d.

Holiness in the Priest's Household. Second edition. 6d.

Manual for Confirmation and First Communion. Cloth, 6d.

**SUMMERLEIGH MANOR; or, Brothers and Sisters. A Tale.**  
Fcap. 8vo. 4s.

**SUNBEAM; or, the Misused Gift.** By the author of "My Christmas Home," &c. 5s.

**SUNDAY ALPHABET,** The Little Christian's. 4d.; enamel wrapper, 6d.; coloured, 1s.

**SUNSETTING; or, Old Age in its Glory: a story of happiness, peace, and contentment.** 6d.

**SUNTER'S DESIGNS FOR GRAVESTONES.** On Sheets, 2s. 6d. each, by post 2s. 7d.

Nos. 1 and 2, Headstones; 3, Sepulchral Slabs; 4, Memorial Crosses.

**SUSAN SPELLMAN; a Tale of the Silk Mills.** By the Author of "Betty Cornwell." 6d.

**SUSANNA.—A "Home Tale."** Price 6d.

**TALES FOR ME TO READ TO MYSELF.** With 12 Engravings, 16mo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

**TALES OF CROWBRIDGE WORKHOUSE.** Blind Charlie; The Three Friends; Cousin Jane. By M. A. B. With a Preface by Louisa Twining. Fcap. 8vo., 2s., cloth, or the Tales separate in a packet.

**TAYLOR, Bp. Jeremy,** Prayers contained in the Life of CHRIST. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

**TEALE.—Lives of Eminent English Divines.** By the Rev. W. H. Teale, M.A. With engravings. 5s.

Life of Bishop Andrewes, 1s. Life of Dr. Hammond, 1s.

Life of Bishop Bull, 9d. Life of Bishop Wilson, 1s.

Life of Jones of Nayland. 1s.

**THOMPSON, The Rev. H.**

Davidica. Twelve Practical Sermons on the Life and Character of David, King of Israel, published in 1827. Demy 8vo., 3s.

Concionalia; Outlines of Sermons for Parochial Use throughout the Year. New edition, 7s. 6d.

Original Ballads, by Living Authors, 1850. Edited by the Rev. H. Thompson, M.A. With beautiful Illustrations. 7s. 6d., morocco 10s. 6d.

**THOUGHTS IN SOLITUDE.** Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**THRIFT; or, Hints for Cottage Housekeeping.** By the author of "A Trap to Catch a Sunbeam." 2d.

**TOWER BUILDERS; and THE TWO MERCHANTS: Two Allegories.** 9d.

**TRACTS FOR THE WORKING PEOPLE.** By Soathenes. Cloth, 1s. 4d.



**WILLIAMS, The late Rev. I.**

The Altar; or Meditations in Verse on the Holy Communion  
By the author of "The Cathedral." 3s. 6d.

Hymns on the Catechism. 6d., cloth 1s.

**WILMSHURST.**—Six Sermons, by the Rev. A. T. Wilmshurst. 3s.

**WINDSOR.**—Sermons for Soldiers. Preached at Home and  
Abroad. By S. B. Windsor, M.A., Chaplain to the Forces. Fcap.  
8vo., 3s. 6d.

**WINGED WORDS.** By A. H. 2s. 6d.**WOODFORD, The Rev. J. R.**

Sermons preached in various Churches of Bristol. Second Edition.  
7s. 6d.

Occasional Sermons. Vol. I., 7s. 6d. Vol. II., 7s. 6d.

**WOODWARD.**—Demoniacal Possession, its Nature and Cessa-  
tion. A prize essay. By the Rev. T. Woodward, M.A. 2s.

**WROTH.**—Five Sermons on some of the Old Testament Types of  
Holy Baptism. By the Rev. Warwick R. Wroth, B.A. Post 8vo.,  
cloth, 3s.

**WYNNEs, The:** or, Many Men, Many Minds. A Tale of every-  
day life. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 5s.

**YORKE.**—Cottage Homes; or, Tales on the Ten Commandments.  
By Miss H. Yorke. 18mo. cloth, 2s.; or the Tales separately, in  
a packet, 2s.

**YOUNG CHURCHMAN'S ALPHABET.** By the Author  
of "The Grandfather's Christmas Tale," &c. With illustrations  
of the chief events in our Lord's Life, drawn and engraved by  
R. and H. Dudley. 6d.

---

## CHURCH MUSIC.

BY RICHARD REDHEAD.

**Church Hymn Tunes for the several Seasons in the  
Christian Year.** New edition. Price, full score, 4s. 6d.; vocal  
score, 2s. This Book contains Eighty-two Tunes of various  
Metres, including the "Dies Iræ."

**Church Hymn Tunes.**—Second Series, full score, 3s. 6d.; vocal  
score, 1s. 6d.

**A Set of Ten Tunes for Advent, Epiphany, Lent,  
Easter, Ascension, Whitsuntide, Fridays, and All  
Saints,** arranged from Dr. Tye (1553). Words interlined, 2s. 6d.

**The Music of the Introits.** Containing Introits for all the  
Seasons from Advent to Advent, with the occasional Festivals. 6s.

**Responses to the Commandments, Creeds, Offertory  
Sentences, Sanctuses, and Glorias.** Price 8s.

**Music for the Office of the Holy Communion,** (Second  
Series) containing four Kyries; two Sanctuses; the Lord's Prayer  
(after the Communion) harmonized, founded on Merbecke; four  
Glorias in Excelsis. 3s. 6d.

**The Offertory Sentences from the Book of Common  
Prayer.** The Music arranged from Merbecke. 3s. 6d.

Two Offertory Anthems. 1s.

The Anthems for the Seven Days before Christmas, and for Good Friday. 3s. 6d.

"O My People, what have I done unto thee?" Anthem for Good Friday. 1s.

Hymns and Canticles used at Morning and Evening Prayer. Pointed and Set to the Ancient Psalm Tones. 2s. 6d.

"Who are these like stars appearing?" Hymn for All Saints' Day. 2s. 6d.

Miserere mei, Deus. Psalm 51; as sung in the Communion Service. 3d.

The Order for the Burial of the Dead. Printed from the Book of Common Prayer: the Musical Notation (from Merbecke's Booke of Common Praier Noted, 1550) Harmonised. Intended for the use of Choirs. 1s., 9s. per doz.

#### BY THE REV. T. HELMORE, M.A.

S. Mark's Chant Book. Being the Chants used in the Collegiate Chapel of S. Mark, Chelsea, in the ordinary course of the Festal and Ferial Services for each Morning and Evening Portion of the Psalter or "Psalms of David," pointed as they are to be sung in Churches; newly arranged with Additions and Corrections. 4s. 6d.

Hymnal Noted, or Translations of the Ancient Hymns of the Church, set to their proper melodies. Cloth, 5s.

Accompanying Harmonies to the Hymnal Noted. Royal 8vo. 10s. 6d. Parts I. and II. 6s. 6d. each.

Accompanying Harmonies to the Psalter Noted. 3s.

Accompanying Harmonies to the Brief Directory of Plain Song. 1s. 6d.

The Canticles Noted. 4d.

The Psalter Noted. 2s. 6d.

Manual of Plain Song. The Canticles and Psalter together. 3s. 6d. cloth; antique calf, 7s. 6d.; royal 8vo., cloth, 9s.

#### BY H. J. GAUNTLETT, MUS. DOC.

The Psalter, or Psalms of David, pointed as they are to be sung in Churches, adapted to the Ancient Church Tones. Cloth, 1s.

The Canticles of Morning and Evening Prayer, with the Creed of S. Athanasius, adapted to the Church Tones. 4d.

Organ Harmonies for the Ancient Church Tones. 6d.

Choral Service of the Book of Common Prayer, as appointed to be sung. Part I. The CANTICLES, VERSICLES, and RESPONSES for MORNING and EVENING PRAYER. Part II. The ATHANASIAN CREED, the LITANY, and OFFICE of HOLY COMMUNION. In full score, suited to Cathedrals, Parish Choirs, &c. Royal 8vo., bold music type, price 1s. 6d. each Part, or bound together in cloth, price 3s. 6d.

The Canticles in the Morning and Evening Services, pointed correctly for chanting, with chants varied to suit the character of the words. 4d., cloth 6d.

**Ancient English Choral Services of the Sixteenth Century.** Edited by the Rev. John Jebb, D.D. 1s.

I. *Venite exultemus.* II. *Communion Service* by Thomas Causton.

**The English Psalter**, adapted to the ancient Ecclesiastical Chant, with the Canticles and Proper Psalms pointed on a new and easy method; with Introductory Instructions and Scheme of Tones. 18mo., 3s.; in quantities 2s. 6d.

**The Tones.** Arranged for Four Voices, with Organ or Pianoforte Accompaniment. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Burial Office Noted**, for Parochial Use. 6d.

**The Festival Psalter**; being the Proper Psalms for the Four Great Feasts adapted to Gregorian Tones. By the Rev. T. F. Ravenshaw, and W. S. Rockstro, Esq. Cloth 1s. 4d., Wrapper 1s.

**Hymns of the Church**, Pointed as they are to be Chanted; together with the Versicles, Litany, Responses, &c., by T. Tallis. Arranged by Mr. Pearsall. 1s.

**Kyrie Eleison**; or, Responses to the Commandments. Compiled from a Quintett by Winter. 4d.

**The Prefaces in the Office of the Holy Communion**, with their Ancient Chant. By the Rev. J. L. Crompton, M.A. 2s. 6d.

**Music as sung in the Church of S. Paul, Newton Abbot, Devon.** Compiled from Merbecke and other Authentic Sources, and arranged in a simple form for Ordinary Days. By George O. Browne, Organist. *Te Deum*, 3d.; *Kyrie Eleison*, 2d.; *Preces* and Responses, 4d.

**Te Deum, Jubilate, Sanctus, Kyrie, Magnificat, and Nunc Dimittis.** Four Parts and Accompaniment. By T. L. Fowle, Mus. Doc. 2s. 6d.

**Ninety-five Chants**, Ancient and Modern, appropriated to the Canticles. By the Rev. C. S. Grueber, B.A. Fcap. 4to., 1s.

**Te Deum**, set to a simple chant for Village Choirs. By the Rev. J. W. Rumsey. 2d.

**Gregorian and other Chants**, adapted to the Psalter and Canticles, as pointed to be sung in Churches. 1s. 6d.

**The Eight Gregorian Tones**, with their several endings separately. 4d.

**Dies Iræ.** Translated into English metre, by W. J. Irons, D.D., with the Music, by Charles Child Spencer, Esq. 2s. 6d. English Words, 3s. 6d. per 100.

**Dies Iræ.** Set to easy Music in short score by the Rev. H. L. Hovergal. 3d. Suited to Parish Choirs and Schools.

**Miserere.** Psalm 51, (Commination Service,) set to the 6th Tone, with Accompaniment. By Spenser Nottingham. 3d.

**Hymns of the Holy Eastern Church.** Set to Music for Four Voices, by E. Sedding. Fcap. 4to. 1s.

**"The Day is Past and Over:"** an Evening Hymn. Translated from the Greek of S. Anatolius, A.D. 458, by the Rev. J. M. Neale, D.D. With an Original English Melody. To which are added, New Tunes for "Jerusalem the Golden," "Pange Lingua," "Jesu Dulcis," &c., and Two Processional Hymns. By A. H. Brown. Dedicated, by permission, to the Archbishop of Canterbury. 1s.

- "Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty."** A Choral Hymn for Four Voices, with Accompaniment. By C. A. Barry, M.A. 3d.
- "Thou art gone up on High."** A Choral Hymn for Four Voices with Accompaniment. By C. A. Barry, M.A. 3d.
- "Saviour, when in Dust to Thee."** A Choral Hymn for Four Voices. By C. A. Barry, M.A. 3d.
- "Jerusalem the Golden,"** from the Rhythm of Bernard de Morlaix, set to Music in Four Parts, by Edmund Sedding. 2d.
- "Sun of my Soul."** From the "Christian Year." Set to Music in Four Parts, by Edmund Sedding. 2d.
- Hymn for the Opening of a New School.** 1d.
- Confirmation Hymn.** 1d.

## CAROLS.

- Christmas Carols.** In sets of Four, 6d. each set; or bound together, 1s. 6d. The Words alone, 1d.
- "Last Night I Lay a Sleeping."** A Christmas Carol. The Music by H. J. Gauntlett, Mus. Doc. 6d.
- "Hark to the Merry Bells."** A Christmas Carol, in Duet, Chorus, and Solo. The Words and Music composed by T. L. Fowle, Mus. Doc. 1s.
- The Poor Man's Christmas Carol.** On Card, with Music, 1d.
- Divers Carols for Christmass and Sundry Tydes of Holy Church,** with apt Notes to sing 'em withall, newly set forth in fit and sober Composures. By Arthur Henry Brown. 1s. 6d.
- "When Christ was Born."** A Christmas Carol, from the Harleian MS. in the British Museum. Set to Music by A. H. Brown. Dedicated to the Bishop of Oxford. 1s.
- A Carol for New Year's Day.** Set to Music by A. H. Brown. Dedicated to the Bishop of Brechin. 1s.
- An Epiphany Carol.** Set to Music by A. H. Brown. Dedicated to the Rev. Dr. Pusey. 1s.
- Easter Carol.** Set to Music by A. H. Brown. Dedicated to the Bishop of Salisbury. 1s. 6d.
- "Joyful Rise, O Christian People!"** Music by the Rev. G. H. Curteis. Words by the Rev. A. H. Wyatt. "Waken, Christian Children!" Words and Melody by the Rev. S. C. Hamerton. 4d.
- "Joy and Gladness."** A Christmas Carol. Written to an Ancient Melody, by the Rev. J. M. Neale, M.A. Harmonized for Four Voices, with or without accompaniment, by the Rev. S. S. Greatheed, M.A. Price 6d.
- A Collection of Nine Ancient Christmas Carols.** Arranged for Four Voices. By Edmund Sedding. 1s. The Words separately, 1½d.
- A Collection of Ancient Carols for Christmas and other Tides.** Arranged for Four Voices. By Edmund Sedding. Editor of "Ancient Christmas Carols," &c. 1s. 6d. Words 1½d.
- A Third Collection of Nine Ancient English and Dutch Christmas Carols.** By Edmund Sedding. 1s. 6d.





11/11/11

- An Easter Carol.** The melody of a Sequence of the Thirteenth Century, with Accompaniment; the words from two ancient Carols. By the Rev. J. M. Neale. 3d.
- "We have Risen very Early."** Carol for Mayday. The Words from the "Old Church Porch." Composed and arranged for Four Voices, by the Rev. H. L. Jenner, LL.B. 3d.
- Hymns for Little Children.** By the author of "The Lord of the Forest," "Moral Songs," &c. Set to Music by Dr. Gauntlett. Suitable for Schools or Families. 3s. 6d.; cloth 5s.
- Morning and Evening Hymns.** From the "Hymns for Little Children," set to Music for the use of Schools and Families. By Dr. Gauntlett. 3d. each.
- Narrative Hymns for Village Schools.** By the author of "Hymns for Little Children." Set to Music for one or two voices by A. F. 2s. 6d.
- Accompanying Tunes to the Hymns for Infant Children.** Edited by the Rev. J. B. Dykes, M.A., Mus. Doc. 1s.
- The Child's Grace before and after Meat.** Set to simple music, by Dr. Gauntlett. 3d.
- Prose Hymn for Children.** By the Rev. W. J. Jenkins, Rector of Fillingham. 7s. per 100.
- "He is coming, He is coming."** Hymn for Advent. Words by the author of "Hymns for Little Children." Music by the Rev. E. T. Codd, M.A. 3d., on card 6d.
- Harvest Hymn,** "O sing the Song of Harvest." By R. C., from the *Guardian*. Set to Music for Four Voices, suitable for ordinary Choirs. By the Rev. Henry E. Havergal, M.A. 4d.
- Harvest Hymn.** Words by the Rev. J. M. Neale. The Music composed by Henry G. Duffield. 6d.
- King Alfred's Hymn.** "As the Sun to brighter Skies." Arranged to ancient music, by Dr. Smith. 6d.
- "The Threefold Heavens of Glorious Height."** The words from the "Cathedral." The Music by M. A. W. 1s.
- Songs of the Young Pilgrim,** from "Pascal the Pilgrim." Set to Music by W. Fox, with Introductory Remarks by the Rev. E. Monro, M.A. 1s.
- A Song for the Times.** Words by the Rev. J. M. Neale. The Music (arranged for Four Voices) by the Rev. J. W. Rumsey. 3d.
- "Dear is the Morning Gale of Spring."** A Sacred Song. The Poetry from the "Christian Year." The Music by J. F. D. Yonge, M.D. 2s.
- To the Redbreast: a Song.** The Words by the late Rev. G. Cornish. The Music by T. J. Jones. 2s.
- "Here's to the Cause, to that Good Cause."** The Words by the Rev. J. M. Neale. Set to Music in Four Parts, by A. H. Brown. 1s.
- "The Better Land."** The Poetry by Mrs. Hemans. The Music by R. Redhead. Dedicated to the Rev. W. U. Richards. 3s.
- The Chorister's Hymn.** On Card, 4d.
- [A Complete Catalogue supplied on application.]





11

12

13

